Rock solid resources.
Proven advice.™

TERANGA GOLD CORPORATION

TECHNICAL REPORT ON THE SABODALA PROJECT, SÉNÉGAL, WEST AFRICA

NI 43-101 Report

Qualified Persons:
Stephen Ling, P.Eng.
Patti Nakai-Lajoie, P.Geo.
Peter Mann, M.Sc., FAusImm
Kathleen A. Altman, Ph.D., P.E.
Jeff Sepp, P.Eng.

August 30, 2017

Report Control Form

Document Title	Technical Report on the Sabodala Project, Senegal, West Africa		
Client Name & Address	Teranga Gold Corporation 121 King Street West, Suite 2600 Toronto, Ontario M5H 3T9		
Document Reference	Project #2819	***Status & Issue No.***	FINAL Version
Issue Date	August 30, 2017		
Lead Author	Stephen Ling Patti Nakai-Lajoie Peter L. Mann Kathleen Ann Altman Jeff Sepp	(Signed) (Signed) (Signed) (Signed) (Signed)	
Peer Reviewer	Deborah A. McCombe	(Signed)	
Project Manager Approval	David Ross	(Signed)	
Project Director Approval	Deborah A. McCombe	(Signed)	

Report Distribution

Name	No. of Copies
Client	
RPA Filing	1 (project box)

Roscoe Postle Associates Inc.
55 University Avenue, Suite 501
Toronto, ON M5J 2H7
Canada
Tel: +1 416 947 0907
Fax: +1 416 947 0395
mining@rpacan.com

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

LIST OF TABLES

PAGE

LIST OF FIGURES

PAGE

1 SUMMARY

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Roscoe Postle Associates Inc. (RPA) was retained by Teranga Gold Corporation (Teranga) to co-author a Technical Report on the Sabodala Gold Project (the Project), located in Senegal, West Africa. The purpose of this report is to support the disclosure of the mid-year 2017 Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves at the Project. This Technical Report conforms to NI 43-101 Standards of Disclosure for Mineral Projects.

The Project includes the Sabodala Mining Concession, which consists of the operating Sabodala mine and mill, the adjacent Golouma Project, and the Gora Project, and a group of nearby exploration prospects at different stages of advancement.

Teranga is a Canadian-based gold company created to acquire the Sabodala gold mine and a large regional exploration land package, located in Senegal. Teranga completed the acquisition of certain gold assets from Mineral Deposits Limited (MDL) by way of a demerger in November 2010. MDL executed a mining agreement with the Government of Senegal on March 23, 2005, and by way of a subsequent Supplementary Deed dated January 22, 2007, was granted a ten year (renewable) mining concession. In January 2014, Teranga completed the acquisition of the Oromin Joint Venture Group Ltd. (OJVG), which held a 90% interest in SOMIGOL, a Senegalese company formed to operate the Golouma Project. On April 7, 2015, an updated Sabodala mining agreement (the “Sabodala Mining Convention”) was executed to reflect the incorporation of prior amendments and agreements with the Government of Senegal as well as a larger mining concession area, which now also includes the Golouma and Gora projects.

Currently, Teranga’s interests in Senegal are represented by two Senegalese subsidiaries, namely:

- Sabodala Gold Operations SA (SGO), 90% owned. SGO is the operator of the Sabodala Mining Concession.
- Sabodala Mining Company (SMC), 100% owned. SMC is the exploration company exploring the Regional Exploration Package, which is comprised of exploration permits, the majority of which are within 50 km of the Sabodala processing plant.

The Senegalese Government has a 10% free carried interest in SGO.

The Sabodala Mineral Resources estimated as of June 30, 2017, are summarized in Table 1-1.

TABLE 1-1 OPEN PIT AND UNDERGROUND MINERAL RESOURCES SUMMARY AS AT JUNE 30, 2017
Teranga Gold Corporation – Sabodala Project

Category	Tonnage (000 t)	Grade (g/t Au)	Contained Metal (000 oz Au)
Measured - Open Pit	21,174	1.15	783
Measured - Underground	0	0	0
Total Measured	**21,174**	**1.15**	**783**
Indicated - Open Pit	59,091	1.52	2,882
Indicated - Underground	6,354	3.78	773
Total Indicated	**65,444**	**1.74**	**3,655**
Total Measured + Indicated	**86,618**	**1.59**	**4,438**
Inferred - Open Pit	11,933	1.13	434
Inferred - Underground	5,315	3.34	570
Total Inferred	**17,247**	**1.81**	**1,004**

Notes:

1. CIM definitions were followed for Mineral Resources.
2. Open pit oxide Mineral Resources are estimated at a cut-off grade of 0.35 g/t Au, except for Gora and Marougou at 0.48 g/t Au.
3. Open pit transition and fresh rock Mineral Resources are estimated at a cut-off grade of 0.40 g/t Au, except for Gora and Marougou at 0.55 g/t Au.
4. Underground Mineral Resources are estimated at a cut-off grade of 2.00 g/t Au.
5. Measured Resources at Sabodala include stockpiles which total 7.2 Mt at 0.75 g/t Au for 174,000 oz.
6. Measured Resources at Masato include stockpiles which total 4.2 Mt at 0.68 g/t Au for 92,000 oz.
7. Measured Resources at Gora include stockpiles which total 0.4 Mt at 1.28 g/t Au for 15,000 oz.
8. Measured Resources at Golouma include stockpiles which total 0.04 Mt at 1.38 g/t Au for 2,000 oz.
9. Measured Resources at Kerekounda include stockpiles which total 0.03 Mt at 3.30 g/t Au for 3,000 oz.
10. High grade assays were capped at grades ranging from 1.5 g/t Au to 110 g/t Au.
11. Mineral Resources are inclusive of Mineral Reserves.
12. Open pit shells were used to constrain open pit resources.
13. Mineral Resources are estimated using a gold price of $1,450 per ounce.
14. Sum of individual amounts may not equal due to rounding.

Teranga is not aware of any environmental, permitting, legal, title, taxation, socio-economic, marketing, or political issues that would materially affect the Mineral Resource estimates.

TABLE 1-2 SUMMARY OF MINERAL RESERVE ESTIMATE AS AT JUNE 30, 2017

Teranga Gold Corporation – Sabodala Project

Category	Tonnage (Mt)	Grade (g/t Au)	Contained Metal (Moz Au)
Open Pit			
Proven	6.65	1.39	0.30
Probable	41.02	1.35	1.78
Total Open Pit	**47.66**	**1.35**	**2.07**
Underground			
Proven	-	-	-
Probable	2.15	5.01	0.35
Total Underground	**2.15**	**5.01**	**0.35**
Stockpiles			
Proven	11.80	0.75	0.28
Total Mineral Reserves			
Proven	18.45	0.98	0.58
Probable	43.17	1.53	2.12
Proven + Probable	**61.62**	**1.37**	**2.70**

Notes:
1. CIM definitions were followed for Mineral Reserves.
2. Mineral Reserve cut-off grades range from 0.38 g/t to 0.57 g/t Au for oxide and 0.44 g/t to 0.63 g/t Au for fresh rock based on a $1,200/oz gold price.
3. Underground Mineral Reserve cut-off grades range from 2.3 g/t to 2.6 g/t Au based on a $1,200/oz gold price.
4. Mineral Reserves account for mining dilution and mining ore loss.
5. Proven Mineral Reserves are based on Measured Mineral Resources only.
6. Probable Mineral Reserves are based on Indicated Mineral Resources only.
7. Sum of individual amounts may not equal due to rounding.
8. The Niakafiri East and West deposit is adjacent to the Sabodala village and relocation of at least some portion of the village will be required which will necessitate a negotiated resettlement program with the affected community members.

Teranga and RPA are not aware of any mining, metallurgical, infrastructure, permitting, or other relevant factors that could materially affect the Mineral Reserve estimate.

CONCLUSIONS

Teranga and RPA offer the following conclusions.

EXPLORATION

- In addition to the current operation, there is a good geological database from the maturing exploration work on the Sabodala Mining Concession as well as potential for additional deposits on the regional exploration permits.

- The level of exploration in the area, as proposed, will require a continuation of the rigorous focus in order to maintain quality in all the work being carried out.

- The geological work to date including data collection is of good quality and suitable for the estimation of Mineral Resources.

- There is a succession of targets/deposits in the "pipeline" and it will be important to continue to rank and upgrade these. There is significant potential to increase the Mineral Resources with the current exploration program.

MINERAL RESOURCES

- The Measured and Indicated Mineral Resources as of June 30, 2017 are estimated to be 86.6 million tonnes (Mt) grading 1.59 g/t Au for 4.4 million ounces (Moz) of gold. This estimate includes both the open pit and underground Mineral Resources for the Sabodala Mining Concession. In addition, a total of 17.2 Mt of Inferred Resources are estimated at a grade of 1.81 g/t Au for 1.0 Moz of gold.

MINERAL RESERVES

- The Proven and Probable Mineral Reserves as of June 30, 2017 are 61.6 Mt grading 1.37 g/t Au for 2.70 Moz of gold.

MINING AND LIFE OF MINE PLAN

- The Sabodala, Masato, Gora, Golouma, Kerekounda, Goumbati West/Kobokoto, Maki Medina, and Niakafiri deposits, combined with the stockpiled material, have the capacity to produce sufficient ore on an ongoing basis for the current mill capacity.

- The current major mining equipment appears to have the capacity to maintain levels of availability, utilization, and productivity that support the total mine capacity used to model the life of mine (LOM) schedule.

- The underground study indicates that positive economic results can be obtained.

- The cut-off grades applied to the eight deposits are supported by current operating practice and are considered an appropriate basis for definition of Mineral Reserves.

- There have been seven full years of mining operations at Sabodala and the operation has reached its short term targets. It can be anticipated that operational processes will continue to improve as the operation matures and that these will have a positive impact on costs and equipment efficiency.

- Mining operations in the Sabodala pit have shown that the rock mass is relatively dry with some exceptions. The groundwater is related to several structural conduits. It has been observed that the pit makes approximately 6,000 m^3 of water per month, which is approximately equivalent to one day's pumping with one pump. There are sufficient measures in the mine to control the water and keep it out of the pit.

- The mine mobile fleet is maturing, an asset management strategy for optimal timing of replacement capital in the LOM schedule needs to be evaluated.

METALLURGY

- The Sabodala, Masato, Gora, Golouma, Kerekounda, and Niakafiri ores are medium to hard but are relatively simple metallurgically allowing 90%, or greater, recovery to be readily obtained. Test work has indicated that potential exists for treating low grade oxide ores by heap leaching, although fine crushing and agglomeration is required.

ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS

- The Sabodala village must be moved prior to mining at Niakafiri deposits. As village relocation has been undertaken previously for the TSF2 permit, Teranga believes that it has a very clear path to do so again for Niakafiri and the process has been initiated.

RECOMMENDATIONS

Teranga and RPA offer the following recommendations.

EXPLORATION

- Exploration should continue on the Regional Exploration Package and Sabodala Mining Concession. Discovery of additional resources will provide the opportunity to extend the life of operations, and higher grades will provide flexibility in operating should the price of gold fall or costs increase.

GEOTECHNICAL CONSIDERATIONS

- A geotechnical program should be undertaken to determine specific characteristics for the pit slopes of the Niakafiri, Maki Medina, and Goumbati West/Kobokoto open pit.

UNDERGROUND STUDIES

- Resource definition diamond drilling should be completed to upgrade Inferred material into the Indicated category.

- Contractor and equipment prices should be obtained to improve confidence in the costs prior to mining.

- Longhole mining of the Golouma West deposits should be investigated to reduce operating costs. With minor changes to the designs, longhole mining may be feasible in these deposits.

METALLURGY

- Analysis of the production data should be continued in order to maintain accurate correlations for estimating future gold extraction.

SATELLITE PIT DEVELOPMENT

- Continued evaluation of drill core and empirical data for the pit walls for the upcoming pits in the LOM plan (e.g., Niakafiri).

ECONOMIC ANALYSIS

This section is not required as Teranga is a producing issuer, and the property is currently in production and there is no material expansion of current production.

TECHNICAL SUMMARY

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION AND LOCATION

The Sabodala Project is located in southeast Senegal approximately 650 km east-southeast of the capital city of Dakar and 96 km north of the town of Kedougou.

The Project comprises the Sabodala Mining Concession and the Regional Exploration Package.

The Sabodala Mining Concession includes the operating Sabodala mine and processing plant and the adjacent Golouma Project (a total area of 245.6 km^2), and the non-contiguous Gora Project (a total area of 45.6 km^2).

The Regional Exploration Permits (RLP) refer to a collection of exploration permits that surround or are otherwise within close proximity to the Sabodala Mining Licence. At the commencement of 2016, the RLP was comprised of eight separate permits grouped into the following four different project areas which cover a total surface area of 967 km^2: Near Mine Project, which contains the three permits of Bransan, Bransan South and Sabodala West; Faleme, which contains the two permits of Heremakono and Sounkounkou; Dembala, which contains the two permits of Dembala Berola and Saiensoutou; and Massakounda, which contains only one permit of the same name. Of the eight exploration permits that comprised Teranga's RLP, five are or were held solely by SMC, a wholly owned indirect subsidiary of

Teranga, and three are held by joint venture partners, with SMC holding a majority interest in each permit.

During 2016, four of the eight exploration permits expired, three are set to expire during 2017, with the remaining permit expiring in 2019. Working with the Senegalese Ministry of Mines, Teranga filed applications in the fall of 2016 for reissuance of new exploration permits that would comprise approximately 2/3 of the 967 km^2 RLP pursuant to the terms of Senegal's new and current 2016 Mining Code. With the recent issuance of the regulations for the current Senegalese Mining Code, Teranga anticipates receipt of these new exploration permits in due course.

HISTORY

The Sabodala deposit was discovered in 1961 following a soil sampling program by BRGM. Between 1961 and 1998, a number of companies owned and carried out exploration and drilling on the property, including BRGM, Soviet-Senegal Joint Venture (JV), Société Minière de Sabodala-Paget Mining Ltd. JV, and Eeximcor-Afrique SA. Despite progressively encouraging results, the Project did not progress to production due to the gold price and other factors. The only operation at the site was by Eeximcor-Afrique SA, which mined and stockpiled 80,000 t of which 38,000 t at a grade of 4.4 g/t Au were processed, producing approximately 4,400 oz of gold.

MDL was invited to tender for the exploration and exploitation of the Sabodala deposit and lodged a full compliant bid for the Sabodala Gold Project on June 7, 2004, and was advised by the Senegalese Government of its selection on October 25, 2004. The bid was a joint venture between SMC (70%) and private Senegalese interests (30%). Exploration drilling began in June 2005. The company subsequently exercised its option to acquire the remaining 30% minority interest for a mixture of cash and shares.

On May 2, 2007, MDL received Mining Concession status for Sabodala by decree of the President of Senegal and continued exploration. The Sabodala open pit commenced production in March 2009 and has since been in operation. On November 23, 2010, Teranga completed the indirect acquisition of the Sabodala gold mine and a regional exploration package by way of a restructuring and demerger from MDL (the Demerger).

On April 7, 2015, the Sabodala Mining Agreement was amended and restated to reflect the incorporation of a larger mining concession area. This included the adjacent Golouma Project (the former SOMIGOL Mining Concession) and the Gora Project.

GEOLOGY AND MINERALIZATION

The Sabodala Project is located in the 2,213 Ma to 2,198 Ma age Kedougou-Kenieba Inlier, which lies within the Paleoproterozoic age Birimian Terrane of the West African Craton. The inlier is divided into the volcanic-dominated Mako Supergroup to the west, and the sediment-dominated Diale-Dalema Supergroup to the east. The Sabodala, Masato, and Gora deposits and western portions of the Faleme and Near Mine projects are hosted in the Mako belt volcanics. The Mako and Diale-Dalema supracrustal sequences are intruded by a series of variably deformed granitoid intrusions that range in age from 2,160 Ma to 2,000 Ma. Felsic and intermediate composition dykes are often spatially associated with shear zones hosting gold mineralization, and locally are host to significant gold mineralization themselves.

A north-northeast lithologic fabric is probably associated with major crustal shear zones. These include a north-northeast trending shear zone which lies east of the Sabodala property area. High strain zones and possible second and third order shear zones to the Main Transcurrent Shear Zone may control the localization of gold mineralization.

Lateritic weathering combined with duricrust formation is still active in the region. Oxidation depth in the region is highly variable, but is generally several tens of metres.

At Sabodala, mafic volcanic rocks are mainly present with a large granitic intrusion occupying the northwestern portions of the property. Lithologies generally trend north-northeast to northeast with steep dips, although local variations are apparent.

Principal structures on the Sabodala property form a steeply west-northwest dipping, north-northeast trending shear zone network which has previously been referred to as the “Sabodala Shear Zone”. This includes the Niakafiri and Masato shear zones, which are high strain zones developed in altered ultramafic units. There are also shear zones that are linked to them by north to northwest trending splays. These include the “Ayoub’s Thrust”, which is focused along the ultramafic sill that lies on the west side (hanging wall) of the Sabodala deposit.

The gold deposits show many characteristics consistent with their classification as orogenic (mesothermal) gold deposits. Mineralization mainly occurs as mineralized shear zones and associated surrounding sets of quartz breccia veins in mafic volcanic and carbonate altered ultramafic and mafic units.

EXPLORATION STATUS

Teranga has adopted a three-phase exploration approach for the Sabodala Project. Phase 1 includes target generation and consists of airborne geophysics, surface geochemistry, geological mapping, and rotary air blast (RAB) drilling and trenching. This work has been completed and Teranga's future exploration programs will be primarily focused on Phase 2 and Phase 3.

Phase 2 and Phase 3 have the objective of increasing Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves within the Project. Phase 2, prioritizing and ranking, includes identifying targets and ordering them depending on their potential of hosting economic mineralization and Phase 3, target testing, includes trenching and reverse circulation (RC) and diamond drilling (DDH) within the areas of significant mineralization.

From January 2016 to June 2017, exploration activity within the Sabodala Mining Concession was mainly drill based. Soil sampling, rock chip sampling, and bulk leach extractable gold (BLEG) sampling continued as well as trenching and geological mapping as follow-up to the geochemical anomalies identified by the sampling program.

Similar exploration activities were carried out on the RLP.

Teranga completed 683 DDH, RC, and RAB holes for a total of 50,155 m on the Sabodala Mining Concession and 186 DDH and RC holes for a total of 9,032 m on the RLP.

On the Sabodala Mining Concession, drilling during this period focused on the Niakafiri deposits: Niakafiri East (consisting of Niakafiri Main, Dinkokono, and Niakafiri Southeast) and Niakafiri West (consisting of Niakafiri West and Niakafiri Southwest) deposits; and the Goumbati West deposit. Step-out and infill DDH drilling was undertaken to further delineate and confirm resources, as well as attain better structural information for each deposit.

Additional diamond drilling was conducted at Golouma North to enable initial resource estimation and Maleko to test mineralization extents at this previously undrilled prospect.

On the RLP, drilling focused on the Marougou deposit.

MINERAL RESOURCES

Mineral Resources were estimated for the Sabodala Mining Concession and the Bransan Permit and are summarized in Table 1-1. Mineral Resources are reported inclusive of Mineral Reserves. The effective date of the estimate is June 30, 2017.

There have been no revisions to the resource models for Masato, Gora, Golouma, and Kerekounda, except for adjustments due to mining depletion, since the date of the previous technical report in 2016.

Mineral Resource block models for Niakafiri East, Niakafiri West, and Goumbati West – Kobokoto have been revised since the date of the previous technical report. Each block model is an amalgamation of two previous individual block models located adjacent to and along strike from each other, with continuity of mineralization delineated between both, based on new drilling between deposits. The updated Niakafiri East resource model is a consolidation and revision of the previous individual Dinkokono, Niakafiri Main, and Niakafiri Southeast resource models. The updated Niakafiri West resource model is a consolidation and revision of the previous Niakafiri West and Niakafiri Southwest resource models.

Golouma North and Marougou are new resource models that have been generated since the date of the previous technical report.

There have been no revisions to the Sabodala, Maki Medina, Diadiako, Kinemba, Koulouqwinde, Kourouloulou, Kouroundi, Koutouniokollo, Mamasato, Sekoto, and Soukhoto block models since the date of the previous technical report.

For reporting of open pit Mineral Resources, open pit shells were produced for each of the resource models using Whittle open pit optimization software using the Lerchs-Grossmann algorithm. Only classified blocks greater than or equal to the open pit cut-off grades and within the open pit shells were reported. This is in compliance with the Canadian Institute of

Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum's (CIM) resource definition requirement of "reasonable prospects for eventual economic extraction" (CIM, 2014).

For reporting of underground Mineral Resources, only classified blocks greater than or equal to the underground cut-off grade outside of the open pit shells were reported. This is in compliance with CIM (2014) resource definition requirements. In addition, Deswik Stope Optimizer software was used to generate wireframe models to constrain blocks satisfying minimum size and continuity criteria, which were used for reporting Sabodala underground Mineral Resources.

MINERAL RESERVES

The Sabodala Gold Operation Mineral Reserve estimate is composed of open pit and underground deposits and are summarized in Table 1-2. The open pit deposits are Sabodala, Masato, Gora, Golouma South, Golouma West, Kerekounda, Niakafiri East, Niakafiri West, Maki Medina, Goumbati West, and Kobokoto. The underground deposits are Golouma South, Kerekounda, Golouma West 1, and Golouma West 2.

The Gora, Golouma South, Golouma West, and Kerekounda open pit deposits are currently being mined by conventional open pit methods. The location of the open pit deposits and the underground deposits is shown in Figure 15-1.

The Proven and Probable Mineral Reserves for the deposits are based on only that part of the Measured and Indicated Resources that falls within the designed final pit limits.

Mineral Reserve cut-off grades are based on current operating practice and 2017 costs projected to the LOM. The Mineral Reserves are based on a gold price of $1,200/oz.

MINING METHOD

The Sabodala open pit commenced production in March 2009 and has since been in operation. The Golouma South, Golouma West, Kerekounda, and Gora open pits are currently being mined. The selective mining practice and stockpiling strategy at the Sabodala mine since start-up has released ore at a faster rate than milling capacity. This has resulted in a large build-up of low grade stockpiled ore on the run of mine (ROM) pad, planned to be fed to the Sabodala processing plant at the end of mine life.

The open pit mining method utilized is conventional truck and shovel open pit mining. The mining operation is effective at selectively separating ore from waste, and in separating the four ore categories that are stockpiled if not immediately milled. These are, namely, high grade, medium grade, low grade, and marginal.

Underground mining will be by Cut and Fill (C&F) mining method. C&F mining is simple, repetitive, and highly flexible for deposits with uncertain continuity and regularity.

A stockpiling strategy is implemented as part of the goal to maximize the Project net present value (NPV). Lower grade material is stockpiled at the ROM stockpiles and higher grade ore material is prioritized for the mill feed. In the periods where ore material delivered from the pit is less than the processing rate, mill ore feed is supplemented by the ROM stockpiles.

The LOM is approximately 14 years, ending mid-year 2031. The average gold production for the first five years is 213,000 oz. The variable annual milling rate is the result of the mill feed material blend and mill upgrades planned.

The underground mine construction begins in year 2022, with ore production in 2023. The open pit mining ends in year 2027 and the remaining LOM comprises mining from the underground and stockpile reclaim.

MINERAL PROCESSING

The Sabodala processing plant was expanded in late 2012 to a design capacity of approximately 3.5 Mtpa (fresh ore) and 4.0 Mtpa with a mix of fresh and oxidized ore. In mid-2015, a mill optimization project was initiated and commissioned in the third quarter of 2016.

The plant comprises facilities for crushing, grinding, carbon in leach (CIL) cyanidation, and tailings disposal. Gold recovery facilities include acid washing, carbon stripping and electrowinning, followed by bullion smelting and carbon regeneration.

The mill optimization project consisted of adding a second primary jaw crusher and screening station to operate in parallel with the original crusher and upgrades to the primary and secondary milling circuits. Upgrades to the semi-autogenous grinding (SAG) milling circuit include installation of a trommel screen, redesign of the liner configuration, and installation of a vortex discharge head. Upgrades to the ball mill circuit included increasing the ball charge, increasing motor power by 500 kW for each ball mill, and installation of new gearboxes. The increased milling rate for hard fresh rock is in excess of 500 tonnes per hour (tph) and approximately 530 tph for a blend consisting of fresh rock and soft oxidized ore. As a result, annual throughput rates for the plant are estimated to be in the range from 4.3 Mtpa to 4.5 Mtpa.

PROJECT INFRASTRUCTURE

The Sabodala Mining Concession infrastructure includes the Sabodala and Masato open pits, a processing plant, a power plant, a ROM pad, and a tailings storage facility (TSF). A network of haul roads connect the various pits to the process plant.

The Gora deposit is further than the Golouma/Kerekounda deposit area; as a result, more infrastructure was required. This includes two 250 kW diesel generators, fuel and lube storage facilities, operations and dispatch buildings, kitchen, lunch room and ablution facilities, warehouse, workshop and storage yard, and gatehouse.

Existing port facilities at Dakar are used for delivery of all project construction materials and long term operational freight. Teranga has set up its own corporate offices in Dakar in which logistics, government liaison, personnel transport, and other management functions for SGO and SMC are based.

ENVIRONMENTAL, PERMITTING AND SOCIAL CONSIDERATIONS

In accordance with the Environmental Code (2001) and the Sabodala Mining Convention, an Environmental and Social Impact Statement (ESIS) for the Project was completed in July 2006 and an Environmental and Social Management and Monitoring Plan (ESMMP) was developed in September 2007 and updated in 2012. The Environmental Compliance Certification was granted in January 2008. The Environmental and Social Impact Assessment (ESIA) for the Golouma Project was prepared in 2012, is Equator Principles compliant, and meets the requirements of the International Finance Corporation (IFC). The Environmental Compliance Certification for the Golouma was granted in November 2013.

A new ESIA will be prepared for the Niakafiri project, and Project-specific mitigation measures included in the ESMMP already covering the Sabodala and Golouma operations. Similarly, the closure and rehabilitation costs will be added into the existing RMCP.

In November 2015, Environmental Resources Management (ERM) completed a new Rehabilitation and Mine Closure Plan (RMCP) that incorporates deposits from the OJVG acquisition and the Gora deposit into SGO's closure plan. The RMCP provides a comprehensive discussion of the implementation, management and monitoring of rehabilitation activities that are to be undertaken during both the operational and closure phases of the Project. The RMCP also provides SGO with an indication of anticipated rehabilitation and closure costs throughout the life of the Project. This plan satisfies the requirements of the Government of Senegal as well as relevant international standards, specifically Canadian, Australian, and those of the IFC.

Teranga is committed to best practice in corporate governance. It has formalized commitments to conducting its business and affairs in accordance with the highest ethical standards by enacting a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics. As a company, Teranga strives to comply with all applicable mining code and national and international laws, and adhere to the Extractive Industry Transparency Initiative (EITI).

CAPITAL AND OPERATING COST ESTIMATES

The total LOM capital cost of $236.9 million incudes sustaining capital of $130.8 million and capital project and development costs of $106.1 million.

Sustaining cost for the open pit mine consists primarily of replacing aged equipment and is approximately $61 million. The costs associated with setting up new satellite deposits is included in the mine sustaining costs. These satellite deposits include Niakafiri, Maki Medina, and Goumbati West/Kobokoto.

The LOM sustaining cost for the process plant is approximately $32 million and is comprised of the amount required to sustain the current Sabodala mill on an annual basis, such as mill relining and motor rebuilds and replacements. The administration and other sustaining capital expenditures include all the necessary capital required to sustain the camp facilities, security, and other general administration departments and are approximately $11.1 million.

The community relations section of the sustaining capital expenditure of $26.6 million consists entirely of the relocation cost of Sabodala village.

Capital projects and development include additional tailings storage capacity required by 2022. The underground equipment and development capital of approximately $102 million accounts for all costs required to purchase the mobile equipment, fixed equipment, and develop the underground workings. This amount includes the preproduction and production periods. Management is currently investigating whether to continue to raise TSF1 or construct the permitted TSF2.

The total LOM operating cost is $1,806 million and ranges from $39 million to $159 million on an annual basis. Operating costs at the Sabodala mine are largely the same as outlined in the 2016 Technical Report. Additional increases account for renegotiated contracts, market conditions, as well as LOM cost forecasting of various equipment and facilities

The all-in sustaining cash cost (AISC) for the LOM is approximately $893 per ounce of gold produced. Between the years of 2023 and 2024, the AISC cost is at the highest, corresponding to the capital expenditures for the development of underground mining.

2 INTRODUCTION

Roscoe Postle Associates Inc. (RPA) was retained by Teranga Gold Corporation (Teranga) to co-author a Technical Report on the Sabodala Gold Project (the Project), located in Senegal, West Africa. The purpose of this report is to support the disclosure of the mid-year 2017 Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves at the Project. This Technical Report conforms to NI 43-101 Standards of Disclosure for Mineral Projects.

The Project includes the Sabodala Mining Concession, which consists of the operating Sabodala mine and mill, the adjacent Golouma Project, and the Gora Project, and a group of nearby exploration prospects at different stages of advancement.

Teranga is a Canadian-based gold company created to acquire the Sabodala gold mine and a large regional exploration land package, located in Senegal. Teranga completed the acquisition of certain gold assets from Mineral Deposits Limited (MDL) by way of a demerger in November 2010. MDL executed a mining agreement with the Government of Senegal on March 23, 2005, and by way of a subsequent Supplementary Deed dated January 22, 2007, was granted a ten year (renewable) mining concession. In January 2014, Teranga completed the acquisition of the Oromin Joint Venture Group Ltd. (OJVG), which held a 90% interest in SOMIGOL, a Senegalese company formed to operate the Golouma Project. On April 7, 2015, an updated Sabodala mining agreement (the "Sabodala Mining Convention") was executed to reflect the incorporation of prior amendments and agreements with the Government of Senegal as well as a larger mining concession area, which now also includes the Golouma and Gora projects.

Currently, Teranga's interests in Senegal are represented by two Senegalese subsidiaries, namely:

- Sabodala Gold Operations SA (SGO), 90% owned. SGO is the operator of the Sabodala Mining Concession.
- Sabodala Mining Company (SMC), 100% owned. SMC is the exploration company exploring the Regional Exploration Package, which is comprised of exploration permits, the majority of which are within 50 km of the Sabodala processing plant.

The Senegalese Government has a 10% free carried interest in SGO.

SOURCES OF INFORMATION

Site visits were carried out by Patti Nakai-Lajoie, Stephen Ling, and Peter Mann of Teranga during the year.

Table 2-1 lists the Qualified Persons (QP) and their responsibilities for this Technical Report.

TABLE 2-1 QUALIFIED PERSONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
Teranga Gold Corporation – Sabodala Project

QP	Sections	Most Recent Site Visit
Stephen Ling	Sections 2, 3, 15, 16, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23 and 24; contributed to Sections 1, 25, 26, and 27	January 15, 2017 to January 22, 2017
Patti Nakai-Lajoie	Sections 11, 12, and 14; contributed to Sections 1, 25, 26, and 27	May 3, 2017 to May 17, 2017
Peter Mann	Sections 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 and 10; contributed to Sections 1, 25, 26, and 27	May 7, 2017 to May 31, 2017
Kathleen Altman	Sections 13 and 17; contributed to Sections 1, 25, 26, and 27	No visit
Jeff Sepp	Portions of Sections 15 (Underground Mineral Reserves) and 16 (Underground Mining); contributed to Sections 1, 25, 26, and 27	No visit

The documentation reviewed, and other sources of information, are listed at the end of this report in Section 27 References.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

Units of measurement used in this report conform to the metric system. All currency in this report is US dollars (US$) unless otherwise noted.

a	annum	kWh	kilowatt-hour
A	ampere	L	litre
bbl	barrels	lb	pound
btu	British thermal units	L/s	litres per second
°C	degree Celsius	m	metre
C$	Canadian dollars	M	mega (million); molar
cal	calorie	m^2	square metre
cfm	cubic feet per minute	m^3	cubic metre
cm	centimetre	µ	micron
cm^2	square centimetre	MASL	metres above sea level
d	day	µg	microgram
dia	diameter	m^3/h	cubic metres per hour
dmt	dry metric tonne	mi	mile
dwt	dead-weight ton	min	minute
°F	degree Fahrenheit	µm	micrometre
ft	foot	mm	millimetre
ft^2	square foot	mph	miles per hour
ft^3	cubic foot	MVA	megavolt-amperes
ft/s	foot per second	MW	megawatt
g	gram	MWh	megawatt-hour
G	giga (billion)	oz	Troy ounce (31.1035g)
Gal	Imperial gallon	oz/st, opt	ounce per short ton
g/L	gram per litre	ppb	part per billion
Gpm	Imperial gallons per minute	ppm	part per million
g/t	gram per tonne	psia	pound per square inch absolute
gr/ft^3	grain per cubic foot	psig	pound per square inch gauge
gr/m^3	grain per cubic metre	RL	relative elevation
ha	hectare	s	second
hp	horsepower	st	short ton
hr	hour	stpa	short ton per year
Hz	hertz	stpd	short ton per day
in.	inch	t	metric tonne
in^2	square inch	tpa	metric tonne per year
J	joule	tpd	metric tonne per day
k	kilo (thousand)	US$	United States dollar
kcal	kilocalorie	USg	United States gallon
kg	kilogram	USgpm	US gallon per minute
km	kilometre	V	volt
km^2	square kilometre	W	watt
km/h	kilometre per hour	wmt	wet metric tonne
kPa	kilopascal	wt%	weight percent
kVA	kilovolt-amperes	yd^3	cubic yard
kW	kilowatt	yr	year

3 RELIANCE ON OTHER EXPERTS

This report has been prepared by RPA and Teranga. The information, conclusions, opinions, and estimates contained herein are based on:

- Information available to RPA at the time of preparation of this report,
- Assumptions, conditions, and qualifications as set forth in this report, and
- Data, reports, and other information supplied by Teranga and other third party sources.

Teranga has relied on a legal opinion by Francois Sarr & Associates dated November 21, 2016 regarding the validity of mining titles held by SGO and SMC in Senegal in compliance with Senegalese law. This opinion is relied upon in Sections 1 (Executive Summary) and 4 (Property Description and Location) of this report. RPA has not researched property title or mineral rights for the Sabodala Project and expresses no opinion as to the ownership status of the property.

Except for the purposes legislated under provincial securities laws, any use of this report by any third party is at that party's sole risk.

4 PROPERTY DESCRIPTION AND LOCATION

PROPERTY LOCATION

The Sabodala Project is located in southeast Senegal, approximately 650 km east-southeast of the capital city of Dakar and 96 km north of the town of Kedougou. The property location is shown in Figure 4-1.

LAND TENURE

In Senegal, there are three major levels of permitting required to undertake mineral exploration and development. The first Exploration Permit (Permis de Recherche) allows exploration to be undertaken. The second, an Exploitation Permit (Permis d'exploitation), allows resource estimates, feasibility studies, and mining for smaller scale, less capital intensive projects with a mining duration of five years or less. The third, a Mining Concession (Concession Minière) or Mine Licence, is intended for large scale projects with mining durations of five years to 25 years and includes significant tax incentives from the government.

In each case, a "Mining Convention" or "Mining Agreement" is the initial contractual agreement between the investor and the State. This contract sets out the legal, fiscal, administrative, and specific corporate conditions under which the permit holder shall undertake its operations.

SABODALA MINING CONCESSION

The Sabodala property is located at 13°11'5"N latitude, 12°6'45"W longitude, and comprises a Mining Concession, originally granted on May 2, 2007 pursuant to a Mining Agreement (the "Sabodala Mining Agreement") executed on March 23, 2005. On April 7, 2015, the Sabodala Mining Agreement was amended and restated to reflect the incorporation of a larger mining concession area. This included the adjacent and former Golouma mining concession, and the Gora project area that had been elevated from an exploration permit into a mining concession. On July 29, 2015, a Presidential Decree was issued confirming the perimeters for the new Sabodala Mining Concession comprised of a total area of 245.6 km^2 (the Sabodala Perimeter) and 45.6 km^2 (the Gora Perimeter), to be collectively referred to as the

Sabodala Mining Licence. The dimensions of the current mining concession are approximately 23 km north-south by 11 km east-west within the Sabodala Perimeter and approximately 10 km by five kilometres within the Gora Perimeter. The outline and the UTM coordinates are shown in Figure 4-2.

Pursuant to the terms of a shareholders' agreement between the State of Senegal and one of Teranga's wholly-owned Mauritius subsidiaries which established SGO in November 2007, the Senegalese Government retained a 10% free carried interest in SGO. Dividend rights of the State are triggered only after repayment of Teranga's initial capital investment in the Project and all other third party debt owing by SGO.

On May 2, 2015, the eight year tax holiday granted to SGO under its Mining Agreement and its Mining Licence expired. SGO's fiscal framework is stabilized as to the regime in place in Senegal as of the date of its original Mining Agreement (March 23, 2005), subject to mutual agreement otherwise. For instance, and notwithstanding the foregoing, SGO has agreed with the State to pay a 5% net smelter royalty (NSR) as part of an investment agreement executed with the State in 2013.

In February 2016, Teranga received an exemption for the payment and collection of Value Added Tax (VAT). This VAT exemption is governed by an amendment to the existing mining convention and is enforceable for six years, expiring on May 2, 2022. Further, SGO has applied for qualification under an "export free enterprise" investment program in Senegal which, if approved would provide certain fiscal benefits to SGO, including a reduction in its income tax rate to 15% provided it continues to export more than 80% of its gold product for sale abroad.

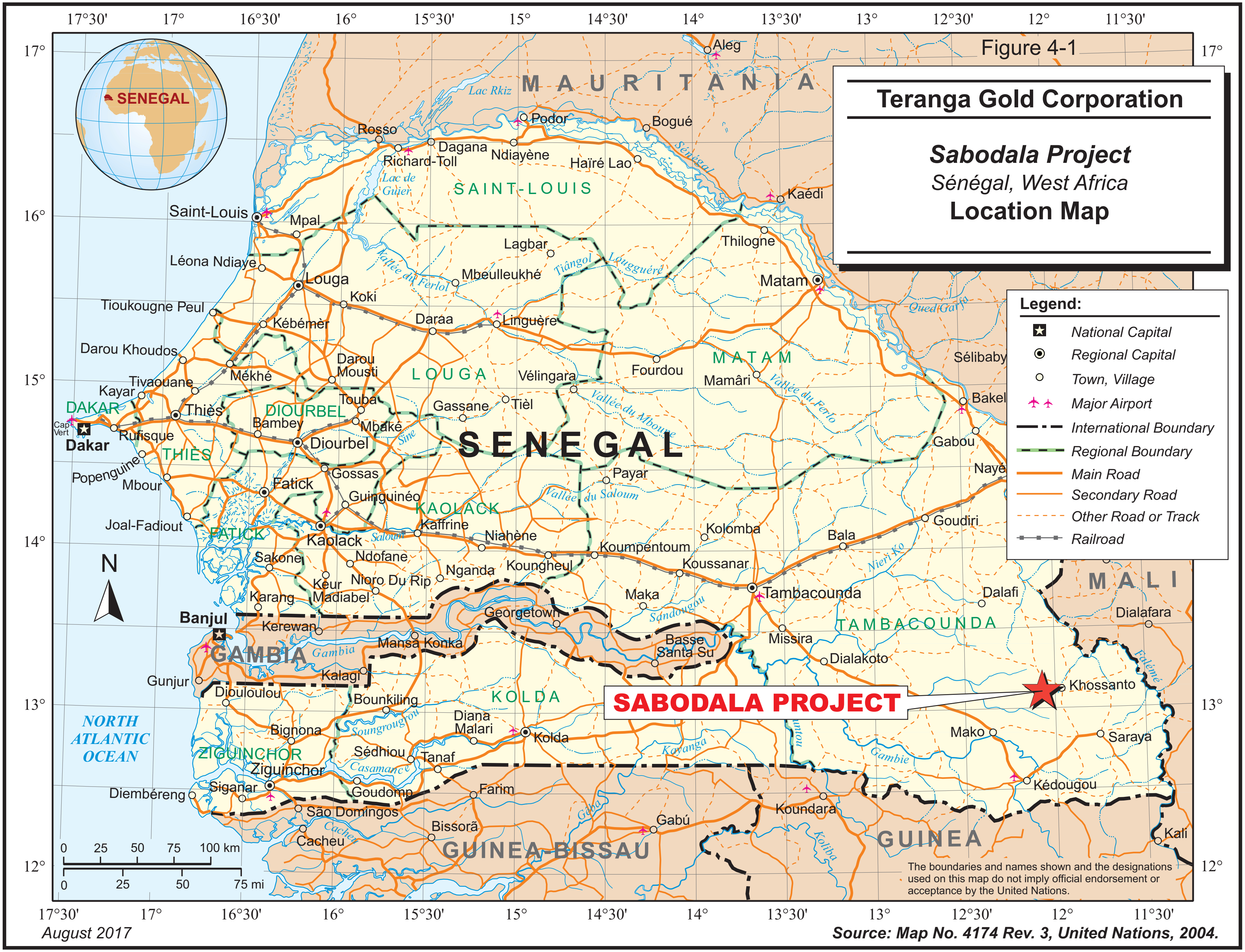


Figure 4-1

Teranga Gold Corporation

Sabodala Project

Sénégal, West Africa

Location Map

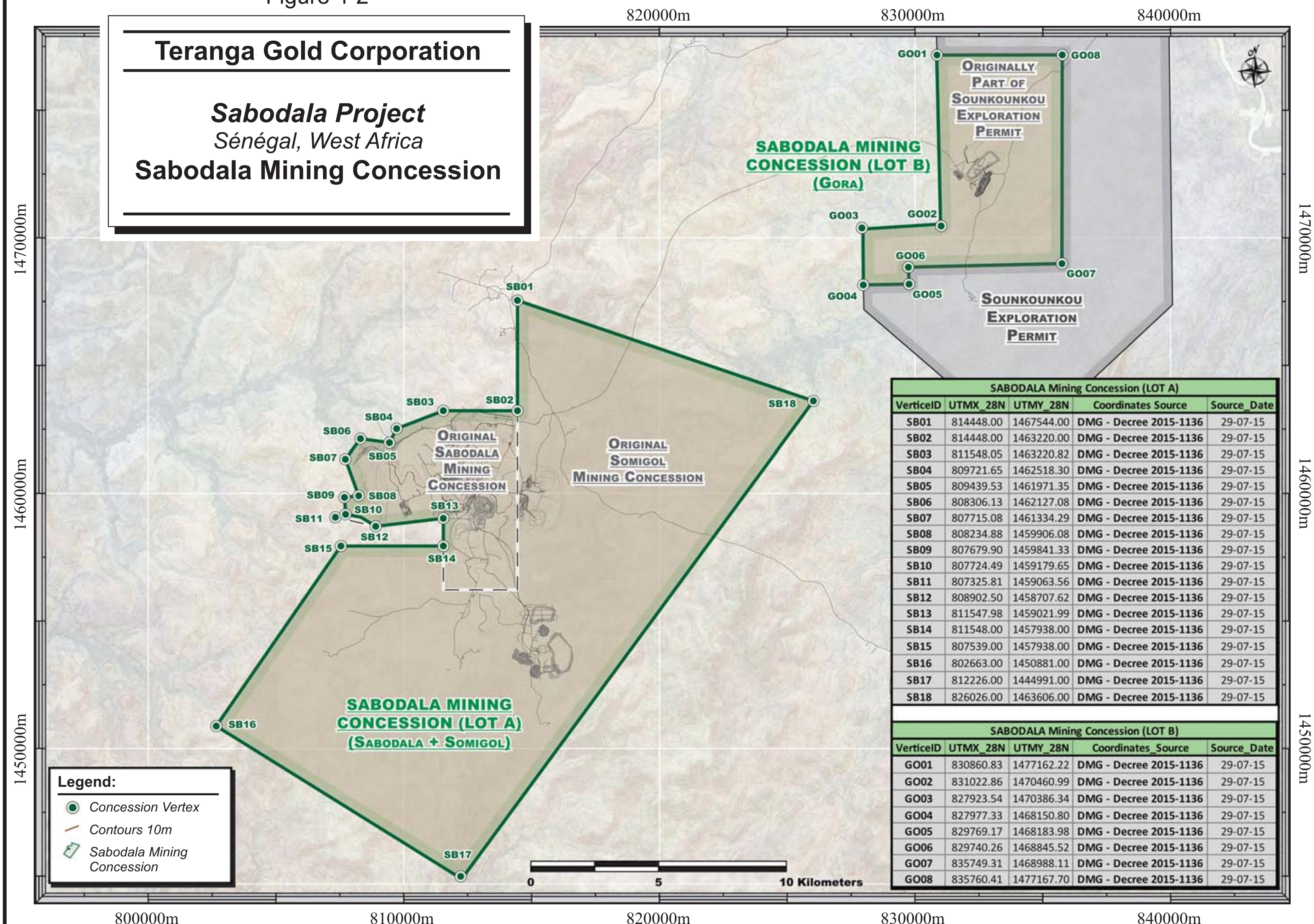
Figure 4-2

Teranga Gold Corporation

Sabodala Project

Sénégal, West Africa

Sabodala Mining Concession



SABODALA Mining Concession (LOT A)				
VerticeID	UTMX_28N	UTMY_28N	Coordinates Source	Source_Date
SB01	814448.00	1467544.00	DMG - Decree 2015-1136	29-07-15
SB02	814448.00	1463220.00	DMG - Decree 2015-1136	29-07-15
SB03	811548.05	1463220.82	DMG - Decree 2015-1136	29-07-15
SB04	809721.65	1462518.30	DMG - Decree 2015-1136	29-07-15
SB05	809439.53	1461971.35	DMG - Decree 2015-1136	29-07-15
SB06	808306.13	1462127.08	DMG - Decree 2015-1136	29-07-15
SB07	807715.08	1461334.29	DMG - Decree 2015-1136	29-07-15
SB08	808234.88	1459906.08	DMG - Decree 2015-1136	29-07-15
SB09	807679.90	1459841.33	DMG - Decree 2015-1136	29-07-15
SB10	807724.49	1459179.65	DMG - Decree 2015-1136	29-07-15
SB11	807325.81	1459063.56	DMG - Decree 2015-1136	29-07-15
SB12	808902.50	1458707.62	DMG - Decree 2015-1136	29-07-15
SB13	811547.98	1459021.99	DMG - Decree 2015-1136	29-07-15
SB14	811548.00	1457938.00	DMG - Decree 2015-1136	29-07-15
SB15	807539.00	1457938.00	DMG - Decree 2015-1136	29-07-15
SB16	802663.00	1450881.00	DMG - Decree 2015-1136	29-07-15
SB17	812226.00	1444991.00	DMG - Decree 2015-1136	29-07-15
SB18	826026.00	1463606.00	DMG - Decree 2015-1136	29-07-15

SABODALA Mining Concession (LOT B)				
VerticeID	UTMX_28N	UTMY_28N	Coordinates_Source	Source_Date
GO01	830860.83	1477162.22	DMG - Decree 2015-1136	29-07-15
GO02	831022.86	1470460.99	DMG - Decree 2015-1136	29-07-15
GO03	827923.54	1470386.34	DMG - Decree 2015-1136	29-07-15
GO04	827977.33	1468150.80	DMG - Decree 2015-1136	29-07-15
GO05	829769.17	1468183.98	DMG - Decree 2015-1136	29-07-15
GO06	829740.26	1468845.52	DMG - Decree 2015-1136	29-07-15
GO07	835749.31	1468988.11	DMG - Decree 2015-1136	29-07-15
GO08	835760.41	1477167.70	DMG - Decree 2015-1136	29-07-15

August 2017

Source: Teranga Gold Corporation, 2016.

REGIONAL EXPLORATION PACKAGE

The Regional Exploration Permits (RLP) refer to a collection of exploration permits that surround or are otherwise within close proximity to the Sabodala Mining Licence. At the commencement of 2016, the RLP was comprised of eight separate permits grouped into the following four different project areas which cover a total surface area of 967 km^2: Near Mine Project, which contains the three permits of Bransan, Bransan South and Sabodala West; Faleme, which contains the two permits of Heremakono and Sounkounkou; Dembala, which contains the two permits of Dembala Berola and Saiensoutou; and Massakounda, which contains only one permit of the same name. Of the eight exploration permits that comprised Teranga's RLP, five are or were held solely by SMC, a wholly owned indirect subsidiary of Teranga, and three are held by joint venture partners, with SMC holding a majority interest in each permit.

During 2016, four of the eight exploration permits expired, three are set to expire during 2017, with the remaining permit expiring in 2019. Working with the Senegalese Ministry of Mines, Teranga filed applications in the fall of 2016 for reissuance of new exploration permits that would comprise approximately 2/3 of the 967 km^2 RLP pursuant to the terms of Senegal's new and current 2016 Mining Code. With the recent issuance of the regulations for the current Senegalese Mining Code, Teranga anticipates receipt of these new exploration permits in due course.

The original and current permit locations are shown in Figure 4-3 while the new permit locations are outlined in Figure 4-4.

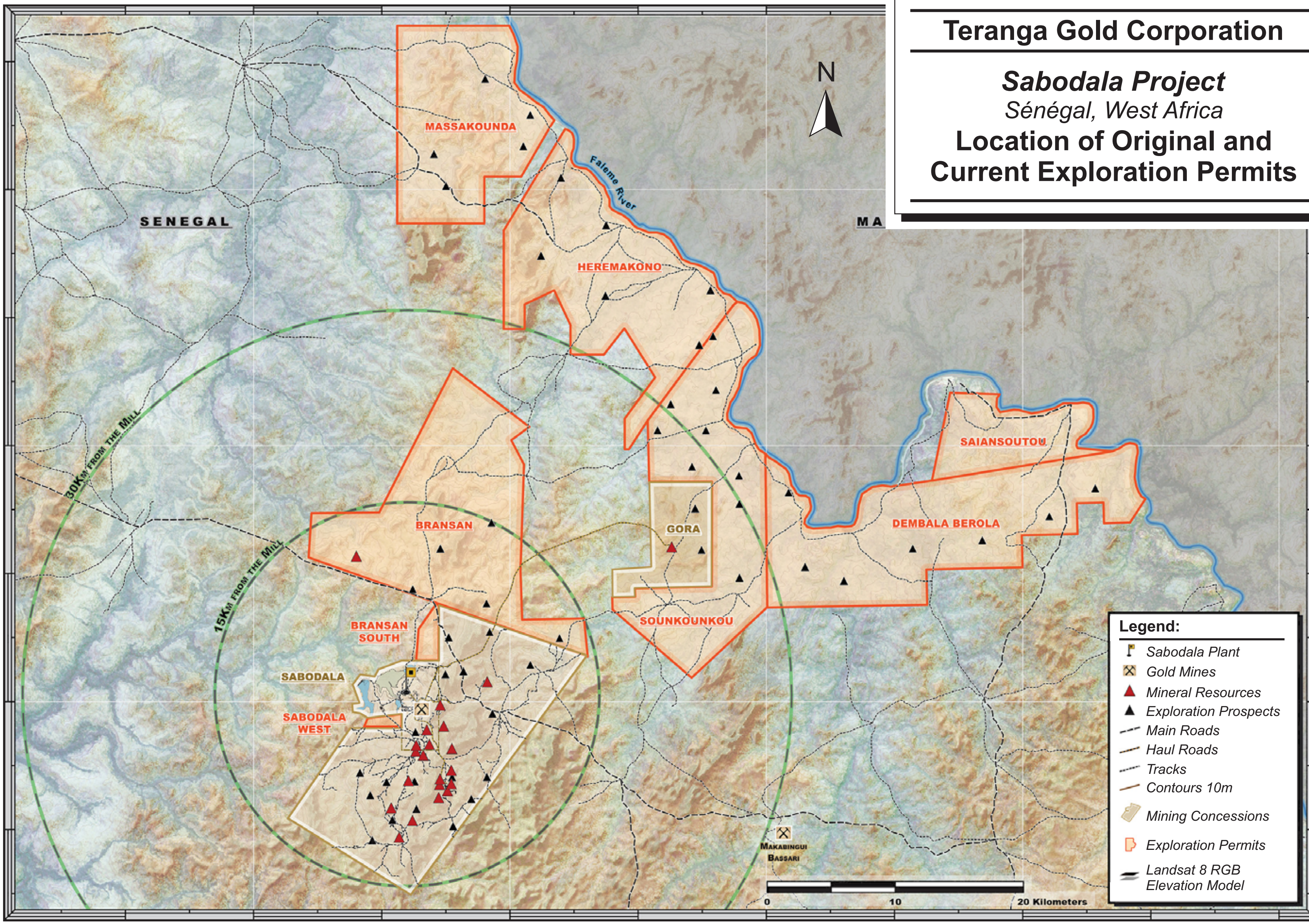
Figure 4-3

Teranga Gold Corporation

Sabodala Project

Sénégal, West Africa

Location of Original and Current Exploration Permits



August 2017

Source: Teranga Gold Corporation, 2016.

RPA

www.rpacan.com

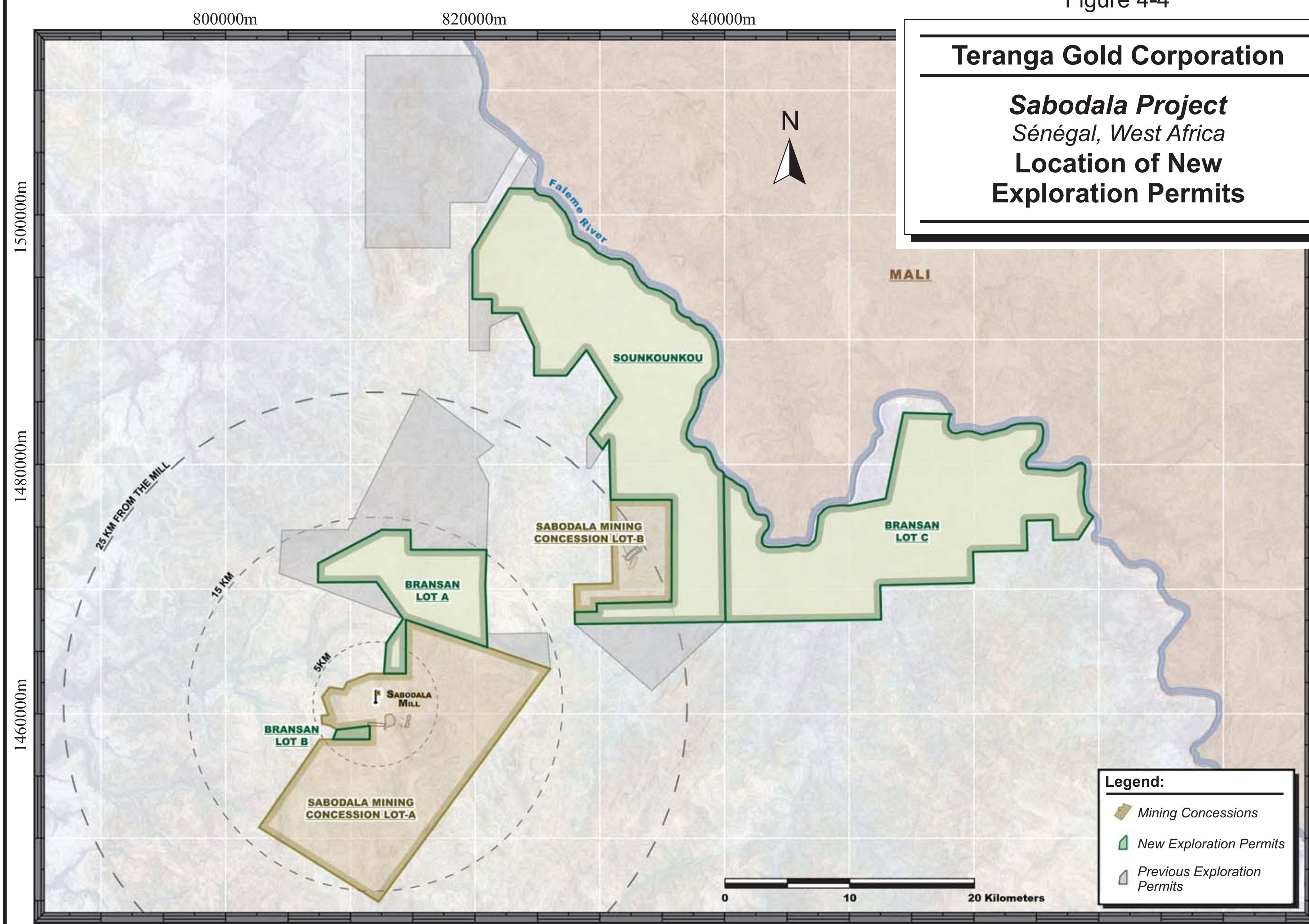
Figure 4-4

Teranga Gold Corporation

Sabodala Project

Sénégal, West Africa

Location of New Exploration Permits



August 2017

Source: Teranga Gold Corporation, 2017.

Details of the permits are tabulated in Table 4-1.

TABLE 4-1 GRANTED GOLD EXPLORATION PERMITS AND APPLICATIONS
Teranga Gold Corporation – Sabodala Project

SMC Exploration Permits	Original Permit Grant Date	Current Permit Status
Near Mine Project:		
Sabodala West	November 2010	Expired November 2016 – *Application for re-issuance filed*
Bransan	October 2006	Expired May 2016 - - *Application for re-issuance filed.*
Bransan South	November 2010	Expired November 2016 – *Application for re-issuance filed*.
Faleme Project:		
Sounkounkou	September 2006	Expiring October 2017
Heremakono	October 2005	Expired October 2016 – *Application for re-issuance filed*.
Dembala Project:		
Dembala Berola	January 2005	Expired January 2017 – *Application for re-issuance filed*.
Saiansoutou	November 2010	Expiring November 2019
Massakounda	January 2005	Expired January 2017

All exploration permits are granted by ministerial decree and are subject to a Mining Convention signed with the state of Senegal. The gold exploration permits are held in a combination of full SMC ownership and earn-in joint ventures where SMC is the funding and managing party, as outlined in Table 4-2.

TABLE 4-2 EQUITY AND FUNDING ARRANGEMENTS FOR PERMITS
Teranga Gold Corporation – Sabodala Project

Project	Permit	SMC Equity (%)	Holder	Comments
Near Mine	Bransan	70	SMC	Partnership with local syndicate
	Bransan South	100	SMC	100% SMC
	Sabodala West	100	SMC	100% SMC
Faleme	Sounkounkou	100	Axmin	1.5% NSR over identified prospects
	Heremakono	100	Axmin	1.5% NSR over identified prospects
Dembala	Dembala Berola	100	SMC	100% SMC
	Saiensoutou	100	SMC	100% SMC
Massakounda	Massakounda	100	SMC	100% SMC

All permits (exploration or exploitation/mining) are linked to an executed mining convention with the Government of Senegal, which governs the mineral rights of the permit holder, and typically contain the following key terms:

- Exclusive right to apply for an exploitation permit provided a feasibility study is completed.
- The Senegalese Government will be entitled to a 10% free carried interest in the mining operation.
- Senegalese import duty exemption on mining equipment, fuel, explosives, and chemicals.

Given the Sabodala Mining Convention executed April 7, 2015 and its provisions extending to SMC exploration permits, it is anticipated that exploration permits that move into production utilizing the Sabodala mill will be considered "satellite deposits" and as such incorporated into it. As a result, the fiscal terms included under the Sabodala Mining Convention, including royalty and taxation rates as well as other fiscal incentives, are anticipated to be applied to these future operations.

SUMMARY OF AGREEMENTS IN PLACE OVER SMC'S EXPLORATION PERMITS

With the transfer of the formerly Rokamko held permits of Massakounda and Dembala Berola, only two agreements remain effective:

- Axmin Joint Venture – over the permits of Heremakono and Sounkounkou.
- Bransan Agreement – although this permit is fully held by SMC, there is a 30% ownership right assigned to a Senegalese company, Senegal Nominees Limited.

AXMIN JOINT VENTURE

A joint venture between Axmin Ltd. (AXM) and SMC was signed on September 30, 2008 (the Axmin JV). The Axmin JV involves the Sounkounkou and Heremakono exploration permits.

When SMC reached its 80% equity position in the Axmin JV in 2011, the two parties renegotiated it, and these revised terms were established:

- AXM elected not to participate in further development of the Gora resource. AXM retained the right to a 1.5% NSR from all production that results from the resource, or production from new discoveries that may arise in a defined 50 km^2 block around Gora.

- AXM elected not to participate on a 20% basis on all identified targets and prospects as of that date. As of the date of this report, AXM has continued to elect its 1.5% NSR right on all identified targets and prospects across both exploration permits. New targets may be defined from regional work and added to this list as they arise.

- AXM retains a 1.5% NSR on any new targets and prospects on which they elect to not continue their 20% interest.

- In the case where both SMC and AXM are involved in the construction of a mine, the 10% free carried interest of the Republic of Senegal will be absorbed by both parties proportionally.

- Presently, SMC can exit the joint venture at any time with 30 days' notice.

BRANSAN AGREEMENT

This agreement was signed on July 4, 2007, subsequent to SMC acquiring the Bransan permit in October 2006. The agreement stipulates that the initial ownerships are 70% SMC and 30% Senegal Nominees (SN). SMC is responsible for 100% funding of the exploration work and is the manager.

Once a discovery is made and a development decision is made, SN has the right after 120 days to either:

- Convert to a contributing interest, in which case SN will have to fund its share of the development costs.

- Not to convert to a contributing interest, in which case SN will dilute to a 10% equity holding in the mine development with SMC's shareholding increasing to 90%.

SN will only be entitled to receive benefits from production after SMC has recovered all of its joint venture and development costs.

The start of the mining will require the formation of a special purposes company, which will allow Senegal to receive its 10% equity stake. The equity ratios will be diluted proportionally to accommodate the Senegal equity as follows:

- In the case where SN has diluted: Senegal 10%, SMC 81%, SN 9%.

EXISTING ENVIRONMENTAL LIABILITIES

There is an abandoned processing facility which operated in 1998 near the current pit. The predecessor operator of the Sabodala Project reported that the historical tailings were moved to the current tailings storage facility.

There is virtually no artisanal mining within the Sabodala Perimeter apart from sporadic hard rock working at Faloumbo, and minor alluvials at Sutuba. According to SGO, the area has not been contaminated by these workings such that it could reasonably stand out as a liability or obligation for remediation. Artisanal workings within the Gora Perimeter have ceased with the commencement of SGO mining operations and their workings have either been remediated through the progression of mining or otherwise incorporated within the overall mine closure plan for the Gora deposit.

The QPs are not aware of any environmental liabilities on the property. Teranga has all required permits to conduct the proposed work on the property. The QPs are not aware of any other significant factors and risks that may affect access, title, or the right or ability to perform the proposed work program on the property.

5 ACCESSIBILITY, CLIMATE, LOCAL RESOURCES, INFRASTRUCTURE AND PHYSIOGRAPHY

PHYSIOGRAPHY

Topography in the area is generally undulating with a gentle gradient to the north and west towards the major river courses in the area. The elevation varies from approximately 150 m to 350 m. In the east of the area and abutting onto the eastern side of the concession is a north-south aligned ridge rising at least 100 m above the surroundings.

Vegetation ranges from savannah to thick bushes and large trees on hillsides. Watercourses are typically marked by palms.

ACCESSIBILITY

The Project is located in southeast Senegal, approximately 650 km east-southeast of the capital city of Dakar. Access to the Project from Dakar is by sealed road, Highway N1, to the regional centre of Tambacounda and then via a good all-weather sealed road, Highway N7, 230 km southeast to Kedougou, connecting with 96 km of sealed and laterite-surfaced roads, which intersect the villages of Faloumbo and Sabodala. A 1,250 m sealed public airstrip, capable of handling light to medium sized aircraft, lies at the north end of the property.

There are three villages on the Sabodala Mining Concession. Sabodala village is approximately two kilometres south of the Sabodala pit and is very close to the Niakafiri deposit. Faloumbo village is to the north-northeast of Sabodala pit and is close to the Faloumbo workings.

CLIMATE

In Kedougou, the highest monthly average temperatures are between March and May (typical range from 31ºC to 40ºC). The lowest monthly average temperatures are between December and January (typical range from 17ºC to 26ºC). The annual Harmattan is a dry wind that blows from the north, usually from December to February, resulting in dusty and hazy skies.

There is a distinct tropical wet season from May to October, with most rain falling from storms between August and September, and a dry season from December to April. Mean annual rainfall at Sabodala is approximately 1,130 mm. It is possible to operate year round, however, the schedule allows for a reduced mining rate and for predominantly fresh rock ore to be processed in the wet season.

SURFACE RIGHTS FOR MINING OPERATIONS, WATER, POWER, AND LABOUR

The Mining Convention, discussed in Section 4, granted all necessary surface rights to mine.

Water for Sabodala is sourced from two fresh water dams and via a 42 km pipeline from the Faleme River in the event of an emergency. To date, water sources from the Faleme River have not been required.

Power is generated on site (details in Section 18).

Personnel comprising the workforce are sourced from the surrounding villages, towns, and the city of Dakar. Senior staff comes from various parts of the globe.

Just beyond the eastern boundary of the former SOMIGOL Mining Concession is the village of Khossanto, a regional centre, which has telephone service, a government office, schools, and a medical centre.

In addition to the three villages on the Sabodala Mining Concession, there are six small villages within the former SOMIGOL Mining Concession, each housing 100 to 300 people. Subsistence gardens and a scattering of small fields including sorghum and maize surround the villages. At the larger village of Mamakono, there are schools and small shops. The small villages of Bransan, Dendifa, Mankana, Bambaraya, and Maki Medina have no services or facilities, although they do have water wells.

6 HISTORY

SABODALA MINING CONCESSION

A soil sampling program carried out by BRGM in 1961 resulted in the discovery of Sabodala, which had not previously been recognized by the local artisanal miners, as the gold was fine-grained.

A summary of subsequent ownership and general account of work performed is listed in Table 6-1.

TABLE 6-1 OWNERSHIP PERIODS AND WORK COMPLETED
Teranga Gold Corporation – Sabodala Project

Year	Company	Work Done
1961	BRGM	Regional geology, soil sampling, pitting, trenching in area of artisanal mining.
1971-1973	Soviet-Senegal JV	513 m diamond drilling in 19 holes in quartz vein style mineralization.
1973-1983	BRGM	5,856 m diamond drilling in 53 holes, 263 m percussion in 30 holes.
1984-1994	Société Minière de Sabodala-Paget Mining Ltd. JV	4,705 m reverse circulation drilling in 61 holes, 192 m diamond drilling in 4 holes. Constructed airstrip and exploration camp. Resource estimate by Continental Resource Management Pty Ltd. Metallurgical studies by ALS Ammtec. Rock mechanics studies by Barrett Fuller and Partners. Feasibility study by Lycopodium.
1997-1998	Eeximcor-Afrique SA	Granted exploitation permit. Constructed 200,000 tpa processing plant.

Some outstanding findings of the work done over the subsequent tenure periods are summarized below. Despite progressively encouraging results, the Project did not progress to production due to the gold price and other factors.

- The drilling by the Soviet-Senegal JV reported intercepts of 12.2 m at 5.8 g/t Au, 69 m at 1.9 g/t Au, and 25 m at 3.6 g/t Au.
- The drilling by BRGM (second tenure) reported intercepts of 8 m at 7.9 g/t Au, 35 m at 5.6 g/t Au, and 18.6 m at 27.6 g/t Au, though it was not specified whether these were from percussion or from core holes.

- The drilling highlights for the next period of work by Société Minière de Sabodala-Paget Mining Ltd. JV were 28 m at 6.8 g/t Au, 13 m at 29.8 g/t Au, 18 m at 12.1 g/t Au, and 25 m at 9.2 g/t Au.

The only operation at the site was by Eeximcor-Afrique SA, which mined and stockpiled 80,000 t of which 38,000 t at a grade of 4.4 g/t Au were processed, producing approximately 4,400 oz of gold.

Following Parliamentary approval of the new Senegal Mining Code on November 24, 2003, the Government of Senegal decided to accelerate development of the country's mineral resources. As part of this plan, a consortium of international companies, including MDL, were invited to tender for the exploration and exploitation of the Sabodala deposit.

MDL lodged a full compliant bid for the Sabodala Gold Project on June 7, 2004, and was advised by the Government of its selection on October 25, 2004. The bid was a joint venture between SMC (70%) and private Senegalese interests (30%). Exploration drilling began in June 2005. The company subsequently exercised its option to acquire the remaining 30% minority interest for a mixture of cash and shares.

On May 2, 2007, MDL received Mining Concession status for Sabodala by decree of the President of Senegal. The decree includes the following provisions:

- Ten year mine lease.
- The holder of the mining permit was exempt from VAT, land, and property taxes as well as company tax for a period of eight years from the date of the notification of the issue of the mining concession.
- The holder of the mine permit was exempt from import duties for a period of eight years from the date of the notification of the issue of the mining concession.
- The holder of the mining permit is exempted from export tax for the products resulting from its mining activities within the area of the awarded mining permit.
- A royalty (termed a 'mining tax') equivalent to 3% of gold sales is payable to the Senegalese Government.
- The Republic of Senegal retains a 10% free carried interest after project capital is recovered with interest.

SMC has continued to explore the Project as described in Sections 9 and 10.

On November 23, 2010, Teranga completed the indirect acquisition of the Sabodala gold mine and a regional exploration package by way of a restructuring and demerger from MDL (the Demerger). As part of the Demerger, the following transactions were completed:

- The shares held in the gold-related operating and exploration companies (collectively, the 100% owned Mauritius entities, Sabodala Gold (Mauritius) Limited and SGML (Capital) Limited, as well as the Senegalese subsidiaries, namely the 90% owned Sabodala Gold Operations SA and 100% owned Sabodala Mining Company, as well as shares held in Oromin Explorations Ltd, (Oromin) and an intercompany loan receivable from Sabodala Gold Operations, were transferred to Teranga in consideration for the issuance of 200,000,000 common shares of Teranga to MDL and C$50 million in deferred consideration.

- On December 7, 2010, the company completed the initial public offering (IPO) in Canada and Australia. In Canada, after exercise of the over-allotment option, a total of 36,617,900 common shares of Teranga were issued for gross proceeds of approximately C$110 million. In Australia, 9,000,000 common shares of Teranga were issued for gross proceeds of A$27 million. Total gross proceeds of the IPO were C$137 million.

- A loan of C$50 million, part of the deferred consideration for the transfer of the gold assets to Teranga from MDL, was repaid from the IPO proceeds.

In May 2013, Teranga and its local operating subsidiaries entered into a series of agreements with the government of Senegal with the stated intent to resolve outstanding tax disputes and to provide a framework for the future growth of Teranga's investment in Senegal (the Global Agreement). On October 4, 2013, Teranga completed the acquisition of Oromin Explorations Ltd. (Oromin) which held a 43.5% participating interest in a joint venture, the Oromin Joint Venture Group (OJVG). The OJVG held a 90% interest, along with 10% held by the government of Senegal, in a 212.6 km^2 mining concession contiguous with the Sabodala Mining Licence.

On January 15, 2014, Teranga completed a $135 million gold stream transaction with Franco-Nevada Corporation (Franco Nevada) to fund its acquisition of the balance of the OJVG that it did not already own, and retire half of the Company's then outstanding $60 million loan facility (the Gold Stream Transaction). Pursuant to the Gold Stream Transaction, Franco Nevada purchased a fixed annual amount of gold in the amount of 22,500 oz from SGO for the first six years of the agreement, and thereafter a right to 6% of future gold production.

Subsequent to its acquisition of the OJVG, Teranga executed the new Sabodala Mining Convention with the Government of Senegal which further expanded the Sabodala Mining Licence to 291.2 km^2 with the inclusion of the Gora gold project.

On January 29, 2016, a Presidential Decree extended the term of the Sabodala Mining Licence to January 26, 2025.

The Sabodala Mining Convention includes a commitment to invest $425,000 per annum in social development programs within the region, $200,000 per annum towards training and logistical support, as well as $30,000 per annum to district administration support. In addition, SGO is required a fee equal to 1% of the average “spot” price gold during the previous 12 months for each additional ounce of recoverable reserves independently confirmed within the Sabodala Mining License, after deduction of mining royalties payable to the State.

EX-SOMIGOL MINING CONCESSION

Oromin, with its OJVG partners, secured rights to the OJVG exploration concession through an open tender process completed in 2004. Initial exploration work programs focused on testing prospects defined by historic exploration and defining new targets. Work began in early 2005, and by year-end 2006, $11 million was spent to methodically explore the property on a district scale and outline several high priority gold targets.

Upon completion of the original Exploration Licence in February 2007, the OJVG petitioned the Senegalese government for an extension as allowed within the Mining Act. A 20-month extension was granted until December 22, 2008, during which time the OJVG was required to spend $12 million. These expenditures led to the undertaking of a Prefeasibility Study (PFS) guided by SRK, to provide information to help determine the best path forward for the Project. Concurrent with the extension in December 2008, OJVG was required to relinquish a portion of the concession, reducing the original concession from 231.3 km^2 to its current size of 212.6 km^2.

In September 2009, the OJVG submitted a PFS to the Senegalese government. Although the study concluded negative Project economics, the ongoing resource expansion and exploration drilling programs continued to expand the Project resource base beyond the PFS drill data cut-off date of May 2009. The OJVG elected to complete the drill program and produce an updated PFS in 2010.

In December 2009, the OJVG submitted a Strategic Environmental Evaluation (SEE) report to the Senegalese government, in support for OJVG's application for a project mining licence.

In January 2010, OJVG announced that it would upgrade the scope of the updated study to a full Feasibility Study, scheduled for completion at the end of June 2010. Additionally in January 2010, OJVG received government approval for the SEE report submitted in 2009. In February 2010, the Senegalese government granted the OJVG a mining licence for a term of 15 years, at which time the licence can be renewed. A Senegalese company, SOMIGOL, was formed to mine the property.

The Environmental and Social Impact Assessment (ESIA) was presented to the Senegalese government in March 2011. The government identified some issues that needed clarification and the ESIA was re-submitted in September 2011. A technical review committee validated the ESIA document on November 2011 and a subsequent and final public hearing approved the ESIA in March 2012.

The only known production from the Project has been from local small-scale artisanal mining and a small mechanically excavated open cut at Kerekounda. Accurate records of the tonnage and grade from Kerekounda are not available.

PAST PRODUCTION

Open pit mining commenced in the Sabodala pit in 2009 and continued until June 2015. Additional open pit mining started at Masato in September 2014 and at Gora in July 2015. Mining of the Masato Phase 1 pit was completed in March 2016 and the Masato Phase 2 pit was completed in January 2016. Mining at Sabodala was halted in June 2015. Mining of the final phases at Masato and Sabodala will commence in future. Mining at Gora is ongoing. All open pit production to date is summarized in Table 6-2.

TABLE 6-2 PAST PRODUCTION
Teranga Gold Corporation – Sabodala Project

Year	Tonnes (kt)	Grade (Au g/t)	Au (koz)
2009	1,806	3.12	167
2010	2,285	2.12	141
2011	2,444	1.87	131
2012	2,439	3.08	214
2013	3,152	2.24	207
2014	3,622	2.03	212
2015	3,421	1.79	182
2016	4,025	1.81	217
2017*	2,094	1.85	114

Note. *Q1 and Q2 Only

7 GEOLOGICAL SETTING AND MINERALIZATION

REGIONAL GEOLOGY

OVERVIEW

The Sabodala Mining Concession and the surrounding exploration permits are located in the 2,213 Ma to 2,198 Ma age Kedougou-Kenieba Inlier (Figure 7-1) which lies within the Paleoproterozoic age Birimian Terrane of the West African Craton. The permits straddle two major divisions of the Inlier – the volcanic-dominated Mako Supergroup to the west, and the sediment-dominated Diale-Dalema Supergroup to the east. The Sabodala, Masato and Gora deposits and western portions of the company's Faleme and Near Mine projects are hosted in the Mako belt volcanics. The Mako Supergroup consists mainly of tholeiitic basalts and andesitic lavas (massive and pillowed flows) with minor komatiitic units interbedded with volcanoclastic sediments (pyroclastic banded tuffs and agglomerates), quartzite and chert as well as ultramafics, dolerites and gabbros. The Diale and Dalema Supergroup are characterized by folded sandstones and siltstones interbedded with calc-alkaline ash and lapilli tuffs that are more pelitic and siliceous in the Diale Supergroup and more calcareous in the Dalema Supergroup.

The Mako and Diale-Dalema supracrustal sequences are intruded by a series of variably deformed granitoid intrusions that range in age from 2,160 Ma to 2,000 Ma. These include the Karkadian Batholith that bounds the Mako Belt to the west, and several major large stocks in the central Mako Belt in the project areas. Northeast trending intermediate to felsic and later, post-tectonic mafic dykes are present throughout the region, the latter forming prominent linear magnetic features. Felsic and intermediate composition dykes are often spatially associated with shear zones hosting gold mineralization, and locally are host to significant gold mineralization themselves. Lithologies in the region are affected mainly by lower greenschist grade metamorphism.

REGIONAL STRUCTURAL SETTING

Birimian rocks of the Kedougou-Kenieba inlier show a polycyclic deformation and metamorphic history. The first phase of deformation (D_1) was compressive followed by a later transcurrent movement and deformation (D_2-D_3). Major crustal shear zones regionally bound, and influence the overall north-northeast lithologic grain in the region. These include a north-northeast trending shear zone which is interpreted to form a boundary between the Mako and Diale-Dalema groups which lies east of the Sabodala property area, and which is termed the Senegal-Tombo Shear Zone or Main Transcurrent Shear Zone (MTZ) by different authors. This structure has been previously interpreted to pass through the western portions of the Diale-Dalema sequence based on magnetic patterns, but fieldwork suggests that the linear magnetic features are instead related to sets of late mafic dykes. Zones of highly sheared rocks have been mapped in the western part of the Dembala Berola project area confirming the presence of a major shear zone.

The MTZ converges with, and may join to the north in Mali with the major northerly trending Senegal-Mali Shear Zone, which is spatially associated with several major gold deposits, including Sadiola and Loulo in Mali. Intense zones of high strain are also present in the eastern portions of the Mako Supergroup on the Sabodala projects, confirming the presence of a major structural corridor referred to as the Sabodala Structural Corridor (SSC).

High strain zones and apparent truncations of lithologic features on the Sabodala and Sounkounkou permits suggest the presence of second and third order shear zones at the property scale, which may control the localization of gold mineralization. The structures wrap around major intrusions, and northwest trending linking structures between major shear zones are also present, all of which form potentially prospective sites for gold deposit formation. The transcurrent deformation has been interpreted as being synchronous with gold mineralization and the emplacement of several calc-alkaline granites. Field relationships suggest that gold mineralization at Sabodala and other deposits in the region are probably coeval with latter stages of shear zone development. Regional greenschist metamorphism has also been interpreted as being associated with both compressive and transcurrent phases of deformation.

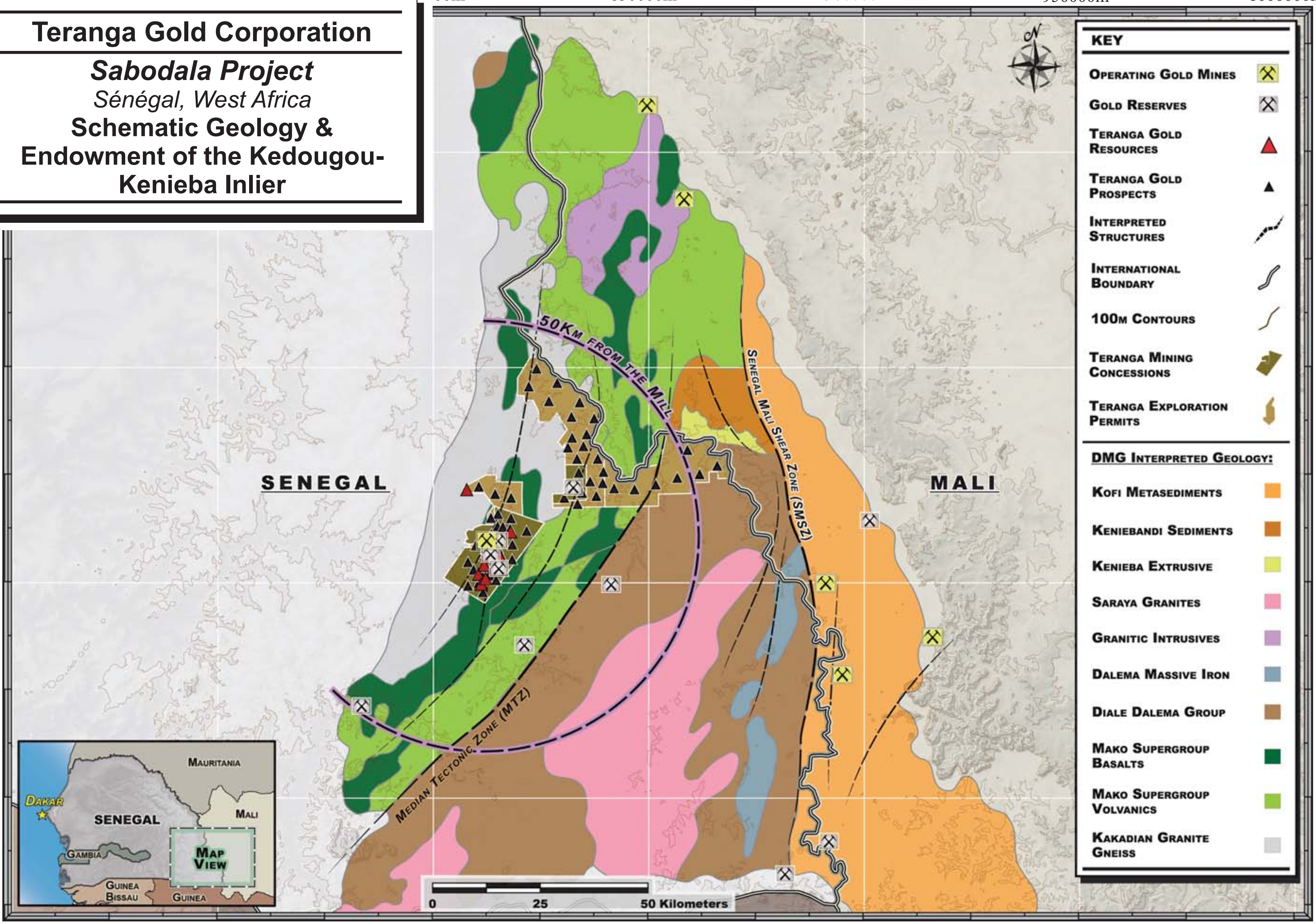
Figure 7-1

Teranga Gold Corporation

Sabodala Project

Sénégal, West Africa

Schematic Geology & Endowment of the Kedougou-Kenieba Inlier



August 2017

Source: Teranga Gold Corporation, 2017.

RPA

www.rpacan.com

REGIONAL SURFICIAL GEOLOGY

Lateritic weathering combined with duricrust formation is still active in the region. Apart from local hills and resistant lithologies, much of the terrain is covered by laterite and ferricrete resulting in limited rock outcrop. Hills which occur in east and southeastern portions of the Sabodala Mining Lease and in the western portion of the Heremakono permit form some of the best exposed outcrop areas on the projects. Oxidation depth in the region is highly variable, but is generally several tens of metres. Towards the northwest, thick soils and colluvial materials cover large tracts of land. Close to the Faleme River, small lenses of lateritized alluvial deposits can be observed.

PROPERTY GEOLOGY AND MINERALIZATION

Teranga's properties are subdivided into five project areas:

The Sabodala Mining Concession comprising

(i) the original Sabodala Mining Concession and the former SOMIGOL Mining Concession,

The Regional Exploration Package, which includes

(ii) Near Mine,

(iii) Dembala,

(iv) Faleme, and

(v) Massakounda.

Individual permit areas are listed in Table 4-1. The original Project and permit areas are illustrated in Figure 7-2, and the new permit areas, pending final authorization, are illustrated in Figure 7-3.

The following sections have been largely taken from AMC (2014) and utilize the original Project and permit areas in the description.

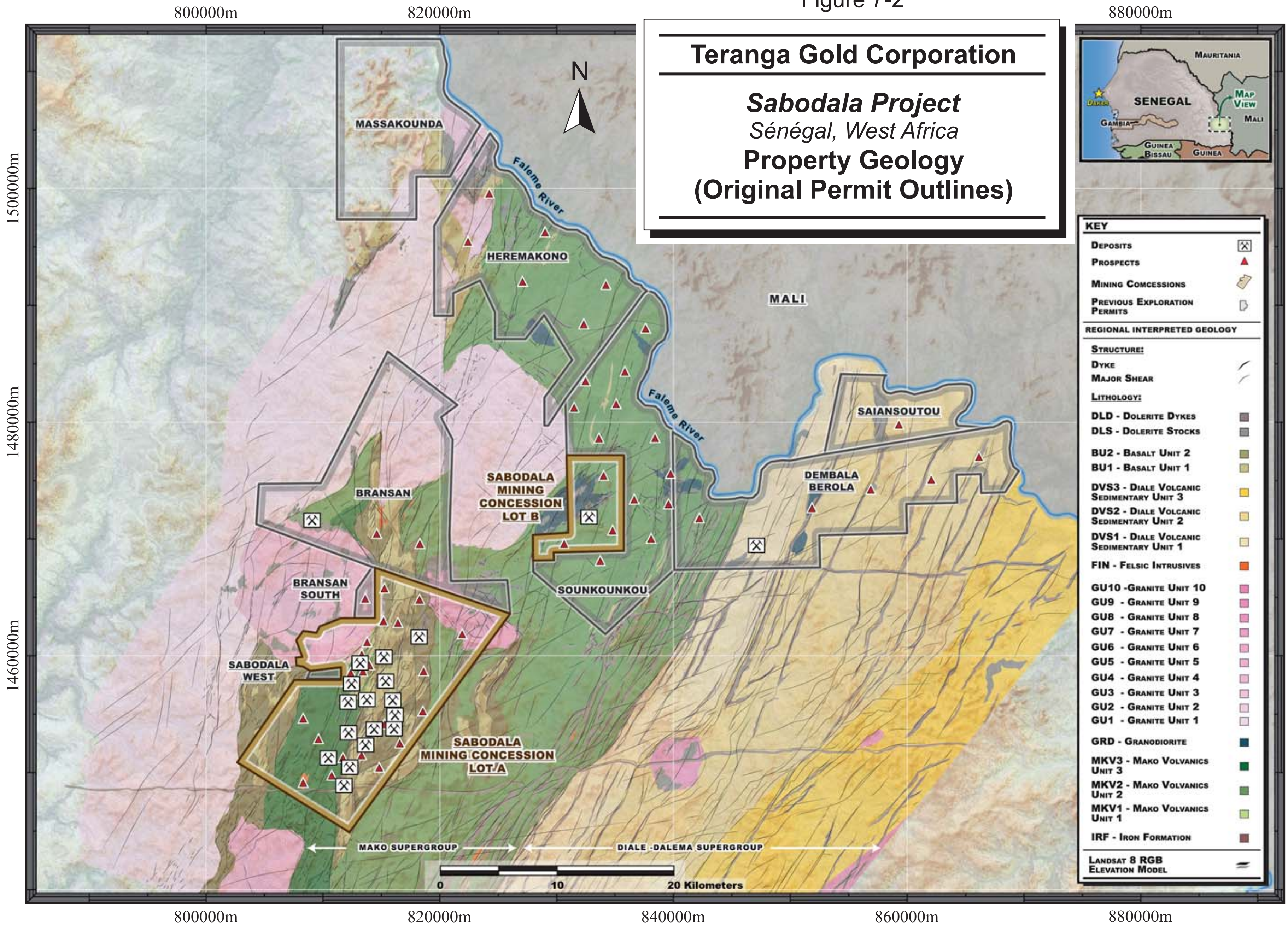
Figure 7-2

Teranga Gold Corporation

Sabodala Project

Sénégal, West Africa

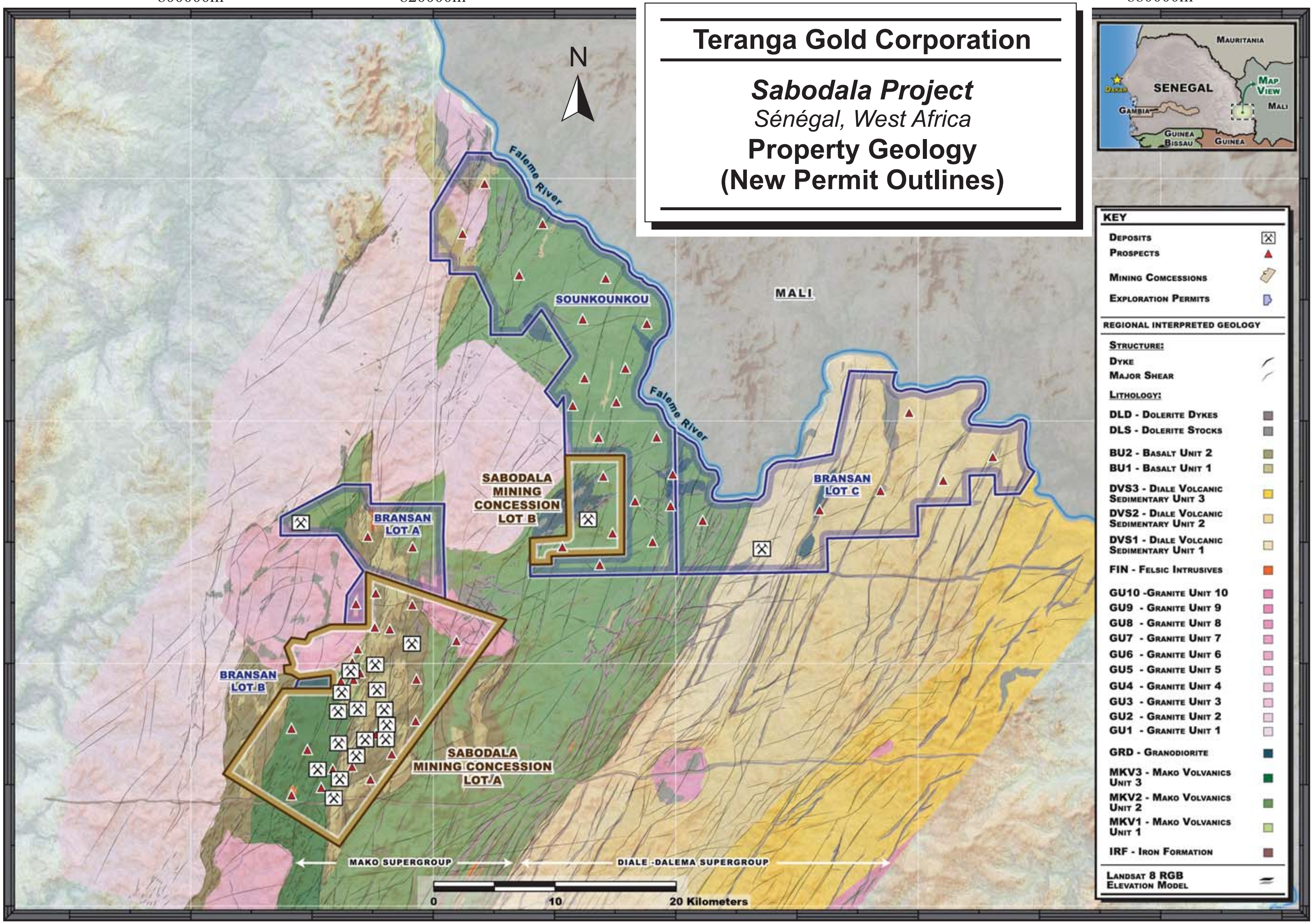
Property Geology (Original Permit Outlines)



August 2017

Source: Teranga Gold Corporation, 2017.

Figure 7-3



August 2017

Source: Teranga Gold Corporation, 2017.

www.rpacan.com

SABODALA MINING CONCESSION PROJECT AREA

The Sabodala Mining Concession prospects and deposits are shown in Figure 7-4.

SABODALA DEPOSIT

Lithology

Lithologies generally trend north-northeast to northeast with steep dips, although local variations are apparent. Lower greenschist grade metamorphic assemblages affect lithologies. Mafic volcanic rocks dominate in the sequence and interflow sediment horizons occur locally in the mafic volcanic sequence, with the most prominent being a cherty horizon referred to as mylonite by Painter (2005). Other interflow units comprise narrow carbonaceous (graphitic) mudstone-siltstone horizons, which locally are often exploited by shear zones.

Ultramafic rocks are present throughout the stratigraphy and are variably and often intensely affected by alteration and high strain zone development. Fresher varieties, which retain primary textures, are mottled with relict igneous texture suggesting that they mainly comprise intrusive sills and dykes.

Dykes of several varieties intrude both the volcanic sequence and the ultramafic sills. These include at least two phases of porphyritic dykes of probable intermediate to felsic composition that preferentially intrude along shear zones in altered ultramafic units and mineralized shear zones. These are typically one metre to 10 m thick. Later, post-mineralization, fresh mafic dykes that are up to several tens of metres in thickness trend north-northeast generally sub-parallel to the lithologic sequence. The late mafic dykes are not associated with, and crosscut mineralization and its hosting structures.

Structure

The following is largely taken from Rhys (2009).

Principal structures on the Sabodala Mining Concession form a steeply west-northwest dipping, north-northeast trending shear zone network, which has previously been referred to as the "Sabodala Shear Zone". The north-northeast trending shear zones at Sabodala likely represent first and second order structures of regional scale to first order features such as the MTZ , while the northwest trending shear zones may be third order features that accommodate strain between these higher order features.

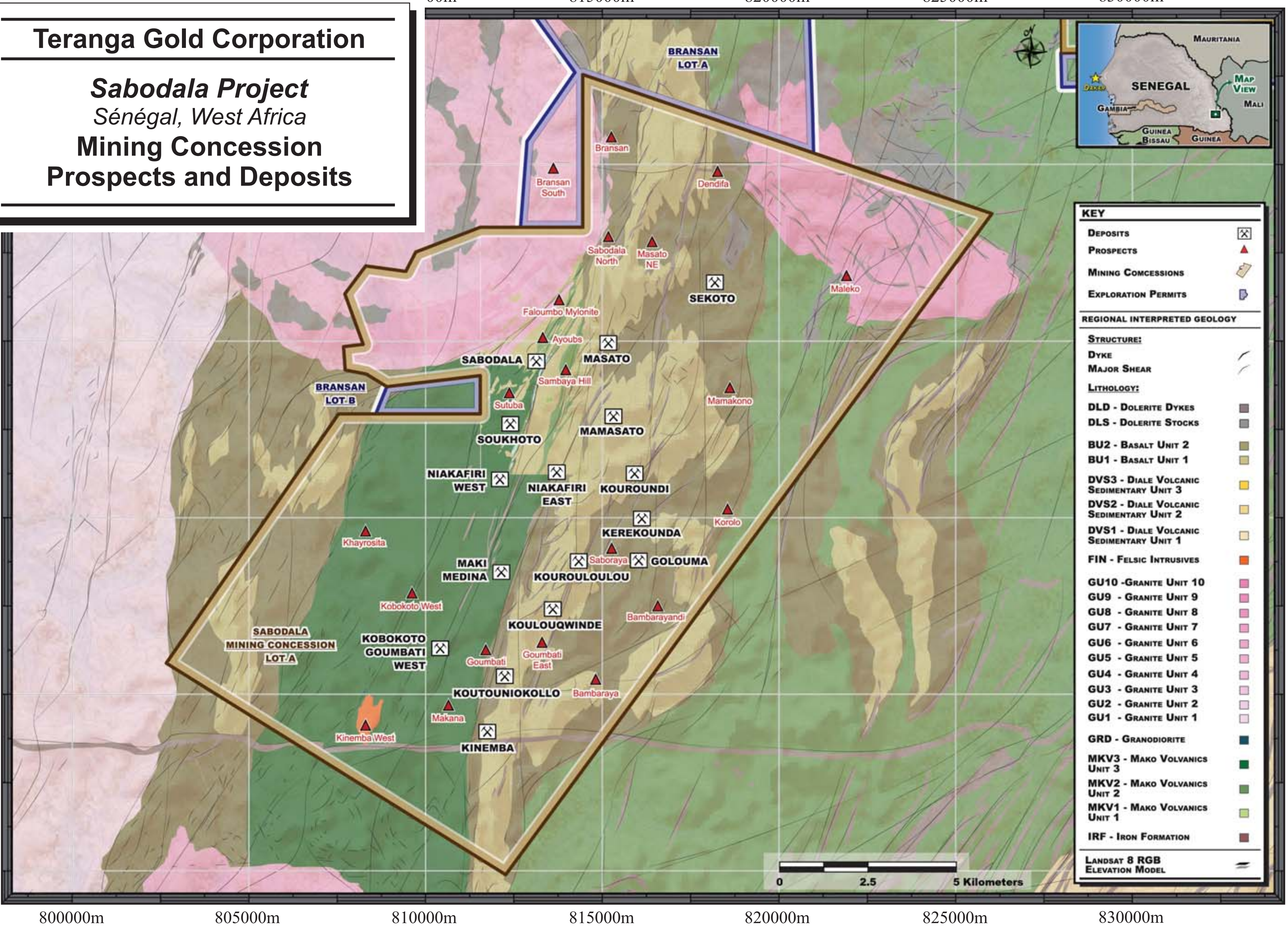
Figure 7-4

Teranga Gold Corporation

Sabodala Project

Sénégal, West Africa

Mining Concession Prospects and Deposits



August 2017

Source: Teranga Gold Corporation, 2017.

RPA

www.rpacan.com

Two dominant foliations have been recognized: a locally intense (S1) foliation that trends east west to northeast and a north-northeast trending steep northwest dipping foliation (S2). The foliation is inhomogeneous and large areas in the massive mafic volcanics, gabbro, and felsic intrusions often lack or are weakly foliated. Field relationships indicate that the gold mineralization at Sabodala and other deposits in the region is likely to be coeval with later stages of shear zone development.

Mineralization

The Sabodala deposit comprises a network of mineralized shear zones and associated surrounding sets of quartz breccia veins and vein arrays that are discordant to, and cut across the hosting volcanic stratigraphy. Mineralization is most intensely focused in and west of where the shear zone network intersects, and crosscuts the mylonitic chert unit. The best-developed mineralization extends from the chert unit westward to the ultramafic-hosted Ayoub's Thrust, in the steeply west-northwest dipping host sequence comprising the volcaniclastic unit, mafic volcanic units and gabbro that lie between the chert and the shear zone. The deposit is developed over a strike length of at least 600 from the Sutuba deposit southwest of the current open pit, northward to several hundred metres north of the open pit, where it is open at depth. Within and northward from the current open pit, the deposit plunges moderately to the north; while at the south end of the deposit, the plunge is shallow to the south. The mineralization plunges vary with the orientation of, and intersections between the principal mineralized structures, which host and are surrounded, by gold mineralization.

Gold mineralization at the Sabodala deposit occurs in a combination of occurrences. Continuous grey quartz shear veins along shear zone surfaces in the Main Flat and Northwest shear zones, in sets of quartz-carbonate-albite-pyrite extension veins, in coalescing extension and shear vein domains forming zones of quartz-carbonate matrix breccia, and in areas of pervasive tan to pink coloured carbonate-albite-sericite-pyrite alteration which surrounds and links between veins, shear zones and breccia. Multiple generations of veins are evident, but the most voluminous veining and alteration forms the youngest generations.

Gold mineralization of all styles is associated with pyrite in association with extension and shear veins as clots, grains and along slips surfaces within veins, as pervasively disseminated envelopes around veins, and disseminated in broad zones of carbonate-albite alteration surrounding shear veins. Locally pyrite forms veinlets, which both cut across, and in other areas are cut by, quartz-carbonate albite veins, suggesting multiple pyrite generations, occurring within both pyrite veinlets and quartz-carbonate veinlets. Pyrite is variable in grain size and ranges from cubic to anhedral. Pyrite of all grain sizes from mineralized zones is spatially associated with grains of native gold along crystal margins, in fractures within pyrite, or encapsulated in pyrite grains. Coarse gold is absent (Ross and Rhys, 2009).

NIAKAFIRI EAST DEPOSIT

The Niakafiri East deposit consists of the former Niakafiri Main, Dinkokono, and Niakafiri Southeast deposits, which are located adjacent to and along strike from each other. Gold mineralization is located within the north-northeast trending Niakafiri Shear zone that extends across the Niakafiri East area. Gold mineralization comprises sets of quartz veins, shear veins and disseminated pyrite developed in the ultramafic-hosted carbonate altered ductile Niakafiri Shear Zone, steeply dipping to the west. Mineralization is generally concentrated in areas of both most intense strain, and most pervasive dolomite-sericite alteration where networks of quartz extension and shear veins are developed, often spatially associated with fine-grained pink felsic dykes that occur in close proximity to the mineralized shears. The intersection of north-northeast and north-northwest trending shear vein sets and associated fringing sets of steeply dipping, east-west trending extension veins defines steep northerly plunging shoots.

The dominant alteration mineral in the Niakafiri Shear Zone is dolomite with variable muscovite (sericite) content, and quartz, albite and pyrite as other common alteration minerals. In the southern part of the Niakafiri East deposit, the carbonate dominated hydrothermal alteration is relatively widespread, and as at Masato, fuchsite (Cr-mica) is present in addition to the carbonate-silica-sericite alteration assemblage, particularly within ultramafic units.

The mainly steeply dipping extension and shear veins at Niakafiri East that are associated with areas of gold mineralization are generally more highly strained than those at the Sabodala deposit, and may form an older set of veins than the main stage shallow dipping Sabodala vein arrays.

NIAKAFIRI WEST DEPOSIT

The Niakafiri West deposit consists of the former Niakafiri Southeast and Niakafiri West deposits, which are located adjacent to and along strike from each other, and is located parallel to and approximately 0.5 km west of the Niakafiri East deposit. Niakafiri West is located in a north-northeast trending shear zone that extends through the Sutuba and Soukhoto areas, and is possibly associated with the Ayoub's Thrust at the Sabodala deposit. As at Niakafiri East, Niakafiri West consists of north-northeast trending steeply west dipping, strongly sheared, and altered mafic and ultramafic volcanic rocks.

Mineralization at Niakafiri West is similar to the Niakafiri East deposit, comprising sets of variably deformed quartz extension veins and quartz-carbonate-sericite-tourmaline-pyrite shear veins developed in tan to pale green carbonate alteration zones in areas of high strain. Alteration is similar to that at Niakafiri East and dominated by carbonate-silica-sericite and locally fuchsite. As at Niakafiri East, fine-grained pink felsic dykes occur in close proximity to the mineralized shears. Recent drilling in the northern part of Niakafiri West indicates that gold mineralization occurs as both moderately to steeply dipping shear veins and as broader, flatter lying zones of similar altered shear veins.

GOUMBATI WEST DEPOSIT

The Goumbati West deposit is located southwest of the Maki Medina and Kobokoto south gold deposits and is an extension of the Niakafiri West Shear. The gold mineralization at Goumbati West occurs within a 1.2 km long north-northeast trending shear structure. Goumbati West is a north-northeast trending gold in quartz vein system comprised of several zones (A, B, C and D) occurring in a sequence of epiclastics and basalt. Drilling in the northeast extent of Goumbati West suggests a direct linkage of the Goumbati West deposit with the Kobokoto South deposit.

KOBOKOTO SOUTH DEPOSIT

The Kobokoto deposit is located to the southwest of Maki Medina, along the same steeply west dipping north-northeast trending structural zone that hosts Masato. At Kobokoto, the host mafic metavolcanics and tuffaceous volcanoclastic sediments are strongly sheared and carbonate dominated alteration is widespread. The main mineralized zone extends to a depth of 100 m and 800 m along strike, and consists of a shallow west dipping, variably sheared zone of quartz-carbonate alteration and quartz-carbonate-tourmaline veining.

GORA DEPOSIT

Gora is hosted by a moderate to steep southeast dipping, northeast trending sequence of turbiditic sandstone, siltstone, carbonaceous siltstones, and mudstone which is at least locally overturned by tight to isoclinal folding which are consistently down facing towards the west. The sedimentary package hosting the veins is of undetermined thickness, but from limited outcrops and IP data is estimated to be in the order of 500 m to 600 m thick in the Gora area. At Gora the sedimentary package is intruded and probably bounded by various sill-like intrusions to the east and west, including gabbro, felsic porphyries, minor granitic dykes, and large amounts of quartz-monzodiorite plugs and dykes. The hosting sediments have been affected by upper greenschist grade metamorphic conditions, defined by aluminosilicate porphyroblasts and biotite, probably in the thermal aureole of the surrounding intrusions. Hosting lithologies contain a slaty foliation which strikes parallel but which dips variably with respect to bedding.

Veins dip between 45º and 55º to the southeast. Veins vary locally to several metres thick and typically are banded with grey and white quartz. Dark grey bands and stylolites in the veins may contain carbonaceous material, possibly tourmaline, and reddish Fe-oxides probably after pyrite. The veins occur in narrow shear zones, which are locally manifested as narrow zones of more intense foliation on vein margins. In many locations, these selvedges are very carbonaceous and up to 0.5 m thick. Left steps in the outcrops of veins in plan may suggest either en echelon stepping of the veins and/or left lateral offsets on late sinistral faults known to be developed regionally.

The gold occurs as fine grained, but visible gold has been observed in core from several holes, with the largest measuring up to 120 microns. Gold occurs as free grains on the boundaries of quartz crystals with a very small proportion of gold encapsulated or attached to pyrite. The abundance of visible gold in polished sections did not correlate well with gold grade in the assay intervals. Where abundant gold was observed, the flakes occurred in discrete clusters.

MASATO DEPOSIT

The Masato deposit is located several kilometres to the north of Golouma West, within a zone of highly magnetic mafic and ultramafic volcanics. The geology of Masato is dominated by a north-northeast-south-southwest (~020º) trending ductile shear zone several tens of metres in width. The mineralization is hosted in multiple shear fabric-parallel zones within the broader shear zone. This shear zone is traceable to the north and particularly to the south, where it appears to host further mineralization at Niakafiri East.

The shear zone fabric dips approximately 70º west with local areas of intense metre-scale folding. Some ultramafic rocks are affected by the shearing and commonly appear "greasy", possibly resulting from alteration by talc and serpentine. Carbonate dominated alteration is relatively widespread; however, fuchsite is present in addition to the carbonate-quartz-sericite assemblage, particularly within ultramafic units. Pink felsic dykes occur in close proximity to the mineralized shear zone.

Gold mineralization is associated with intensely altered zones dominated by the presence of carbonate, silica, and pyrite. The Masato deposit hosts multiple generations of mineral veins. Early white-grey coloured quartz-feldspar veins are commonly highly deformed and barren. The veins dip to the west and strike broadly parallel to the main trace of the deposit.

MASATO NORTHEAST PROSPECT

The Masato Northeast prospect is situated along a 2.5 km northeast trending structural splay off the main Masato structural trend, located one kilometre northeast of the Masato deposit. The prospect coincides with soil anomalies along part of its strike length.

The shear zone is comprised of variably sheared and altered oxidized volcanics, unaltered and altered felsic and mafic intrusives, and 2 cm to 60 cm quartz veins. Quartz veins are locally folded, trending approximately parallel to the shear orientation and dipping -50° to -85° to the west-northwest. Anomalous gold grades are associated with quartz veining in strongly sheared and siliceous, carbonate altered volcanics inside the main northeast shear and in adjacent parallel shears, and oxidized fractures in unaltered to weakly altered volcanics.

GOLOUMA AREA

The geology of the Golouma area is dominated by moderately deformed massive flows and pillowed basaltic rocks. The rocks are moderately chloritized, which in some instances is accompanied by the development of epidote replacement. Hydrothermal carbonate-dominated alteration overprints the rocks where deformed by ductile shear. In areas of low strain, the alteration yields a wispy appearance, but in more highly deformed zones, it imparts a buff or salmon-pink colouration and is associated with anomalous gold concentrations. Several felsic dykes, up to 5 m in width, occur throughout the Golouma area and appear to be intimately associated with the gold mineralization, particularly in Golouma South. A small number of mafic dykes have been recognized in drill core, including one larger gabbroic dyke approximately 12 m in width.

GOLOUMA WEST DEPOSIT

The geometry of the Golouma West deposit consists of two broadly east-west trending shear zone-hosted, sheet-like bodies, which together have a total strike length of approximately 900 m and a north-northeast trending appendage, referred to as the West Limb. In plan, the east-west trending bodies are offset by approximately 140 m in a dextral sense along the east-northeast striking Golouma West Fault. As such, it appears these bodies were originally emplaced along a single east-west structure. The West Limb is approximately 200 m in length and dips moderately to steeply towards the west-northwest.

The principal zone of mineralization at Golouma West changes orientation from east-west to north-northeast where it intersects a strong north-northeast oriented shear zone of the Main Transcurrent Shear Zone trend. In section, the main mineralized zone dips 75° to 80º south, broadly parallel to the main east-west ductile cleavage. The West Limb dips at -65º west transitioning to approximately -45º at depths of 200 m. A series of thick northeast oriented quartz-carbonate veins define the trace of the sheet-like body, which has similar mineralogical and alteration characteristics to Golouma West. Mineralization is open both to the east and west of the main east-west body although it appears to weaken to the east. High-grade shoot controlled mineralization remains open at depth in several areas of the deposit.

GOLOUMA SOUTH DEPOSIT

Golouma South occupies a north-northeast oriented ductile shear zone with mineralization in a sheet like body, dipping 50° to 65º west. Mineralization has been defined over a strike length of approximately 640 m and down to 560 m below surface.

The deposit consists of sub-parallel mineralized zones coinciding with higher strain zones within the northeast oriented shear zone. Similar to Golouma West, gold is associated with the highest strain parts of the shear zone, corresponding to areas of intense alteration and the presence of quartz veins. The veins are predominantly oriented parallel to the shear fabric and tend to be localized on the margins between high and low strain domains.

The true thickness of mineralized zones varies from 2 m to 20 m, but is typically 5 m to 12 m. Gold distribution is more uniform than at Golouma West, but higher-grade shoots have been noted. These shoots plunge steeply toward the west-southwest and are thought to occur at the intersection between the northeast oriented shear zone and zones of intense east-west shearing.

GOLOUMA NORTH DEPOSIT

The Golouma North deposit is located approximately 1.0 km north-northeast of the northernmost Golouma pit and 0.5 km northwest of the Kerekounda deposit. The gold mineralization at Golouma North is associated with three spatially close shear directions. Most of the gold intersections are associated with a north-northeast shear that is up to 20 m wide and extends at least 250 m along strike, while two other gold bearing shears trending east-northeast and northwest cross into the main north-northeast shear.

GOLOUMA NORTHWEST PROSPECT

The Golouma Northwest zone trends west-northwest and sub-parallel to the main Golouma West zone. A fairly continuous zone of gold mineralization has been defined and traced for approximately 400 m on strike and 120 m down-dip.

A felsic dyke intrudes the central portion of the mineralized zone, and is interpreted to be the same felsic dyke that is present in the Kerekounda deposit. This dyke is approximately 5 m to10 m in width, strikes to the northeast, dips moderately northwest, and crosscuts the main gold zone.

Gold mineralization at Golouma Northwest is hosted by a relatively narrow (2 m to 10 m), east-southeast striking shear zone that dips steeply to the south. Alteration, characterized by moderate to strong carbonate-sericite-silica-pyrite mineral assemblage, is accompanied locally by quartz-tourmaline veining.

KOUROULOULOU DEPOSIT

The Kouroulouloou deposit is situated directly west of the northern continuation of the Golouma South shear zone. The deposit consists of four broadly east-southeast striking mineralized veins arranged parallel to each other within a zone that dips steeply towards the south. A number of the veins are high grade in nature.

KEREKOUNDA DEPOSIT

The Kerekounda deposit is located approximately 1.5 km to the north of the Golouma South deposit, within the same east-northeast-west-southwest structural trend that hosts the mineralization of the Golouma area. The deposit is hosted by weakly to moderately deformed mafic volcanics, similar to the host rocks at Golouma. The main ductile foliation orientation is 060-240°, consistent with the east-northeast trending regional structure.

Three distinct shear zones host the mineralization at Kerekounda. Each zone typically ranges from one metre to 10 m width and high-grade shoots plunge steeply toward the west-northwest. The plunging shoots appear to be controlled by the intersection of the regional north-northeast trending shear zone fabric, which controls the location of mineralization in the Golouma-Kerekounda area, with the discrete north-northwest trending shear zones that host the mineralization. Of the three mineralized shears, it is the eastern most shear which is most prevalent. It comprises a quartz-carbonate vein and multiple veins and/or vein breccias, within a broader zone of carbonate dominated alteration. The highest gold grades occur with the quartz veins especially those containing tourmaline while lower grades are generally found in the adjacent altered rock.

A relatively thick unmineralized north-northeast trending mafic dyke cuts the deposit and several smaller mafic dykes cross-cut the mineralization. Additionally, felsic dykes occur in the hangingwall and along the contact between the mafic volcanics and tuffaceous sediments, within the footwall to the mineralization.

SOUKHOTO AND FALOUMBO AREA PROSPECTS

The Soukhoto and Faloumbo areas contain widely spaced east-northeast trending and steeply dipping quartz veins that vary from 5 cm to 50 cm thick, with strike lengths of at least several tens of metres. The veins occur in foliated mafic volcanic rocks and comprise white quartz with local prismatic fill, and have thin foliated envelopes. These veins occur in areas of high strain between the more intense shear zones and associated subsidiary structures, potentially linking between the larger shear zones or occurring in areas of strain accommodation at bends and terminations of individual shear zone strands.

MAKI MEDINA DEPOSIT

The Maki Medina gold deposit extends across an approximate 1,000 m strike length and is situated along the same steeply west dipping, north-northeast trending structural zone that hosts Masato and Niakafiri to the north, and Kobokoto and Kinemba to the south. At Maki Medina Main, the host mafic metavolcanics and tuffaceous volcanoclastic sediments are strongly sheared and carbonate dominated alteration is widespread. The main mineralized zone consists of several west dipping, variably sheared zones of quartz-carbonate alteration and quartz-carbonate-tourmaline veining. Several shear parallel, fine-grained, pink felsic dykes occur in close proximity to the mineralized shears.

MAMASATO DEPOSIT

The Mamasato deposit geology consists of mafic metavolcanics that have been strongly deformed and sheared by an east-west striking, moderately north dipping, 30 m to 50 m wide shear zone. Several prominent, narrow, fine-grained, pink, felsic dykes occur proximal to the gold mineralization, and minor intermediate dykes occur in both the hanging wall and footwall of the main shear. Oxidation at Mamasato extends to depths of 30 m to 50 m. Gold mineralization at Mamasato consists of three narrow, sub-parallel zones (2 m to 10 m) that strike to the west and dip moderately to the north. These zones are characterized by weak to moderate intensity, carbonate-dolomite-sericite-silica-pyrite alteration, with localized quartz veining.

GOUMBATI EAST PROSPECT

The Goumbati East prospect is located three kilometres southwest of the Golouma West deposit and is hosted within the same north-northeast trending regional structure. This prospect has been outlined by soil geochemistry over a strike length of approximately 400 m and drilled along a 200 m strike length. A narrow, altered, shear hosted quartz vein system with local widening, within hosting mafic volcanic and intrusives has been partially delineated by drilling, however, strike length appears limited.

KOULOUQWINDE DEPOSIT

The Koulouqwinde deposit is situated within the southwest extension of the main structure that hosts the Golouma South deposit. The principal rock type is massive to sheared mafic metavolcanic, with minor felsic and mafic dykes. Low-grade gold mineralization at Koulouqwinde is hosted primarily within several, sub-parallel, 10 m to 20 m wide northeast trending shear zones. Alteration within the shears is comprised of moderate to locally intense, patchy to pervasive silica-albite-carbonate-sericite-Fe carbonate with traces of pyrite, and minor quartz-tourmaline veining.

KINEMBA DEPOSIT

The geology of the Kinemba deposit consists of massive to locally strongly sheared mafic metavolcanics intruded by a prominent magnetic mafic (gabbro) dyke, and minor intermediate to felsic dykes. The shear zones and dykes commonly strike towards the northeast and dip moderately to steeply westward, parallel to the regional trend. Oxidation at Kinemba can reach depths of up to 70 m (vertical), making it an ideal target for heap leach operations. Gold mineralization at Kinemba is found in multiple zones of weak to moderate carbonate-albite-silica-sericite-pyrite alteration, varying in width from 5 m to 30 m, which are hosted by strongly sheared mafic metavolcanic rocks. Mineralization trends approximately north-northeast, dipping steeply westward (-80°), and has been traced over a strike length of approximately 600 m to a depth of 200 m.

KOUTOUNIOKOLLO DEPOSIT

The geology at the Koutouniokollo deposit consists of strongly deformed mafic metavolcanics and minor volcanoclastic sediments, which are locally intruded by fine-grained pink felsic dykes. The mafic metavolcanics have been strongly deformed by two separate shear zones, with shearing oriented either west-northwest or north-northeast.

Gold mineralization at Koutouniokollo is located in two structural/alteration zones and in northwest-trending brittle veins. The first structural trend strikes to the north-northeast and dips steeply west-northwest. Mineralization is characterized by strong to intense carbonate-silica-albite-sericite alteration, with local silicification and carbonate-quartz-tourmaline veining hosted in strongly sheared to locally brecciated mafic metavolcanics over widths of 10 m to 30 m. The second zone of mineralization is hosted by a west-northwest striking moderately to steeply southwest dipping shear zone. Gold mineralization along this structure is more sporadic, except in the vicinity of the intersection with the north-northeast structure. Anomalous gold mineralization is associated with quartz-tourmaline veining and pervasive silicification.

KOUROUNDI DEPOSIT

The geology of the Kouroundi deposit consists of mafic metavolcanics, which have been locally strongly deformed by two major shear zones. The main gold bearing shear zone strikes to the northwest and dips approximately 40° to the southwest, and is generally 10 m to 40m wide. The second major shear zone is located at the southern end of the prospect and is perpendicular to the main gold bearing shear zone. The second shear zone strikes westerly, dips steeply to the north, is approximately 25 m to 35 m in width and appears to cut off gold mineralization where it intersects the main gold bearing shear. Prominent and minor intermediate dykes intrude both shear zones, and are oriented generally sub-parallel to the strike of both shears. The most prominent intermediate dyke is located in the footwall of the gold bearing shear and is approximately 10 m in width and strikes towards the north.

Oxidation at Kouroundi is quite variable; with oxidation in the hanging wall commonly extending down 30 m to 50 m. Oxidation within the footwall is more intermittent with oxidation locally extending to depths of over 100 m, especially towards the north, where the mineralized zone extends beneath a very thick laterite plateau.

Gold mineralization at Kouroundi is characterized by strong to intense carbonate-sericite-silica-albite-pyrite alteration with local quartz-tourmaline veining hosted in strongly sheared mafic metavolcanics.

MALEKO PROSPECT

Maleko mineralization is hosted within a broad north-northwest oriented granitic body intruding mafic volcanics and tuffaceous sediments within the regional north-northeast trending structural corridor. An oblong, 600 m by 300 m gold geochemical anomaly was evaluated with mechanized trenching, and later drilling. Maleko comprises a series of both north-northwest and north-northeast trending, moderately dipping, silicified shear zones predominantly hosted by the granitic intrusive body.

SEKOTO PROSPECT

Sekoto area geology consists of a central granodiorite stock, which has intruded adjacent, deformed to highly strained mafic metavolcanics and sediments. Late, massive, fine grained, narrow, intermediate-mafic dykes intrude all of the units. Oxidation at Sekoto commonly extends 30 m to 40 m below surface (vertical), and to greater depth along structures and under laterite cover. Gold mineralization at Sekoto is hosted within and along the margins of the variably altered, massive to weakly deformed, medium grained, granodioritic intrusive, associated with multiple sub-parallel zones of replacement-style pink carbonate-silica-pyrite alteration that range in thickness from three metres to 30 m. The zones strike towards the north or northeast and dip moderate-steeply towards the west.

THE REGIONAL EXPLORATION PACKAGE

The Sabodala Regional prospects and deposits are shown in Figure 7-5.

NEAR MINE PROJECT AREA

The Near Mine Project area composed of the Bransan, Bransan South, and Sabodala West permits lie within the Mako Supergroup, the same general geology which hosts the Sabodala property. Mafic volcanic rocks predominate at both properties, and host bands of ultramafic rocks which are locally highly strained and carbonate altered, such as in eastern portions of the Makana property, which hosts the southern continuation of the Niakafiri Shear zone.

Three large granitoid intrusions have been mapped on Bransan, Bransan South, and Sabodala Northwest. Outcrops of these granites are relatively small in extent with most of the intrusions covered by laterite, however the high resolution aeromagnetics clearly define their boundaries. Significant gold mineralization is present in the central granitoid, named Faloumbo granite.

The western portion of the project area is underlain by the Kakadian batholith, which is poorly mapped complex of gneissic material, largely covered by laterite plateaus. The Sabodala Sheer Corridor (SSC) can be traced from the southernmost part of the Sabodala Concession through to Bransan in the north. At Bransan the aeromagnetics interpretation indicates that the structure cuts through and breaks up the Dialakotoba granitoid.

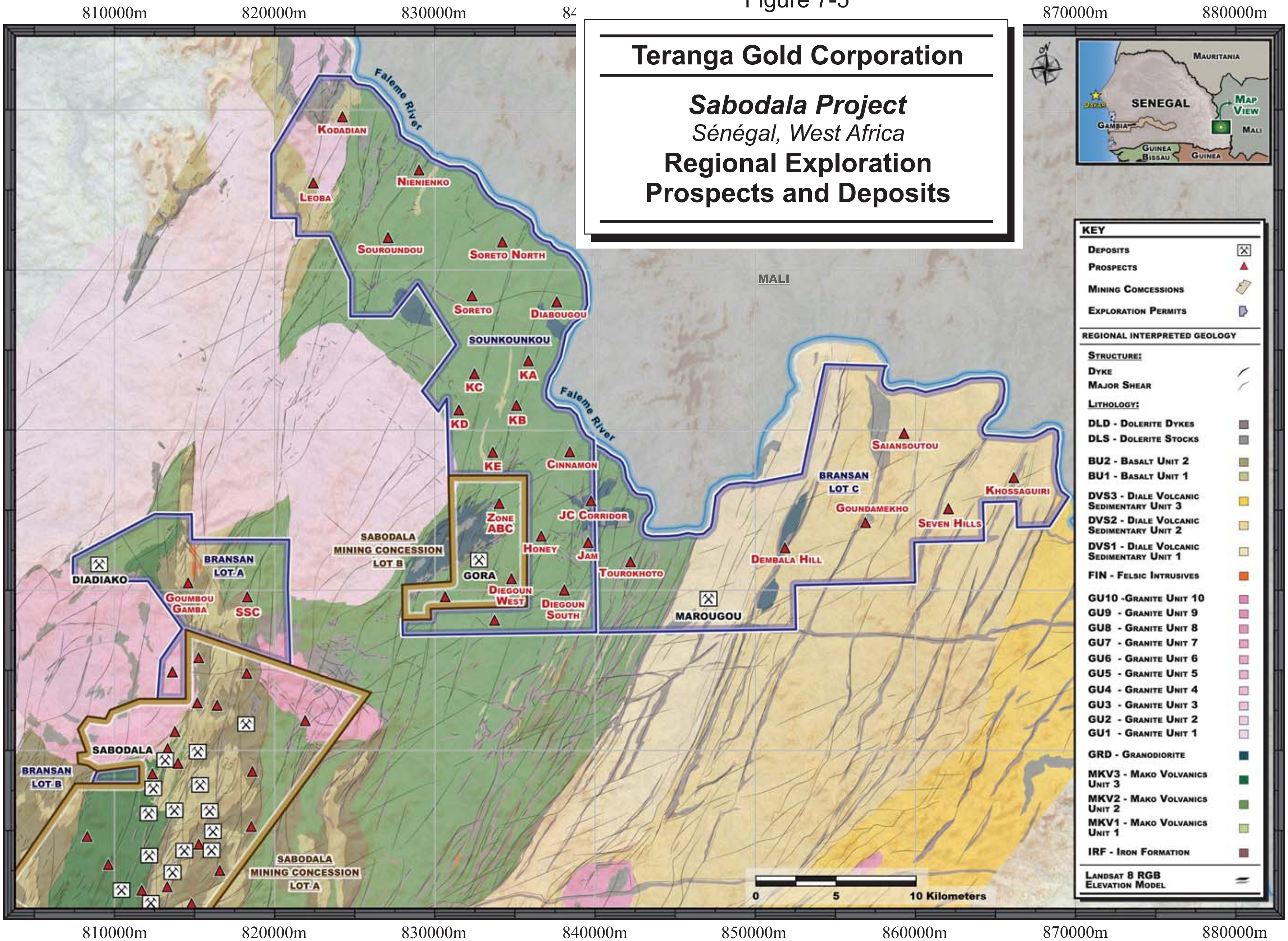
Figure 7-5

Teranga Gold Corporation

Sabodala Project

Sénégal, West Africa

Regional Exploration Prospects and Deposits



August 2017

Source: Teranga Gold Corporation, 2017.

Bransan Permit

Goumbou Gamba Prospect

Goumbou Gamba is hosted by a north trending granitic sill that is localized in alternating mafic volcanic rocks and highly strained talc-chlorite altered ultramafic rocks. Areas of high strain locally wrap around granite intrusions to the east, forming bends and steps, and locally penetrating into and offsetting margins of these intrusions. Continuations of potentially the same chert-mudstone horizon that occurs in the Sabodala pit are present on the Bransan permit, west of the Goumbou Gamba prospect. Mature trough cross-bedded quartzite and black shale also outcrop west of the Goumbou Gamba prospect. Mineralization occurs as narrow discontinuous quartz veins with disseminated pyrite which dip at 40° to 85° east.

Diadiako Deposit

The Diadiako deposit occurs in a northwest trending shear zone that is located in a crustal scale shear system on a major regional scale geologic contact between basement Kakadian granite-gneiss and Mako Supergroup basalts and metavolcanics. Host rocks to mineralization at Diadiako are well-foliated mafic volcanics and basalts.

Mineralization occurs as auriferous pyrite occurring in quartz veins and breccia systems hosted within orange/pink albite-hematite altered metavolcanics.

Mineralized quartz veins commonly contain laminated and brecciated internal textures, and are generally mottled grey in colour. Vein margins commonly host displacement surfaces that are lineated and mantled with dark grey to black cataclastite composed of finely comminuted vein, wallrock, and sulphide (pyrite). Vein quartz is characteristically opaque, suggesting that recrystallization is pervasive and caused by ongoing deformation of the vein breccia system or by an overprinting metamorphic event.

DEMBALA PROJECT AREA

The Dembala project area, comprising the Dembala Berola and Saiansoutou Permits, are underlain mainly by the turbiditic sedimentary rocks of the Diale-Dalema Supergroup. Principal lithologies in this area comprise a thick sequence of bedded turbiditic sandstone, siltstone, and mudstone. Bedding in most areas dips moderately to steeply west-northwest, although variations to shallow and moderate east-southeast dips occur locally. Bedding in trenches within prospects and isolated outcrop exposures observed throughout the area is generally upright and faces west toward the Mako belt, based on facing indicators such as common graded bedding and local load casts and scours.

The Diale-Dalema sequence is intruded by several phases of intrusions having differing ages and a range of compositions. Most are small stocks and dykes, the former of which are generally less than 2 km in length and a few hundred metres wide. There are often preferential hosts to gold-bearing quartz veins, generally as sets of extension veins and associated with minor crosscutting shear zones. Common varieties include gabbro, quartz-feldspar porphyritic felsic intrusions, and medium to fine-grained probable granodiorite. Thermal aureoles around some form hornfels zones, or are spatially associated with areas of higher, upper greenschist, metamorphic grade. The intrusions become more abundant westward toward the transition to the Mako Supergroup where some tectonic interleaving of the intrusions and sediments may occur, and in the transition area, larger granitoids intrusions are also present. Dykes of the different intrusive types typically trend northeast shallowly oblique to the strike of bedding, with steep dips.

Dembala Berola Permit

Marougou Deposit

The Marougou prospect is located 3 km southwest of the Tourokhoto prospect. The turbiditic sedimentary rocks of the Diale-Dalema Supergroup described above predominantly underlie Marougou. These strata include greywacke, siltstone, and shale units intruded by felsic porphyry. Bedding appears to dip moderately to steeply west-northwest. Argillic alteration is pervasive throughout the sequences in the area. The surface gold anomaly at the Marougou prospect was originally defined by termite mound geochemistry. The anomaly was further defined by subsequent rotary air blast (RAB) drilling. Reverse circulation (RC) drilling programs identified a series of north-northeast trending northwest dipping (25-45°) auriferous quartz vein lenses with disseminated pyrite developed over a 1,200 m strike length down to depths of 170 m below surface. Recent diamond drilling and mechanized trenching indicates that gold mineralization occurs in quartz veins, stringers and stockworks developed in medium to coarse-grained immature sandstones.

Tourokhoto Prospect

The Tourokhoto prospect is located over the MTZ. Geology is marked by the transition from the more volcanic Mako Group in the west to the more sediment-dominated series of the Diale-Dalema Super group to the east (Figure 7-2).

At this prospect, the Mako volcanic group is represented by sedimentary formations with major fine pelitic sediments locally with some basaltic lava flows. The centre of the prospect contains a large sheared gabbro/gabbro-diorite, surrounded by a black shale series intercalated with basaltic pillow lava units which can up to several tens of metres in width.

The Mako sediment cannot be visually differentiated from the Diale sediments: it is very fine and completely deformed. At surface, fine saprolitic particles covers the soil mixed with erosional products of the once covering lateritic plateaus. Shales are visible within the cutting rivers beds and only some late doleritic dykes are showing some variation in this very continuous area.

The centre of the Tourokhoto prospect is characterized by a large gabbro-gabbrodiorite body possibly intercalated with black shales and orientated north-northeast paralleling the MTZ trend. The gabbro is sub-vertical, sheared, and locally mineralized. Some porphyroblastic dolerite dykes with larger feldspar crystals also intrude the sequence.

To the east of the gabbro, hematitic black shales are encountered, these are highly sheared and locally strongly mylonitized and trend N25-35°E. The many sub-parallel shear zones have a very high hematite content that weathers to a highly ferruginous fine-grained unit that in places appears gossanous. A medium size iron-rich hill, partially oxidized into a gossan, crops out in the north of the prospect.

This mylonitic zone and sheared corridor are a product of the intense deformation that occurred along the MTZ. These ferruginous sheared sediments can be traced over strike lengths of several kilometres from north to south. The black shale units located between the gabbro body and the pillow lava basalts are host to the main area of deformation.

Basaltic pillow lava flows are intercalated with the black shales. Generally modest in size, a few metres to ten metres wide, they show very well defined pillow structures. Some gold mineralization is known to occur along these more brittles units.

Eastward, past this intense zone of alteration lie the sediments of the Diale Group. The Diale Group is characterized by medium to fine-grained sediments, varying from pelites and shales to greywacke and sandstones. Minor basalt units are present. The first Diale unit encountered is a very fine pelitic unit also called Dembala Berola Pelites. This unit form large planes of clayey, white-grey soils that turn to very fine dust on the bush tracks during the dry season and extensive mud planes in the wet season.

From the aeromagnetic images, the MTZ can be interpreted as a major N35°E trending shear, which is clearly crosscut by major N70°E fault structures. It appears that the MTZ is compartmentalized into several fault-bounded blocks by these later N70°E faults/shears. These later faults/shears are not visible in the field in the Tourokhoto Prospect but may contribute as significant structures for mineralization. Late classic N135°E brittles faults are crosscutting the formations. They are fairly visible in the field, cutting through the dolerite dykes and pillow-lava flow units. The local drainage pattern is influenced by this trend.

Goundameko Prospect

The turbiditic sedimentary rocks of the Diale-Dalema Supergroup described above underlie the Goundameko prospect. It is located on major 070º trending structures but some local north-northeast trending structural elements are also visible. The main surface gold anomaly consists of three sub-parallel north-northeast trending anomalies about 2.5 km long along strike and approximately two kilometres in width. Trenching has intersected quartz-sulphide stockworks in greywacke, short strike length, one to two metres wide quartz veins, and stringer zones of quartz over widths of two to three metres. RC drilling indicates that felsic intrusive units may be present at depth.

Dembala Hill Prospect

The Dembala Hill prospect contains gold mineralization associated with a gabbro-diorite intrusion occurring within turbiditic sedimentary rocks of the Diale-Dalema Supergroup described above. The prospect has been extended to include a 4,000 m long buried intrusive body interpreted from the aeromagnetic data set. The intrusion sits along a gold bearing structure that parallels the Main Transcurrent Shear Zone (MTZ).

Saiansoutou Permit

Saiansoutou Prospect

The Saiansoutou prospect is located on the permit of the same name and is defined by a 2.8 km long north-south trending surface gold anomaly defined from analysis of termite mound samples. The anomaly is associated with a strong arsenic response and a buried intrusive is indicated by an aeromagnetic response. The turbiditic sedimentary rocks of the Diale-Dalema Supergroup described above underlies the prospect.

FALEME PROJECT AREA

The Faleme Project area consists of two adjacent exploration permits: Sounkounkou and Heremakono. The permits follow the Senegal-Mali Border to the north and span the entire Mako Group of mafics and sediments with the Kakadian Batholith bounding this unit in the west at Massakounda and the MTZ bounding it in the east.

Fine-grained sediments assigned to the Mako Group dominate the Sounkounkou and Heremakono permits. As with the Mako Supergroup, late, fresh mafic dykes that form prominent aeromagnetic lineaments intrude the turbidite sequences in the Diale-Dalema Supergroup.

Narrow north to northeast trending shear zones associated with intense development of the dominant foliation occur locally in the Diale-Dalema sequence where they vary from bedding concordant to discordant. Several shears are localized along felsic dykes, some associated with gold mineralization.

Heremakono Permit

Soreto Prospect

The Soreto prospect is hosted by folded northeast and east-northeast trending sequences of Mako volcano-sedimentary schistose turbiditic sandstone, siltstone, greywacke, and mudstone units. Gabbro, granodiorite, felsic porphyries, minor granitic dykes and large quartz-monzodiorite plugs and dykes intrude the sedimentary package. The hosting sediments have also been affected by upper greenschist grade metamorphic conditions.

The gold mineralization which is often visible occurs in smoky and white quartz veins developed in sheared and brecciated intrusives and sediments, which have undergone intense albite-sericite alteration and micro-fracturing developed over widths of 2 m to 15 m. Visible gold often occurs in the white and smoky quartz veins. The quartz veins and gold mineralization appear to be controlled by north and north-northeast trending structures, dipping both moderately and steeply to the southeast. (50º to 70º). Conjugate northwest southeast trending structures with associated gold mineralization have also been observed. These structures are interpreted as being related to regional shear and thrust zones. Pyrite and trace amounts of chalcopyrite are present in both mineralized and unmineralized samples. Gold mineralization also appears to be closely associated with the presence of quartz-feldspar porphyry dykes. Surface exposures of the quartz veining and coincident surface geochemical anomalies extend in excess of 3,000 m along strike.

Nienienko Main Prospect

The Nienienko Main prospect is underlain mainly by andesitic lavas with associated sub-volcanic mafic intrusions, inter-layered with variably altered sedimentary horizons of the Mako volcano-sedimentary supergroup. A large granitic intrusion occupies the northwestern portions of the prospect, with several gabbroic and doleritic to felsic dykes intruding the sequence. Lithologies generally trend north-northeast to northeast with steep dips, although local variations are apparent.

Gold mineralization is mainly associated with flat lying and locally folded white and smoky quartz veins developed within granodiorite, granite, and andesitic units that are brecciated in places. The gold mineralization has been traced in trench excavations over a distance of 1,200 m and coincides with a termite geochemical soil anomaly extending over a 2,500 m strike length. The mineralization appears to be controlled by regional scale north-northeast trending decollement and imbricate thrust systems.

Nienienko Regional Prospects

Detailed geochemical soil sampling programs testing co-incident gold-molybdenum-copper and potassium anomalies identified by earlier regional termite mound sampling programs in areas adjacent to the Nienienko Main area have identified several separate gold mineralized shear zones which trend north-northeast or west-northwest regional structural trends which commonly host other gold deposits in the region. The shear zones frequently have quartz-carbonate alteration with quartz-carbonate-tourmaline veining and are sometimes gossanous.

Sounkounkou Permit

Cinnamon Prospect

The Cinnamon group of prospects are underlain by Mako volcanosedimentary units comprised predominantly of fine-grained siltstone, shale, and tuffaceous units intruded by felsic and multiple gabbroic dykes and sills. Numerous narrow and discontinuous shear hosted quartz veins were identified by soil and termite mound geochemistry, prospecting and trenching. Gold mineralization has been identified locally in both the quartz veining and altered host wall rock units, however, has yet to demonstrate continuity over any appreciable size. Additional exploration is warranted on some of the Cinnamon prospects, which have not yet received more than a cursory evaluation. Cinnamon's geochemical anomalous pattern, when included with both Honey and Jam, comprise the Doughnut geochemical and structural target within the Regional Exploration Permits.

Honey Prospect

The Honey group of prospects are underlain by Mako volcanosedimentary units comprised of fine grained siltstone, shale, and tuffaceous units intruded by felsic and multiple gabbroic dykes and sills. Many of the soil geochemical anomalies at Honey mimic the regional north-northeast structural overprint common throughout both the Sabodala Mine Licence and Regional Exploration Permits. The primary exploration target within Honey is associated with a north-northeast trending set of mafic intrusives within coarse and fine grained metasedimentary units. A continuous zone of gold mineralization has been identified by trenching as well as RC and DDH drilling over a strike length in excess of 1 km, however, grades and widths of mineralization are currently not at economic levels. Further exploration should be considered for both the primary exploration target at Honey as well as undrilled secondary geochemical anomalies with positive trench results.

Jam Prospect

The Jam prospect is underlain by Mako volcanosedimentary units comprised of fine grained siltstone, shale, and tuffaceous units intruded by felsic and multiple gabbroic dykes and sills. The primary exploration target identified to-date at Jam is comprised of altered and quartz veined metasediments adjacent to a silicified and altered felsic sill-like body traceable in trenching for approximately 300 metres in lateral extent. Mineralization continuity to depth could not be demonstrated by early-stage DDH evaluation. Additional geochemical targets should be evaluated by ground truthing and possibly trenching. Gold mineralization at Jam is quite similar in nature to that observed at both Cinnamon and Honey which jointly comprise the Doughnut anomaly which is bounded by intersecting NNW and NNE structural zones.

Diabougou Prospect

The Diabougou prospect is hosted by folded northeast and east-northeast trending sequences of Mako volcano-sedimentary schistose turbiditic sandstone, siltstone, greywacke, and mudstone units. Gabbro, granodiorite, felsic porphyries, minor granitic dykes and large quartz-monzodiorite plugs and dykes intrude the sedimentary package. The hosting sediments have also been affected by upper greenschist grade metamorphic conditions. Gold mineralization is similar in style to Soreto mineralization.

KA Prospect

The KA prospect is hosted by Mako volcanosedimentary units comprised mainly of fine-grained siltstone, shale, and tuffaceous units intruded by felsic and gabbroic dykes. Gold mineralization occurs at the contact between a quartz-feldspar porphyry intrusive and siltstone-shale unit. The contact zone is often brecciated with multiple variably orientated, quartz vein stringers and sulphide box works following bedding and fold axial planer cleavages.

KB Prospect

The KB prospect is underlain by Mako volcanosedimentary units comprised of fine grained siltstone, shale, and tuffaceous units intruded by felsic and multiple gabbroic dykes and sills. The hosting geology displays a series of tight antiformal and synformal folds that suggest a shallow plunge, which coupled with the dominantly brittle host gabbroic units, makes the exploration target both small and discontinuous.

KC Prospect

The KC prospect overlies Mako volcanosedimentary units comprised of fine grained siltstone, shale, and tuffaceous units intruded by felsic and gabbroic dykes and sills. Gold mineralization occurs within a north-northeast trending shear structure with narrow discontinuous quartz veins and brecciated felsic intrusives, as well as alluvial gold in transported overburden ranging in thickness from 0.4 m to 0.6 m.

KD Prospect

Mako volcanosedimentary units comprised mainly of fine-grained siltstone, shale, and tuffaceous units intruded by felsic and gabbroic dykes and Bouroumbourou granite host the KD prospect. Gold soil anomalies coincide with northeast and northwest trending regional scale structures. Trenching and diamond drilling confirm that the gold mineralization is associated with narrow, discontinuous layer parallel quartz veins developed within sheared and sometimes brecciated fine grained, silicified, tourmalinized and sometimes hematized sediments.

8 DEPOSIT TYPES

The Sabodala district occurs in the West African (Birimian) Paleoproterozoic metallogenic province, which extends from Senegal and Mali through northeastern Guinea, Ivory Coast, Ghana, Burkina Faso, and as far east as Niger (Figure 8-1).

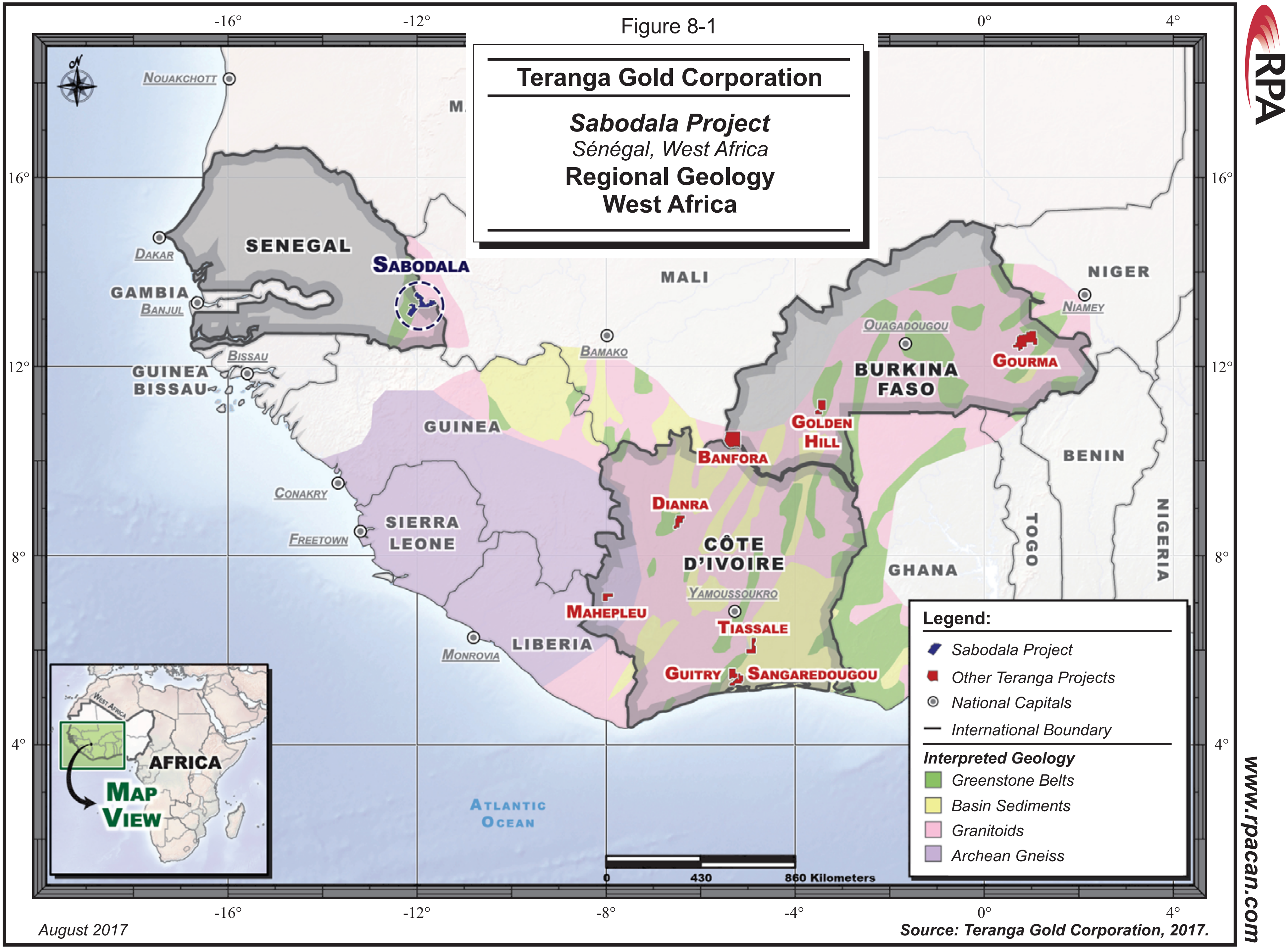
The region includes several world-class gold deposits such as Loulo and Sadiola in Mali, and Ashanti (Obuassi) in Ghana. The metallogenic district is associated with Paleoproterozoic aged epigenetic gold deposits which occur in 2.25 Ga to 1.90 Ga granite-greenstone belts of the Birimian and Tarkwaian cycles, which were deformed and metamorphosed during the Paleoproterozoic Eburnean orogeny adjacent to the Archean Sao Luis Craton in Guinea, Sierra Leone, and Liberia. Despite the abundance of known deposits, much of the region remains poorly explored.

Gold deposits in the West African metallogenic district, including those on the Sabodala Project and the company's adjacent exploration concessions, show many characteristics consistent with their classification as orogenic (mesothermal) gold deposits and prospects. In addition to the deposits in western Africa, these include some of the largest gold deposits globally of variable age, such as the Archean aged Hollinger and Red Lake deposits in Canada and Kalgoorlie in Australia. Orogenic gold systems are structurally controlled deposits formed during regional deformation (orogenic) events. The term orogenic refers to deposits sharing common origin in metamorphic belts that have undergone regional compressional to transpressional deformation (orogenesis), often in response to terrane accretion or continent-continent collisional events.

Orogenic gold deposits exhibit a range of styles dependent on metamorphic grade, setting, fluid type, and fluid/confining pressure. They often include spatially associated quartz shear veins, extension vein arrays, shear zone and disseminated sulphide styles. At greenschist grade, vein dominated styles such as those developed in the Sabodala district contain quartz-carbonate ± albite ± K-feldspar veins with up to 10% (pyrite ± arsenopyrite ± base metals) sulphides and associated Fe-carbonate albite, chlorite, scheelite, fuchsite and tourmaline as associated vein and hydrothermal alteration assemblages. Vein systems and shear zones are often semi-brittle in style, including both brittle veining styles (extension veins and fault hosted brecciated shear veins), which alternate with periods of ductile deformation, producing sequences of early folded and younger less strained vein systems during latter periods of regional deformation at peak to immediate post-peak metamorphic timing. Sigmoidal extension vein arrays are often present and are typical of the deposit style. This deposit type often also has great vertical extent providing potential for discovery of significant down dip and down plunge continuations of mineralized zones.

Orogenic deposits are typically localized adjacent to major faults (shear zones) in second and third order shear zones within volcano-sedimentary (greenstone and sedimentary) belts between granitic domains (commonly for Precambrian deposits such as the West African Birimian, Abitibi Greenstone Belt of Canada and Yilgarn region of Western Australia) or in slate belt turbidite sequences (many Phanerozoic age deposits). Fluid source for these systems is controversial: they generally involve a dominant metamorphic fluid component, consistent with their setting and relative timing, however, in many districts, there is evidence for a contributing magmatic fluid inducing early oxide-rich alteration assemblages, as is seen at Sabodala.

Figure 8-1



August 2017

Source: Teranga Gold Corporation, 2017.

9 EXPLORATION

EXPLORATION APPROACH

A phased approach has been used to explore the exploration permits.

PHASE 1: TARGET GENERATION

The following data types are collected and compiled.

- Airborne geophysics are interpreted and integrated with field geology (regolith and outcrop mapping) to identify major prospective structures, lithologies, and alteration zones that will provide a project-scale regolith framework in which the context of any surface geochemistry can be evaluated.

- Surface geochemistry to delineate gold-bearing corridors and targets.

- RAB drilling and trenching of prospective structures where extensive transported materials render surface sampling of low effectiveness.

This work also includes geological mapping. Phase 1 of the exploration process is essentially completed and Teranga's future exploration programs will primarily be focused on Phase 2 and Phase 3 as outlined below. Although, some aspects of Phase 1 continue as in the case of detailed soil grid coverage and trenching activities.

PHASE 2: PRIORITIZATION AND RANKING

Based on the compiled data from Phase 1 and the knowledge base of the SMC exploration team, targets are prioritized by best chance of hosting economic mineralization that meets the following objectives:

- To increase Mineral Reserves on the mine licence, which entails:
    - Measured, Indicated, and Inferred Resource conversion within economic pit limits.
    - Defining mineralized extensions along strike and outlining high-grade zones within economic pit limits.

- Identify heap leachable reserves on the mine leases:
    - Delineating oxide ore in addition to areas already identified within the deposits being mined or going to be mined within the next two years.
    - Delineating extent of transition zones, defining comminution parameters, and determining the resources amenability to various leaching processes.
    - Selection criteria based on size amenable to mining recovery at a diluted economic grade.

- Identify and evaluate open-pit satellite deposits within economic transportation distances of current mining operations:
    - Orebody geometry and diluted grades are required to support open pit mining.
    - Deposits must have economic potential, leach amenability, and scalability for haul to Sabodala.

- Standalone potential and to be exploited as open pit operations:
    - Prioritization of targets within prospects with potential to yield in excess of one million ounces of gold.
    - Identification of targets with significant (>100 ppb Au) soil anomalies coinciding with 1st, 2nd, and 3rd order shear structures supported by favourable trenching results.
    - Flat lying gold mineralized structures similar in style to Sabodala are given the highest preference.

PHASE 3: TARGET EVALUATION

- Trenching is carried out in areas of shallow soil cover to map and sample the gold bearing zones, provide initial third dimension observations of geology and structure and provide a first pass evaluation of their potential.

- RC and diamond drilling are used to test systematically the defined targets towards understanding mineralization continuity. The diamond drilling has an added benefit of enabling the development of structural models towards understanding orientation of mineralization.

Where significant mineralization has been identified, systematic RC and diamond drilling is employed to ascertain overall dimension and quality of the target area.

Exploration activities prior to January 2016, for both the Sabodala Mine Licence as well as all of the RLP, have been documented in considerable detail in the previous Teranga Gold Corporation NI 43-101 dated March 11, 2016.

Additional detailed results for the following subsections can be found on the Teranga website (www.terangagold.com).

JANUARY 2016 TO JUNE 2017 EXPLORATION

SABODALA MINING CONCESSION

GEOPHYSICAL SURVEYS

No geophysical surveys were undertaken during the reporting period.

SOIL, TERMITE MOUND, ROCK CHIP AND BULK LEACH EXTRACTABLE GOLD GEOCHEMISTRY

A total of 2,164 soil samples were collected from a variety of prospects within the Sabodala Mining Concession (Table 9-1). Results were contoured and the geochemical anomalies identified would be followed up with prospecting, rock chip sampling, and trenching. During this reporting period, 405 rock chip samples were taken for analysis, both from within the soil geochemical anomalies and from additional prospecting beyond soil anomalies (Table 9-1). Favorable results would be followed up with further detailed prospecting and trenching, if warranted. No termite mound samples were collected during this reporting period, however, fifty-six Bulk Leach Extractable Gold (BLEG) samples were collected from the Mining Concession as part of a broader regional scale BLEG program (Table 9-1 and Figure 9-1). Analytical results from the BLEG sampling program are pending. Favorable results would be followed-up with detailed evaluation activities beginning with prospecting, rock chip and soil sampling and potentially trenching and drilling.

TRENCHING AND GEOLOGICAL MAPPING

As surficial exposures are quite limited throughout much of the Mining Concession, Teranga utilizes mechanized trenching as a method of extracting both geological and structural information prior to drilling programs. Trenches are designed to cross regional and local structural trends that display any, or a combination of, soil, termite mound and rock chip geochemical anomalies. Trenches are mapped in detail and sampled at the base of each trench using a standard one metre sample interval. From January 2016 through June 2017, seventy-three trenches covering 8,868 m of exposure were excavated, mapped, and sampled (Tables 9-1 and 9-2). Favorable results are followed-up with additional trenching and drilling.

TABLE 9-1 SABODALA MINING CONCESSION – SAMPLE SUMMARY
Teranga Gold Corporation – Sabodala Project

Permit	BLEG	Soil	Termite	Rock Chip	Trench No.	Trench m
Sabodala - Lot A	48	46	0	362	63	7,741
Sabodala - Lot B	8	2,118	0	43	10	1,127
Total	56	2,164	0	405	73	8,868

TABLE 9-2 SABODALA MINING CONCESSION – TRENCH LOCATIONS
Teranga Gold Corporation – Sabodala Project

Permit	Deposit/Prospect	Trench No.	Trench m
Sabodala - Lot A	Golouma 2016	17	1884.1
	Goumbati East 2016	4	438
	Kerekounda 2016	3	575
	Kinemba 2016	4	245
	Kobokoto / Goumbati West 2016	13	1497
	Koulouqwinde 2016	7	1438
	Niakafiri East 2016	1	143
	Saboraya 2016	9	883.3
	Koulouqwinde 2017	2	191
	Niakafiri East 2017	3	447
Sabodala - Lot B	Zone ABC 2016	7	904
Sabodala - Lot B	Zone ABC 2017	3	223

DRILLING

Exploration activity within the Sabodala Mining Concession was mainly drill based and is described in Section 10.

REGIONAL EXPLORATION PERMITS

GEOPHYSICAL SURVEYS

No geophysical surveys were undertaken during the reporting period.

SOIL, TERMITE MOUND, ROCK CHIP AND BLEG GEOCHEMISTRY

In total, 12,783 soil samples were collected from a variety of exploration targets and prospects throughout the Regional Exploration Permits (Table 9-3). Results were contoured and the geochemical anomalies identified would be followed-up with prospecting, rock chip sampling, and trenching. During this reporting period, 318 rock chip samples were collected for analysis, both from within the soil geochemical anomalies and from additional prospecting beyond soil anomalies (Table 9-3). Favorable results would be followed-up with further detailed prospecting and trenching, if warranted. No termite mound samples were collected during this reporting period, however, 138 BLEG samples were collected from across the entire exploration land package comprising the Regional Exploration Permits (Table 9-3 and Figure 9-1). Analytical results from the BLEG sampling program are pending. Favorable results will be followed-up with detailed evaluation activities.

TRENCHING AND GEOLOGICAL MAPPING

As surficial exposures are quite limited throughout much of the area comprising the Regional Exploration Permits, Teranga utilizes mechanized trenching as a method of extracting both geological and structural information prior to drilling programs. Trenches are designed to cross regional and local structural trends that display any, or a combination of, soil, termite mound and rock chip anomalies. Once trenches are excavated, they are mapped in detail and sampled at the base of each trench using a standard one-metre sample interval. During this reporting period, from January 2016 through June 2017, 164 trenches covering 22,748 m of exposure were excavated, mapped and, sampled (Table 9-3 and 9-4). Favourable results are followed up with additional trenching and drilling.

TABLE 9-3 REGIONAL EXPLORATION PERMITS – SAMPLE SUMMARY
Teranga Gold Corporation – Sabodala Project

Permit	BLEG	Soil	Termite	Rock Chip	Trench No.	Trench m
Bransan - Lot A	10	6,103	0	0	0	0
Bransan - Lot B	1	0	0	1	0	0
Bransan - Lot C	62	467	0	163	61	8,819
Sounkounkou (New)	65	6,213	0	154	103	13,929
Total	138	12,783	0	318	164	22,748

TABLE 9-4 REGIONAL EXPLORATION PERMITS – TRENCH LOCATIONS
Teranga Gold Corporation – Sabodala Project

Permit	Deposit/Prospect	Trench No.	Trench m
Bransan - Lot C	Cinnamon 2016	9	2,083
	JC Corridor 2016	1	215
	Marougou 2016	25	2,777
	Tourokhoto 2016	6	1,668
	Marougou 2017	20	2,076
Sounkounkou (New)	Cinnamon 2016	4	274
	Honey 2016	12	2,711
	Jam 2016	10	1,326
	JC Corridor 2016	4	892
	KA 2016	5	505
	KB 2016	10	1,096
	KD 2016	6	891
	Kodadian 2016	3	276
	Leoba 2016	19	3,021
	Nienienko 2016	1	140
	Soreto 2016	4	568
	Soreto North 2016	5	816
	Honey 2017	12	884
	Jam 2017	6	467
	JC Corridor 2017	2	62

DRILLING

Exploration activity within the Regional Exploration Permits included considerable drilling evaluation that is described in Section 10 of this report.

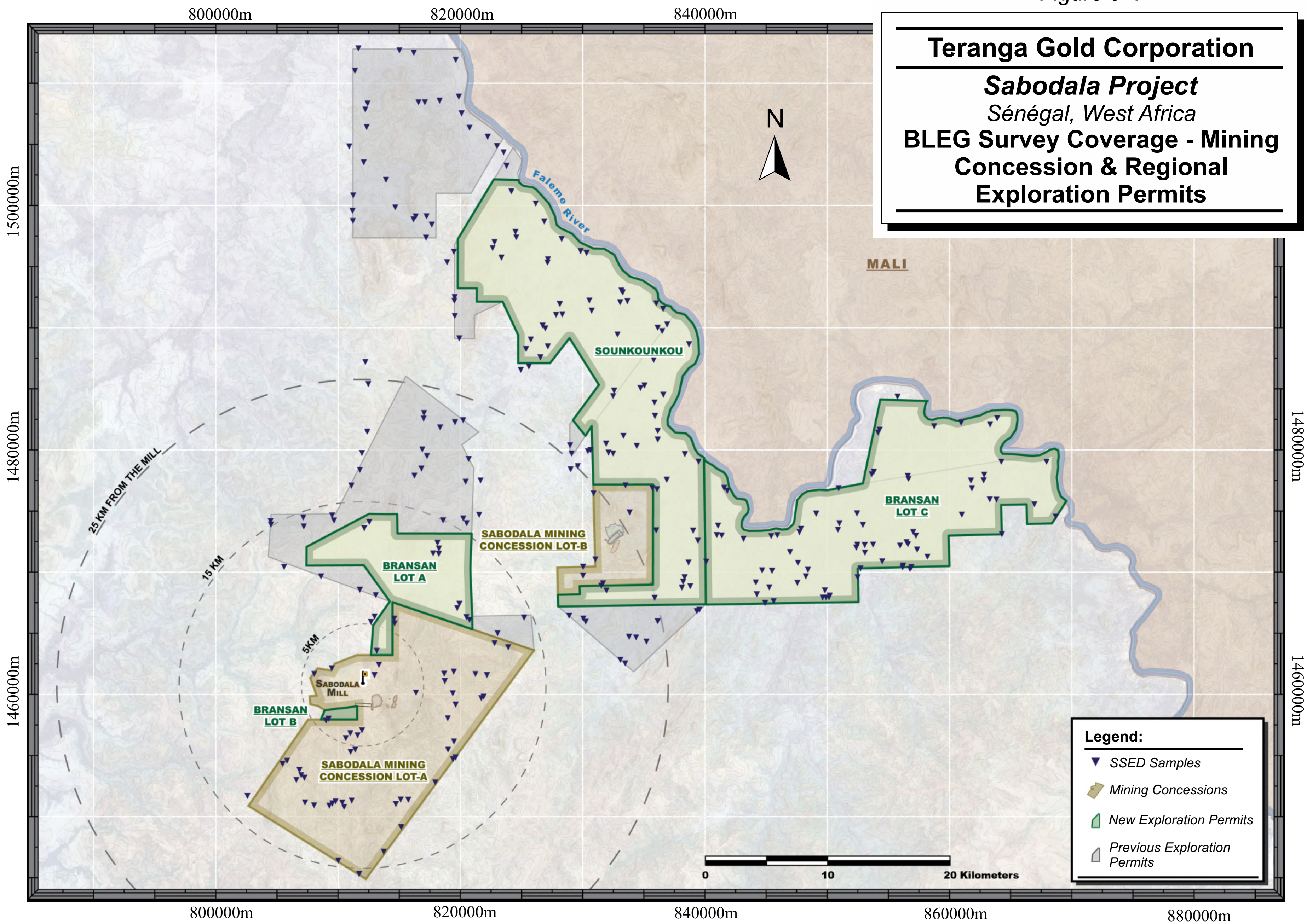
Figure 9-1

Teranga Gold Corporation

Sabodala Project

Sénégal, West Africa

BLEG Survey Coverage - Mining Concession & Regional Exploration Permits



August 2017

Source: Teranga Gold Corporation, 2017.

RPA

www.rpacan.com

10 DRILLING

Previous drilling activities, prior to January 2016, for both the Sabodala Mine Licence as well as all of the Regional Land Permits, has been documented in considerable detail in RPA (2016) and AMC (2014).

DRILLING METHODS

Teranga has established and followed standard operating procedures for RAB, RC, and Diamond Core Drilling (DDH). Teranga follows a similar sampling method and approach for the Sabodala Mining Concession and Regional Exploration Permits as previously outlined in AMC (2014). The following sub-sections have been largely taken from this report.

Drillhole collars are surveyed using a theodolite or Topcon differential GPS based on survey points triangulated from established monuments. All holes are downhole surveyed using a Reflex Easy-Shot single shot tool. The target of the hole dictates frequency of measurement. Holes drilled on a predetermined grid are surveyed at 30 m intervals after the hole is completed. Holes targeted specifically at a certain geologic feature are downhole surveyed as the hole progresses. Ezy-Mark or ACE Tool TM is used for oriented core. To provide adequate coverage, orientation marks are inserted every three metres down the hole.

The geologist logs wet diamond drill core and RC chips following a consistent coding system for lithology, alteration, mineralization, and base of oxidation. Core logging also includes structural geology, geotechnical features including core recovery, rock quality designation (RQD), fracture frequency and infill, and hardness. The recovery for diamond drill core averages 95% for fresh rock and approximately 80% to 90% for oxide. RC recovery averages approximately 85%.

REVERSE CIRCULATION DRILLING

RC drilling is used for shallow exploration drillholes (<250 m) and pre-collars of deeper diamond tailed drillholes, where water inflow at depth makes RC drilling inefficient. RC cuttings are collected through a cyclone into a collector bag. The cuttings are sampled on one-metre intervals for each metre drilled. The 1-metre interval cuttings are passed through a three-tier, one-eighth splitter resulting in an approximate 2.0 kg to 2.5 kg subsample. A geologist or geological technician is at the drill rig at all times it is in operation.

All RC drill contractors have been requested to allow for sufficient air and appropriate technique to ensure dry samples are delivered > 95% of the time. In the instances where some water ingress is unavoidable, damp or wet samples are dried prior to being split; clods are not force-fed through the riffles. Plastic sample bags and calico collection bags are labeled with a permanent ink marker. As a general policy, bulk RC bags are to be emptied and removed only on receipt of the assay results. For resource drilling, mineralized intervals and three to five metres immediately adjacent on both sides, are retained either as laboratory rejects or by resampling the original bulk RC bags.

The cyclone is cleaned regularly. To ensure compatibility, the drill log and sample book are regularly checked against the hole depth as drilling proceeds. The drill log has a column for sample return quality that is noted as either “good”, or “poor”.

A sample of the chips for the interval is stored in a plastic chip tray and received by the logging geologist. Sections are manually drawn in the field as the drilling progresses.

DIAMOND DRILLING

All diamond drillholes are collared and drilled using HQ (63.5 mm diameter) or NQ (47.6 mm diameter) sized equipment.

When larger diameter holes were required for geotechnical studies, PQ sized holes were drilled. Drillholes are typically drilled approximately perpendicular to the target mineralization from the hanging wall to or into the footwall. A geologist is at attendance at the rig when it is in operation during day shift.

Core measurement blocks are inserted by the driller into the core boxes and the block position marked in the box in case of core movement during transport to the core logging facility. Core orientation marks are rotated to the bottom of the core. The core pieces are aligned in the core trays and the orientation line propagated along the length of the core. A geologist respecting lithological and mineralization contacts marks the core for sampling.

Sampling is mostly done in one-metre intervals, except on rare occasions where geological variations are examined in more detail.

All drill core is photographed before it is sampled or disturbed during logging. For geotechnical purposes, core photographs are taken dry, as soon as possible after recovery to minimize the effects of breakage during handling or decomposition from exposure to air and water. The core is re-photographed wet for easier recognition of colours, geological features, and textures. Each core tray is photographed with a name board listing project location, drillhole number, tray number, start and end depths of tray, date and colour bar.

The core is sawn in half lengthwise with a diamond saw, then sampled, bagged, and tagged.

On resource drilling programs, bulk density determinations are carried out for both mineralized and barren host rocks, as well as on samples of the various weathering profiles. A 20 cm to 30 cm sample is taken from each five-metre interval of the split core. Bulk density determinations are measured in-house using the immersion in water method. Porous oxide samples were sealed with paraffin wax prior to taking measurements.

For metallurgical studies, the remaining half core is split, with the quarter core samples sent for analysis.

ROTARY AIR BLAST DRILLING

The RAB drill is used for reconnaissance exploration drilling and sterilization programs. RAB holes are typically drilled to blade refusal, which in most cases coincides with the top of the unoxidized bedrock. The maximum, practical drill depth for most rigs is around 60 m to 80 m where the oxidation and overburden profile is very well developed. Holes are angled 60º to 70º degrees to surface. Collar surveys are picked up using hand held GPS units. No downhole surveys are performed.

Cuttings are recovered via a cyclone that is attached by a drill pipe to the top of the sealed hole collar. Unlike RC cuttings, the cuttings from a RAB hole are exposed to the wall rock as they ascend to the collar of the hole for collection.

Samples submitted for analysis are a composite of two individual one-metre samples. The 1 m sample is taken via a pipe inserted into the cuttings pile in two passes, forming a cross pattern. The composite weighs approximately 2.5 kg. The RAB cuttings are left in one metre piles on the ground near the hole collar. The subsample composite is collected in a clear plastic bag, the top folded twice and stapled over the fold with a paper sample-number tag inserted in the fold.

REGIONAL EXPLORATION DATA MANAGEMENT

The drilling and surface geochemical geological database is centralized, and held in an SQL database that resides on the Sabodala server. The SGO mining operation implemented a site-wide Centric platform in 2009 to manage its various drilling, mining and production dataflow. Following this roll out the exploration team transferred its MS Access database onto the same platform. This product was managed by NCS technologies of Canada. The exploration component was a customized module based on the borehole manager in use for the grade control drilling.

User interface is via the web based Centric platform format and monitored by a dedicated Database Manager. The database has built in validation features. Geologists enter drill hole logging data into a standardized template on Panasonic Toughbook computers either at the rig or in the core yard. The database group transfers the digital field logs into Excel files, then the data is stored in a SQL MS Access database. Database access is restricted as much as possible to maintain accuracy. Field data from some large outsourced campaigns are received in MS Excel format that can be directly imported into the database. A dedicated Database Manager supervises the database and data entry. MapInfo or Vulcan is used for on-site data validation by the responsible geologist and for geological interpretation.

Assays from all laboratories are received in digital format via e-mail and are automatically loaded into the database upon simple QA/QC data plotting and checking. The downhole surveys, driller sheets, and safety forms are stored in an organized fashion within the same data room. Electronic files are kept under the control of the Data Manager.

SABODALA MINING CONCESSION

PREVIOUS CUMULATIVE DRILLING - 2005 TO DECEMBER 2015

Teranga and its predecessors drilled 5,000 diamond and RC drillholes totalling 920,966 m on the Sabodala Mining Concession, as summarized in Table 10-1.

TABLE 10-1 SABODALA MINING CONCESSION – CUMULATIVE DRILLING FROM 2005 TO DECEMBER 2015
Teranga Gold Corporation – Sabodala Project

Deposit/Prospect	No. of Holes	RC (m)	DD (m)	Total (m)
Ayoub's Extension	159	18,700	20,085	**38,785**
Base of Sambaya Hill	53	4,066	3,742	**7,808**
Dambakhoto Sterilization	5	870	0	**870**
Dinkokono	94	6,879	6,350	**13,229**
Faloumbo	5	638	277	**915**
Flat Extension (Sabodala)	63	11,359	17,196	**28,555**
Golouma East	4	0	623	**623**
Golouma Northwest	26	0	3,470	**3,470**
Golouma North	42	0	5,019	**5,019**
Golouma South	192	11,003	28,926	**39,929**
Golouma West	357	27,849	61,536	**89,385**
Gora	437	48,769	21,558	**70,327**
Goumbati West	7	0	852	**852**
Goumbati East	10	0	900	**900**
Kerekounda	193	18,612	26,042	**44,654**
Kinemba	32	4,141	1,524	**5,665**
Kobokoto	99	7,701	6,073	**13,774**
Korolo	6	886	0	**886**
Koutouniokollo	37	1,255	4,423	**5,678**
Koulouqwinde	100	4,294	14,644	**18,938**
Kourouloulou	162	7,356	20,851	**28,207**
Kouroundi	14	0	2,005	**2,005**
Makana	4	623	0	**623**
Maki Medina	124	9,665	9,144	**18,809**
Mamasato	63	1,446	9,260	**10,706**
Masato	585	65,765	74,291	**140,056**
Masato North	6	0	870	**870**
Niakafiri Main	160	13,334	7,847	**21,181**
Niakafiri Southeast	115	6,961	15,155	**22,116**
Niakafiri Southwest	39	4,200	2,528	**6,728**
Niakafiri West	113	6,765	6,698	**13,463**
Niak-orst	4	634	0	**634**
Sabodala	1,021	92,982	96,491	**189,473**

Deposit/Prospect	No. of Holes	RC (m)	DD (m)	Total (m)
Sabodala North	15	2,086	1,539	**3,625**
Saboraya	16	2,249	485	**2,734**
Sambaya Hill	53	7,082	1,856	**8,938**
Sekoto	26	1,761	1,303	**3,064**
Soukhoto	46	3,553	1,634	**5,187**
Sutuba	212	15,615	5,817	**21,432**
Torosita	15	842	798	**1,640**
Total	**5,000**	**410,396**	**510,600**	**920,996**

DRILLING JANUARY 2016 TO JUNE 2017

During this reporting period, Teranga completed 683 DDH, RC, and RAB holes for a total of 50,155 m on the Sabodala Mining Concession (Table 10-2).

Drilling during this period focused on the Niakafiri deposits: Niakafiri East (consisting of Niakafiri Main, Dinkokono, and Niakafiri Southeast) and Niakafiri West (consisting of Niakafiri West and Niakafiri Southwest) deposits; and the Goumbati West deposit. Step-out and infill DDH drilling was undertaken to further delineate and confirm resources, as well as attain better structural information for each deposit.

Additional diamond drilling was conducted at Golouma North to enable initial resource estimation and Maleko to test mineralization extents at this previously undrilled prospect.

A RAB sterilization program was conducted over the planned dumps and lay down footprint areas at Golouma West and Golouma South.

A separate RAB exploration evaluation program was utilized at Goumbati West (Zone C), Niakafiri and Bambarayandi prospects.

The resource delineation program at the Niakafiri East and Niakafiri West deposits comprised 17,182 m of core drilling.

The resource delineation program at the Goumbati West deposit comprised 17,116 m of core drilling and 455 m of pre-collar RC drilling.

Additional detailed results for the following subsections can be found on the Teranga website (www.terangagold.com).

TABLE 10-2 SABODALA MINING CONCESSION - DRILLING FROM JANUARY 2016 TO JUNE 2017
Teranga Gold Corporation – Sabodala Project

Permit	Deposit/Prospect	Year	No. of Holes	RAB (m)	RC (m)	DDH (m)	TOTAL (m)
Sabodala - Lot A	Bambarayandi	2016	38	1,068	0	0	1,068
	Golouma	2016	47	140	0	5,019	5,159
	Goumbati East	2016	10	0	0	900	900
	Kobokoto/Goumbati West	2016	362	5,430	455	17,116	23,001
	Kobokoto/Goumbati West	2017	10	300	0	0	300
	Koulouqwinde	2016	13	334	0	0	334
	Koulouqwinde	2017	17	271	0	0	271
	Maki Medina	2017	10	300	0	0	300
	Maleko	2016	8	0	0	1,200	1,200
	Niakafiri East	2016	8	0	0	656	656
	Niakafiri East	2017	109	441	0	10,568	11,009
	Niakafiri West	2017	51	0	0	5,958	5,958
Sabodala - Lot B	All	2016/17	0	0	0	0	0
Total			**683**	**8,284**	**455**	**41,416**	**50,155**

NIAKAFIRI DEPOSITS

To enable the resource estimation update for the various components comprising the Niakafiri deposits, a comprehensive diamond core-drilling program was undertaken. Drilling was undertaken throughout the reporting period (Figure 10-1). In excess of 17,000 m of core was drilled, predominantly in the last six months of the reporting period. Drilling activities continued beyond June 2017 as well, at all components comprising the Niakafiri deposits, as mineralization has not yet been fully delineated.

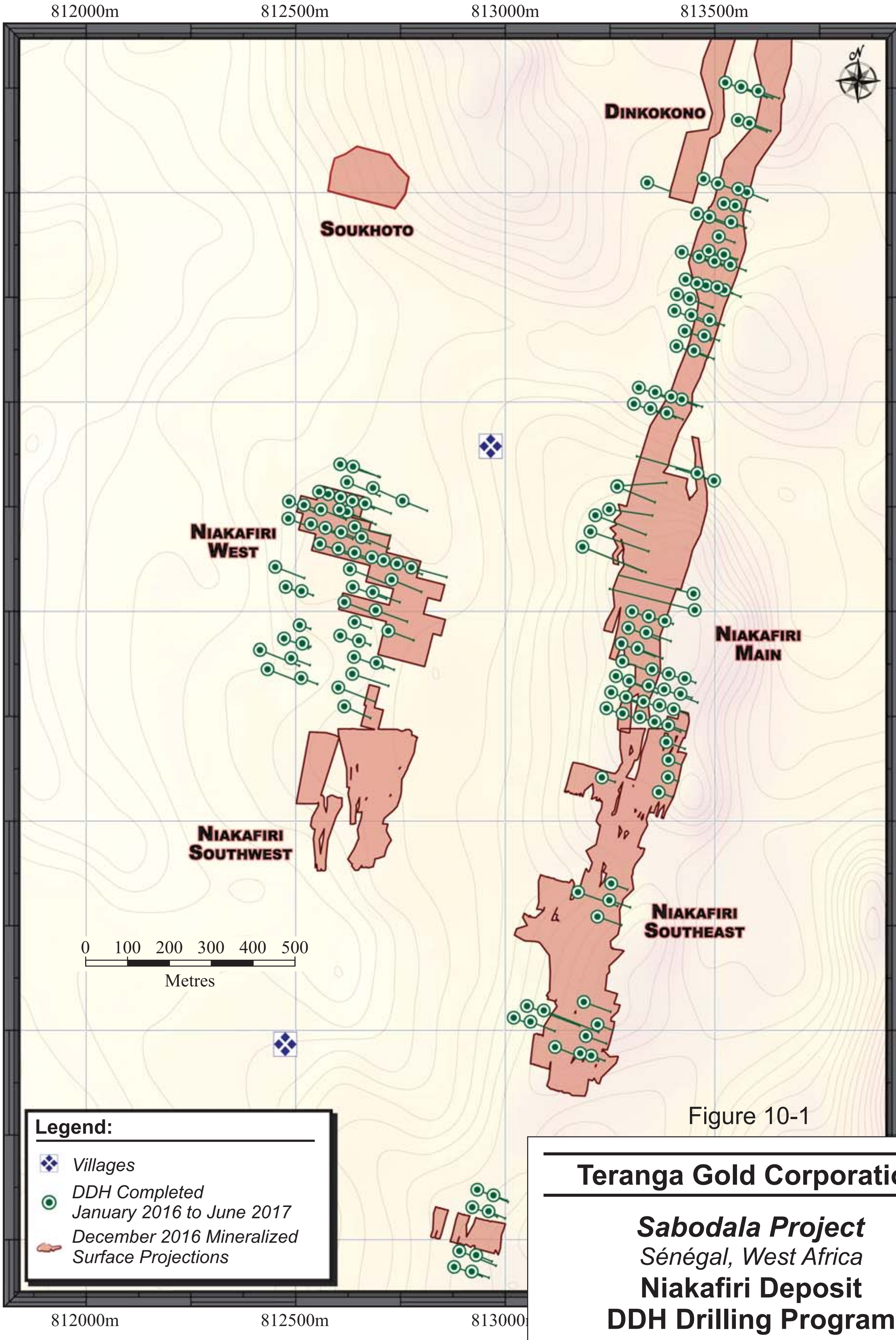


Figure 10-1

Teranga Gold Corporation

Sabodala Project

Sénégal, West Africa

Niakafiri Deposit
DDH Drilling Program

August 2017 **Source: *Teranga Gold Corporation, 2017.***

GOUMBATI WEST DEPOSIT

Additional step-out and infill drilling was undertaken at Goumbati West to enable a resource estimation update.

Mineralization intersected by drilling at the current northern extent of the Goumbati West deposit appears to either, link directly with the Kobokoto South mineralization or, come extremely close to the southern extent of that previously defined mineralization.

In excess of 17,000 m of core was drilled at Goumbati West, predominantly during the initial twelve months of the reporting period (Figure 10-2). Drilling will continue at both the Goumbati West deposit and Kobokoto South deposit in the future, as neither has been fully delineated.

GOLOUMA NORTH PROSPECT

In excess of 5,000 m of core drilling was undertaken at the Golouma North prospect that lies in close proximity to both the Golouma South and Kerekounda open pit operations (Figure 10-3). Early drilling results were of interest, however, follow-up drilling suggests that the zone of mineralization is limited in size. This prospect may be revisited for further evaluation in the future.

MALEKO PROSPECT

Eight core holes totalling 1,200 m were completed at Maleko during this reporting period. Drilling was targeting a number of gold-in-soil and trench results and was not designed for resource estimation. The initial drilling results were successful in identifying mineralization warranting a follow-up drilling evaluation program in the future.

GOUMBATI EAST PROSPECT

Ten core holes totalling 900 m were drilled at Goumbati East during the reporting period. The results of these holes failed to outline a continuous mineralized zone of sufficient size and grade to warrant further evaluation at this time, nor to undertake any resource estimations.

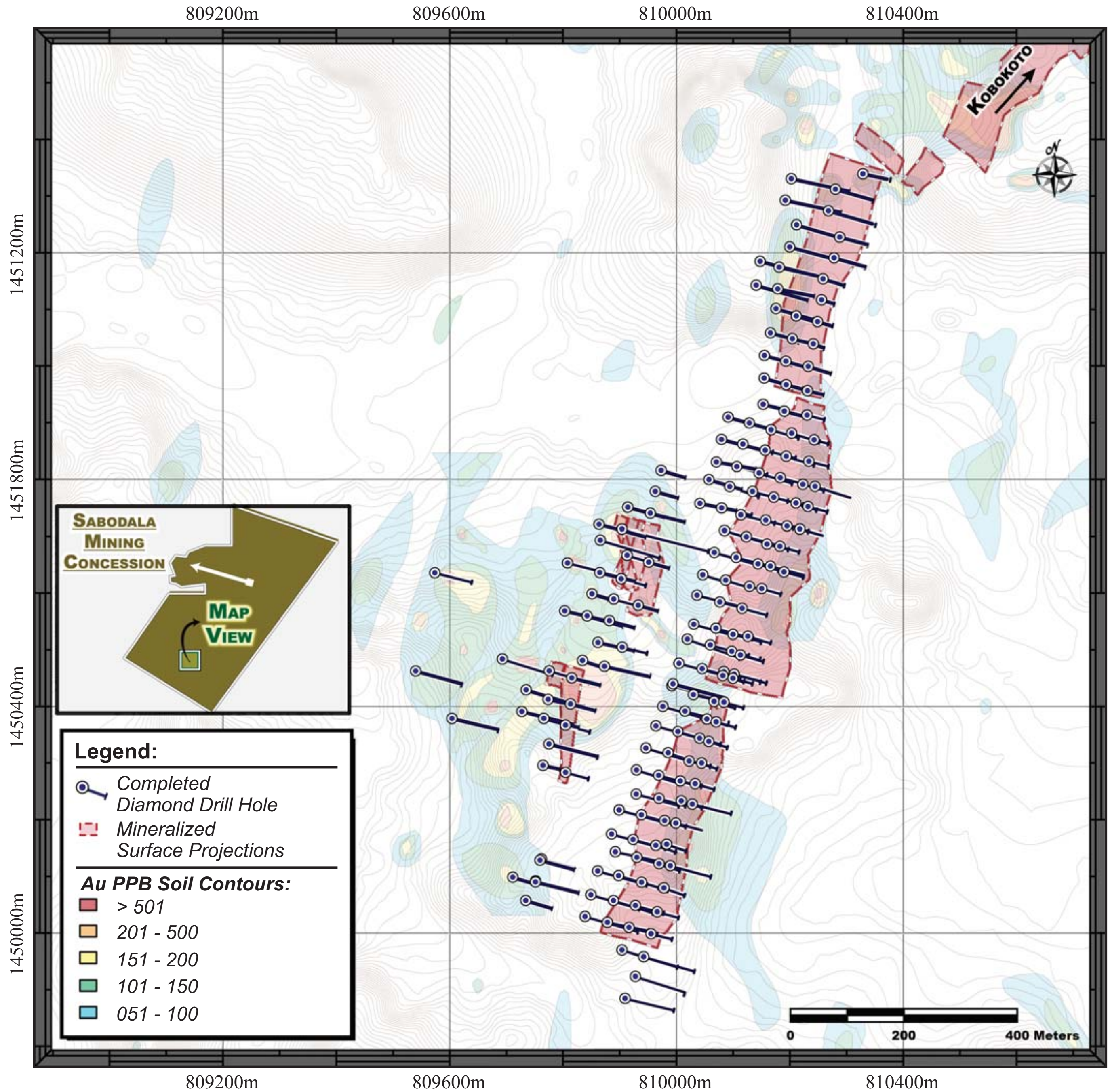


Figure 10-2

Teranga Gold Corporation

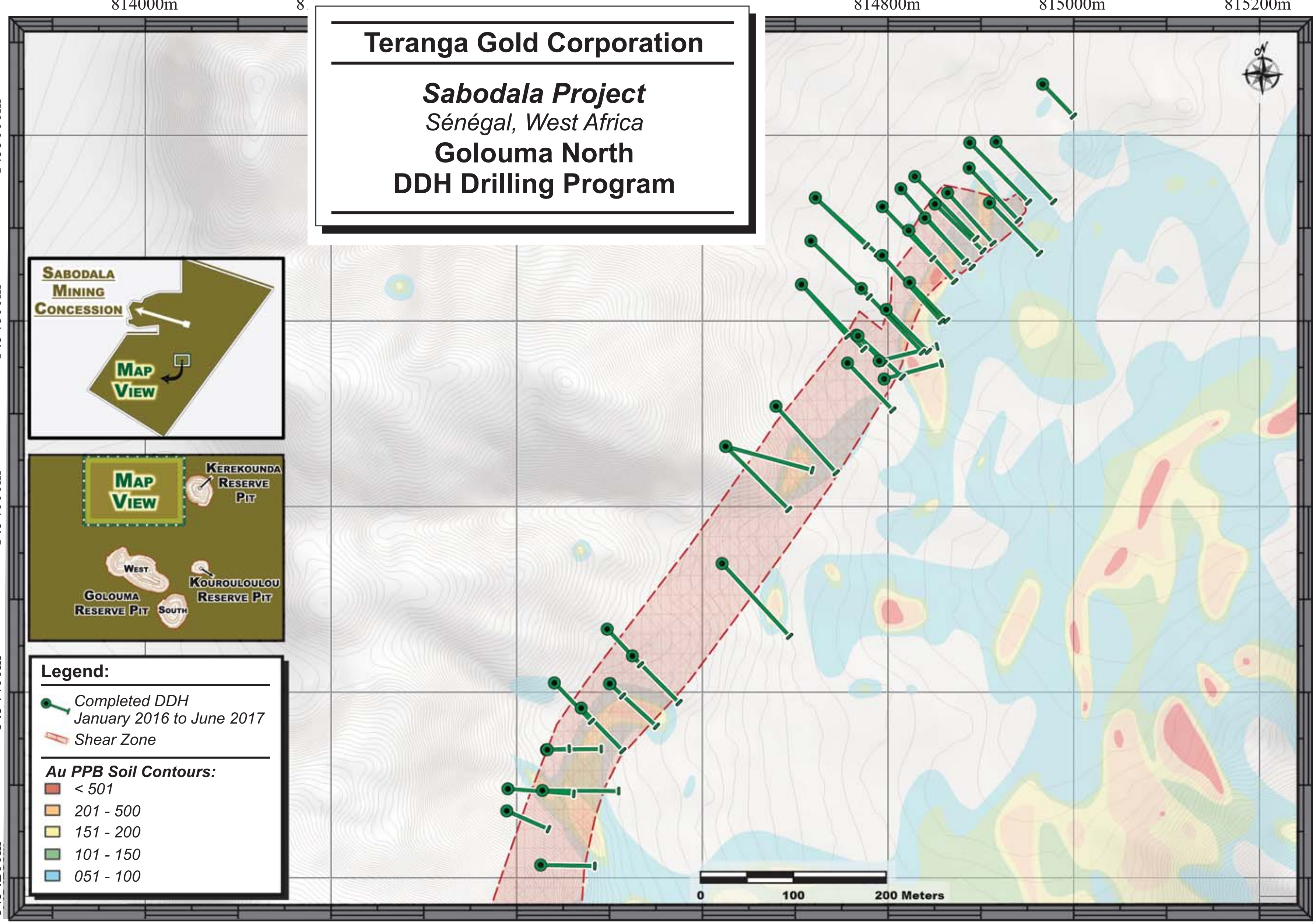
Sabodala Project

Sénégal, West Africa

Goumbati West
DDH Drilling Program

August 2017 **Source: Teranga Gold Corporation, 2017.**

Figure 10-3



August 2017

Source: Teranga Gold Corporation, 2017.

REGIONAL EXPLORATION PERMITS

On the Regional Exploration Permits, between 2005 and December 2015, Teranga, its predecessors, and joint venture partners drilled approximately 11,597 DDH, RC, and RAB drillholes totalling 296,299 m, as summarized in Table 10-3.

TABLE 10-3 REGIONAL EXPLORATION PERMITS – DRILLING FROM 2005 TO DECEMBER 2015
Teranga Gold Corporation – Sabodala Project

Permit	Deposit/Prospect	No. of Holes	DD (m)	RC (m)	RAB (m)	Total (m)
Bransan	Bransan	22	0	0	868	868
	Dendifa	256	0	0	2,635	2,635
	Diadiako	465	3,316	5,944	13,190	22,450
	Diadiako East	1,130	0	2,774	30,959	33,733
	Goumbou Gamba	279	493	4,511	10,551	15,555
	Goumbou Gamba South	362	0	642	6,569	7,211
	Sougoutoukourou	271	194	0	8,265	8,459
	SSC	730	0	0	19,292	19,292
Bransan South	Bransan South	84	0	0	2,600	2,600
Dembala Berola	Cinnamon West	8	0	1,460	0	1,460
	Dembala Hill	147	1,057	4,169	4,463	9,689
	Goundameko	115	0	6,037	2,438	8,475
	Khossaguiri	130	0	0	2,855	2,855
	Saiansoutou	3	0	0	306	306
	Tourokhoto/Marougou	1,145	4,409	21,662	23,277	49,348
Heremakono	Nienienko	141	326	3,376	0	3,702
	Kodadian	3	383	0	0	383
	Leoba	3	485	0	0	485
	Soreto	8	981	0	0	981
Saiansoutou	Saiansoutou	287	0	2,800	10,580	13,380
Sounkounkou	Cinnamon	718	576	1,100	10,365	12,041
	Dantoumangoto	205	0	0	1,420	1,420
	Diabougou	247	323	1,775	4,695	6,793
	Diakhaling	222	0	0	2,802	2,802
	Diegoun South	562	1,681	1,763	5,961	9,405
	Honey	378	1,085	3,523	3,125	7,733
	Jam	847	2,789	8,039	8,105	18,933
	JC Corridor	1,447	0	0	12,573	12,573
	KA	493	270	0	5,783	6,053
	KB	400	720	1,196	3,919	5,835
	KC	638	129	0	7,780	7,909
	KD	4	0	0	123	123
	KE	8	0	0	55	55

Permit	Deposit/Prospect	No. of Holes	DD (m)	RC (m)	RAB (m)	Total (m)
	Sterilization	25	338	0	420	758
	Total	**11,783**	**19,554**	**70,771**	**205,974**	**296,299**

JANUARY 2016 TO JUNE 2017

During this reporting period, Teranga completed 186 DDH and RC holes for a total of 9,032 m on the Regional Exploration Permits (Table 10-4).

Drilling during this period focused on the Marougou deposit. Additional diamond drilling was conducted at a variety of early-stage exploration prospects including, Leoba, Nienienko, Honey, Cinnamon, Jam, and Kodadian. These early-stage drilling evaluations were generally of limited scale and designed to evaluate mineralization depth and strike extents of these trenching and gold-in-soil prospects.

In addition to further drilling evaluation at the Marougou deposit, future drilling, of those prospects drilled during this reporting period, is planned for Leoba and Cinnamon prospects.

TABLE 10-4 REGIONAL EXPLORATION PERMITS – DRILLING FROM JANUARY 2016 TO JUNE 2017
Teranga Gold Corporation – Sabodala Project

Permit	Deposit/ Prospect	Year	No. of Holes	RAB (m)	RC (m)	DDH (m)	TOTAL (m)
Bransan - Lot A	All	2016/17	0	0	0	0	0
Bransan - Lot B	All	2016/17	0	0	0	0	0
Bransan - Lot C	Cinnamon	2016	3	0	0	576	576
	Marougou	2016	29	0	0	2,718	2,718
Sounkounkou (New)	Honey	2016	5	0	0	1085	1,085
	Jam	2016	6	0	0	410	410
	Kodadian	2016	3	0	0	383	383
	Leoba	2016	3	0	0	485	485
	Nienienko	2016	137	0	3,376	0	3,376
Total			**186**	**0**	**3,376**	**5,656**	**9,032**

MAROUGOU DEPOSIT

The primary drilling target on the Regional Exploration Permits, during the reporting period, was the Marougou deposit. The mineralization at Marougou was identified predominantly by an extensive trenching program undertaken prior to and during the drilling programs. Twenty-nine core holes totalling 2,718 m were completed at Marougou in 2016 (Figure 10-4).

The majority of these holes tested the mineralization only to very shallow depths. To date, at least three partially delineated mineralized zones comprise the current Inferred Resource at Marougou.

Drilling will continue at the Marougou deposit in the future, to extend known mineralization along trend, to greater depths and to evaluate the potential to identify and delineate additional parallel, mineralized zones.

LEOBA PROSPECT

Three core holes totalling 385 m were drilled to evaluate a number of very wide alteration zones identified by mechanized trenches across a broad gold-in-soil geochemical anomaly. Results for two of the holes were low, although alteration zones were observed in both. The third drillhole intersected a mineralized zone of width and grade warranting follow-up evaluation (11 m grading 3.34 g/t Au). A short second phase drilling evaluation is planned to evaluate both to depth and along trend of this positive intersection.

NIENIENKO PROSPECT

Early during the reporting period, a comprehensive RC drilling program was undertaken at the Nienienko prospect to evaluate the potential of flat to moderately dipping quartz veins that demonstrated some localized folding. The quartz vein target had been mapped and trenched over a broad area, which lent itself to evaluation, by Sectional profile drilling utilizing short heel-to-toe overlapping RC drillholes. In total 137 RC holes comprising 3,376 m were completed within four profile sections. Results failed to outline a target demonstrating continuity of grade and thickness favorable for further evaluation or resource estimation.

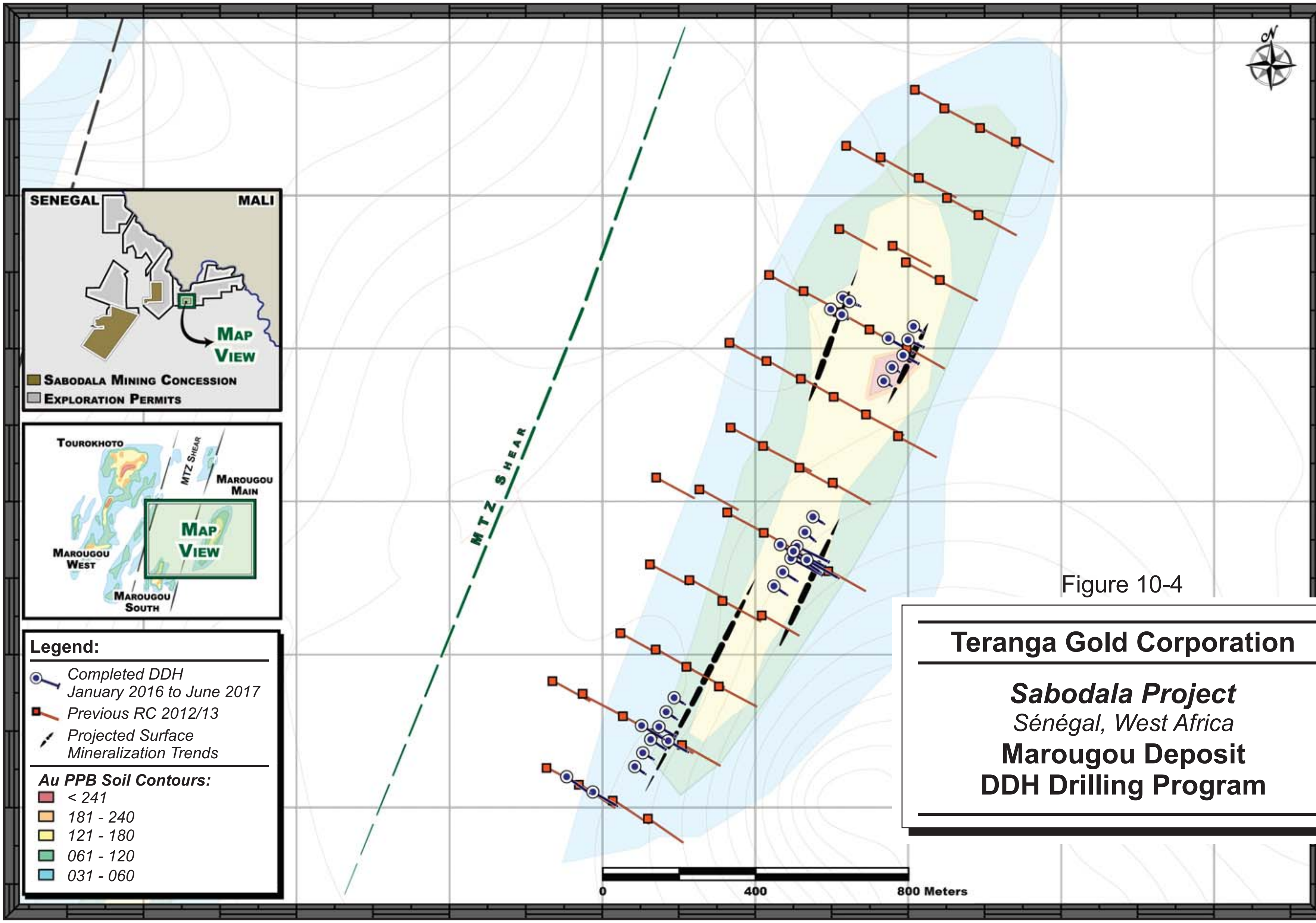


Figure 10-4

Teranga Gold Corporation

Sabodala Project

Sénégal, West Africa

Marougou Deposit

DDH Drilling Program

August 2017

Source: Teranga Gold Corporation, 2017.

HONEY PROSPECT

Five core holes totaling 1,085 m were completed at the Honey prospect during this reporting period. Drilling was targeting an area from which earlier widely spaced RC drilling had identified some gold intervals of interest warranting further infill drilling evaluation. The 2016 drilling program, utilizing core drilling, assisted greatly with the structural and lithological controls on alteration and mineralization. Results did identify two to three altered and mineralized zones in the drillholes, however, grades and thicknesses intersected do not warrant additional drilling evaluation, nor any resource estimation at this time.

CINNAMON PROSPECT

Three core holes totaling 576 m were completed at the Cinnamon prospect early in the reporting period. Drilling targeted a newly identified gold-in-soil anomaly and recent trenching results indicating a series of parallel altered-mineralized zones. Results from the limited drilling completed, verified the existence of two to three altered zones; however, mineralization was low grade and narrow. Further exploration is warranted in the area along trend of the limited drill program focusing on structural intersections associated with the drilled trend.

JAM PROSPECT

Six short core holes totalling 410 m were drilled along a 200 m strike extent of a mineralized zone identified in a series of mechanized trenches displaying a continuous zone of mineralization. Although a number of the holes verified the type of results identified by the trenching, there is a lack of continuity across the entire strike length tested by drilling. No additional exploration drilling, nor resource estimation, is warranted at this prospect at this time.

KODADIAN PROSPECT

Three core holes totalling 383 m were completed at Kodadian to evaluate a lengthy and wide quartz vein system displaying gold-in-rock chip sampling associated with a gold-in-soil geochemical anomaly. Drilling results, from all three drillholes, were low. No additional drilling evaluation is currently planned here, however, it is a lengthy target only locally tested by drilling to date.

11 SAMPLE PREPARATION, ANALYSES AND SECURITY

Teranga has established standard operating procedures for sample preparation, analyses, and security, which are appropriate for gold mineralization and follow industry standards. Sample preparation methodology and analyses conducted prior to 2014 are outlined in detail in AMC (2014). Sample preparation, methodology, and analyses conducted from 2014 to 2015 are outlined in detail in RPA (2016). The following summarizes the sample preparation, analyses, and security procedures undertaken from January 2016 to June 2017.

SAMPLE PREPARATION

The Exploration Geologist is responsible for all sampling activities conducted by geological technicians and samplers, including sampling, sample bagging, numbering and tagging, sorting, transportation, security, completion of the analytical submission sheets, and QA/QC program. The Project Geologist is responsible for the overall drilling and sampling programs.

One sample is taken for each one metre interval drilled by RC and for each two metre interval drilled by RAB. Jones riffle splitters are used at the drill site to obtain a representative sub-sample. Drill core sampling intervals are defined then cut in half with a diamond saw along the core length. Half core is sampled over approximate one metre lengths or based on lithology intervals.

All samples are placed into sample bags with assigned sample numbers, then closed, sealed and inserted into larger rice bags that are securely sealed. Samples that are sent for assay to the on-site SGS laboratory are securely transported by company trucks. Samples that are sent for assay to off-site laboratories are inserted into large metal drums that are securely sealed, then transported off-site by contract transport trucks to Dakar and either by land transport or air freight to off-site laboratories. Sample intervals that are not assayed remain in storage at the mine site or exploration camps.

SAMPLE ANALYSES

Diamond drill core, RC, RAB, soil, and grab samples were sent for gold analysis to the on-site laboratory operated by SGS Minerals as its primary laboratory for atomic absorption analyses (AAS). SGS Sabodala is accredited to the ISO/OEC 17025:2005 Standard by laboratory Certificate number 812.

Samples received by the laboratory were transferred into stainless steel trays, and coded with sample system identification numbers. Samples were dried at 105ºC for eight hours.

Dried samples were crushed in the jaw crusher to minus 2.0 mm. Compressed air was used to clean the crusher and splitter between samples, with crushing of barren quartz for additional cleaning as required. Crushed samples were split using a Jones riffle to 200 g. The 200 g sample was pulverized with a ring and puck pulverizer to 85% minus 75 µm (200 mesh).

Fifty gram sample pulps were analyzed for gold using an aqua regia digestion followed by AAS (ARE155).

Teranga used ALS Chemex in Johannesburg, South Africa, as its primary fire assay laboratory. ALS Chemex Johannesburg is accredited to the ISO/IEC 17025:2005 Standard by laboratory Certificate number T0387.

Dried samples were crushed to 70% minus 2.0 mm. Crushed samples were riffle split to 250 g, then pulverized to 85% minus 75 µm (200 mesh). Fifty gram sample pulps were analyzed for gold using fire assay with an atomic absorption finish and a 5.0 ppb detection limit (Au-AA24). Assay results greater than 1.0 g/t Au were automatically re-assayed by fire assay with a gravimetric finish (Au-GRA22).

Coarse rejects were kept for a few months for possible reassay if there was an issue with the QA/QC, original sample assay, or lost sample.

SAMPLE SECURITY

During trenching, drilling, logging, sampling, and shipping, multiple data storage systems were employed. Field data were recorded on maps, sample sheets, logging forms, and shipping forms and later entered and stored on the Bransan exploration camp computer server. Hard copies of all field data were stored on site at the Bransan exploration camp.

Geological logging was conducted on laptop computers. All files containing core photos and geological logs were stored on the exploration camp computer server.

All digital files from surveyors and assay labs are stored in their original format, in addition to integrating them into the master database.

All drill core and RC chips are stored on site at the Bransan exploration camp, the OJVG exploration camp or the Sabodala minesite. The core storage compound at the Sabodala mine and the exploration camps are protected by security fences that are locked at night and are under 24 hour surveillance by security personnel.

Chain of custody was strictly maintained during transportation, sample collection, shipping, and preparation to avoid tampering. No evidence of tampering had been identified.

QUALITY ASSURANCE AND QUALITY CONTROL

In addition to the standard internal laboratory quality control measures employed, a blind Quality Assurance and Quality Control (QA/QC) program was established, consisting of geological standards, blanks, and duplicate samples inserted into the sample stream at regular intervals. Teranga's QA/QC program prior to 2014 is discussed in detail in AMC (2014), and the QA/QC program undertaken from 2014 to 2015 is discussed in detail in RPA (2016). Teranga's QA/QC program from January 2016 to June 2017 is summarized in the following sections.

Detailed QA/QC results can be found on the Teranga website (www.terangagold.com).

BLANKS

The regular submission of blank material is used to assess potential contamination during sample preparation and to identify sample numbering errors. Teranga's QA/QC protocol called for blanks to be inserted in the sample stream at a rate of approximately one in 40 samples.

Teranga used barren granite as blank material collected from surface outcrops near Saraya. Granite material was originally assayed for gold at different labs by atomic absorption and fire assay, to ensure that the samples were barren of gold prior to use. All test results returned gold values below the detection limit.

An assay was considered a failure if it returned a value greater than three times the detection limit of the assay method. A total of 2,414 blank samples were submitted with one failure returned. Results indicate no evidence of contamination, drift, or tampering.

DUPLICATES

Pulp duplicates from drill core samples originally assayed at the SGS Sabodala laboratory were selected by Teranga geologists and re-submitted to the same laboratory for comparison against the original assay result. Teranga submitted a total of 325 pulp duplicates for re-analysis.

Results indicate good correlation between the original and duplicate pulp gold assays.

CERTIFIED REFERENCE MATERIALS (STANDARDS)

Results of the regular submission of Certified Reference Material (CRM) samples were used to identify problems with specific sample batches and long-term biases. A total of 11 CRMs supplied by Geostats Pty. Ltd and Ore Research and Exploration Pty. Ltd. were utilized. The CRMs cover the range of expected results and are considered appropriate for use in Teranga's QA/QC program.

Specific pass/fail criteria were determined from the standard deviation provided for the CRMs. The conventional approach to setting acceptance limits is to use the mean assay ± 2 standard deviations as a warning limit and ± 3 standard deviations as a failure limit. Results for the standards are within acceptable limits with a small percentage of failures. The expected values and standard deviations (S.D.) for the various CRMs are listed in Tables 11-1 to 11-2.

TABLE 11-1 EXPECTED VALUES AND RANGES OF STANDARDS ALS JOHANNESBURG
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Source	Standard	Au g/t	S. D. g/t	Number of assays	Number of failures	% Failures
Geostats	G907-2	0.890	0.060	2	0	0.0
Geostats	G911-3	1.370	0.060	22	0	0.0
Geostats	G910-9	1.510	0.060	43	0	0.0
Geostats	G311-8	1.570	0.080	70	0	0.0
Geostats	G313-2	2.040	0.070	23	1	4.4
Geostats	G310-9	3.290	0.140	24	0	0.0
Geostats	G314-3	6.700	0.210	55	0	0.0

TABLE 11-2 EXPECTED VALUES AND RANGES OF STANDARDS SGS SABODALA
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Source	Standard	Au (g/t)	S. D. (g/t)	Number of assays	Number of failures	% Failures
Geostats	G302-10	0.160	0.030	231	0	0.0
Geostats	G909-6	0.560	0.030	222	0	0.0
ORE Research	OREAS-503	0.658	0.046	231	0	0.0
Geostats	G907-2	0.860	0.060	214	0	0.0
Geostats	G908-4	0.930	0.060	335	0	0.0
Geostats	G911-3	1.370	0.120	175	0	0.0
Geostats	G910-9	1.480	0.080	94	0	0.6
Geostats	G311-8	1.540	0.110	432	0	0.0
Geostats	G313-2	2.070	0.090	214	0	0.0
Geostats	G310-9	3.250	0.180	236	0	0.0
Geostats	G314-3	6.680	0.320	114	0	0.0

LABORATORY AUDIT

Teranga exploration personnel conduct regular audits of the SGS Sabodala site laboratory, with the latest audit completed on April 22, 2017. All laboratory procedures for sample analysis and lab equipment were reviewed. Details of the 2017 audit are documented in the Teranga SGS Sabodala Laboratory audit document (Teranga, 2017).

Teranga did not identify any significant issues in general, regarding the technical level of laboratory personnel, the laboratory procedures developed in-house, or the execution of the sample preparation and sample analytical procedures.

Teranga previously recommended implementing direct uploading and direct transfer of assay results digitally instead of reporting on digital spreadsheets and hard copies, which is still outstanding. Teranga recommended employing additional covering of sample rejects that are stored outside the laboratory to reduce the possibility of contamination, should future analyses be required. As the pulp storage space inside the laboratory is limited, Teranga recommended maintaining appropriate storage containers to better organize pulp samples. Teranga also recommended using a barcode system to label samples instead of handwritten sample numbers, to avoid possible transcription errors.

Ms. Nakai-Lajoie reviewed and confirms the adequacy of the samples taken, the security of the transportation procedures, the sample preparation and analytical procedures used, and Teranga's QA/QC program.

12 DATA VERIFICATION

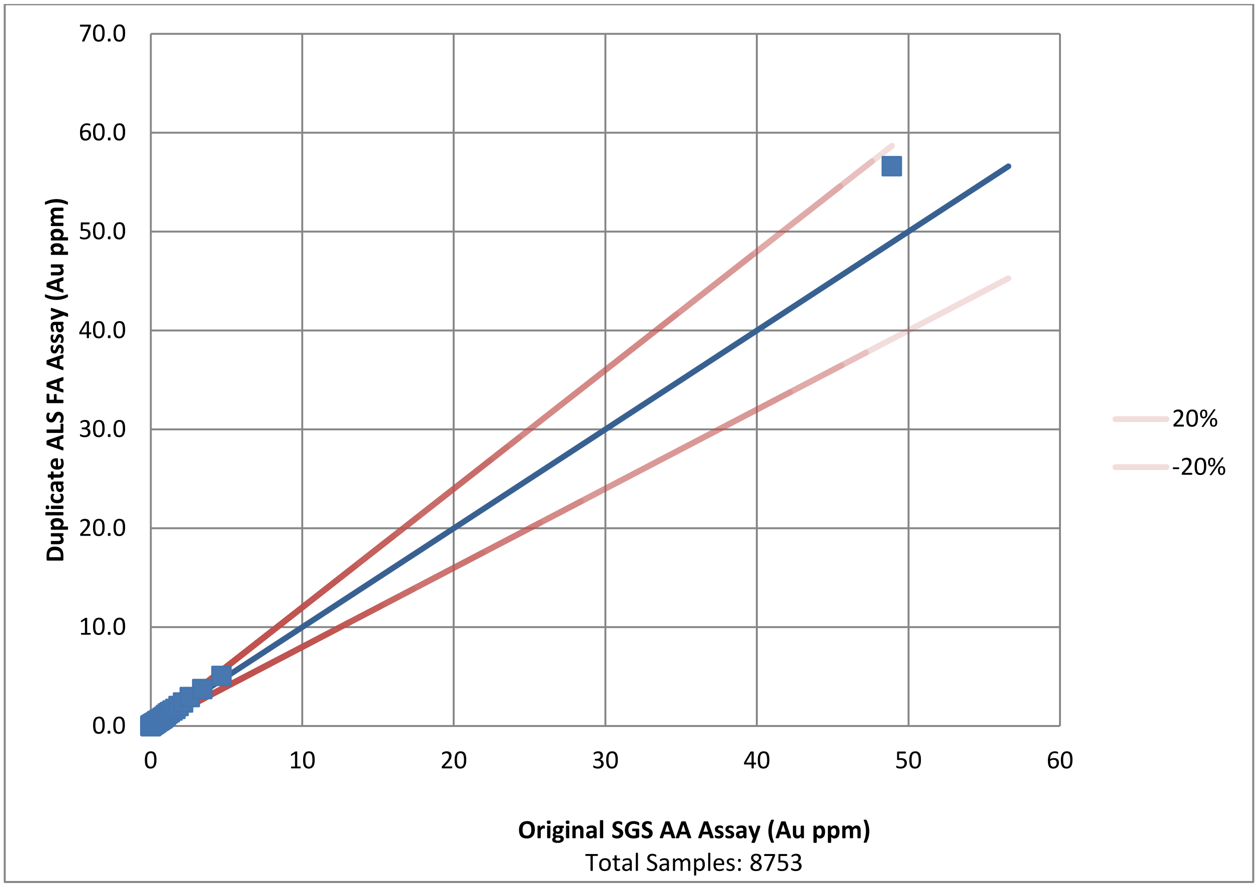
Independent reviewers completed extensive reviews of procedures and data prior to 2016, which are documented in detail in previous NI 43-101 technical reports. This involved reviews of general knowledge and practices, the on-site laboratory facility, sample preparation, sample analysis, sample security and QA/QC procedures; drilling programs including standard operating procedures, collar and downhole surveys, logging and sampling; geological interpretation, assay verification, density determinations and data management. Standard industry practices were followed, with no significant discrepancies identified during the reviews.

Since 2016, Teranga exploration geologists have conducted regular in-house reviews involving standard operating procedures and data verification during ongoing sampling, trenching and drilling programs. Standard operating procedures are maintained and follow industry best practices, with no significant issues identified during the reviews.

From January 2016 to June 2017, a total of 8,753 duplicate pulp samples from drill core were submitted to ALS Johannesburg for fire assay checks on the original AAS assays. Dried samples were crushed to 70% minus 2 mm. Crushed samples were riffle split to 250 g, then pulverized to 85% minus 75 µm (200 mesh). Fifty gram sample pulps were analyzed for gold using fire assay with an atomic absorption finish and a 5 ppb detection limit (Au-AA24). Samples that returned inconsistent assay results were re-assayed by fire assay with a gravimetric finish (Au-GRA22). Results indicate reasonable correlation of gold assay grades and are presented in Figure 12-1.

The resource databases are considered to be valid and acceptable for use in Mineral Resource estimates.

FIGURE 12-1   SGS AA VS. ALS FA QUARTILE-QUARTILE PLOT



13 MINERAL PROCESSING AND METALLURGICAL TESTING

HISTORICAL DATA

Metallurgical testwork for the Sabodala Project has been conducted since 1988, by a series of owners and metallurgical laboratories. AMC reported details of the historical metallurgical testing and data (2014). The test data was used to develop the process design criteria that is the basis of the plant design. Significant observations are:

- The ore types tested contained large quantities of gravity recoverable gold
- The optimum grind size was determined to be approximately 80% passing (P_{80}) 75 µm
- The carbon-in-leach (CIL) residence time required is between 24 hrs and 30 hrs for most ore types that were tested
- Comminution tests indicated that the fresh ore is hard to very hard

Now that the plant has been operating for a sustained period of time, RPA evaluated plant operating data as part of the analysis. Using this analysis ensures that the data is representative of the areas that have been mined. Data from the mining areas that are included in the Mineral Reserves and life of mine (LOM) plan that will be processed in the future was also evaluated. The analysis using operating data is complicated by the facts that ore from a number of deposits and mixtures of oxide and fresh rock are processed concurrently.

Analysis of the plant operating data is divided into two phases (i.e., 2013 to 2015 and 2016 through July 2017).

PLANT OPERATING DATA ANALYSIS

2013-2015

From 2013 through 2015, the Sabodala processing facility processed ore from the Sabodala, Masato, and Gora open pit mines. The quantities and average grades of the ore processed are summarized in Table 13-1.

TABLE 13-1 ORE PROCESSED FROM 2013 THROUGH 2015
Teranga Gold Corporation – Sabodala Project

Mine	Tonnes (kt)	Grade (Au g/t)
Sabodala	2,902	2.26
Masato Phase 1	3,589	1.61
Masato Phase 2	874	1.68
Gora Phase 1*	187	3.44
Gora Phase 2*	39	1.68
Total	7,591	1.91

*Diluted to 2015 year end due to artisanal impact

Nearly 60% of the ore came from Masato and approximately 40% of the ore from Sabodala during this period. Based on the available data, AMC (2014) estimated oxide gold recovery to be 92.8% since no relationship between feed grade and recovery was observed. Gold recovery for fresh ore was based on a recovery algorithm that was developed based on the correlation between recovery and gold head grade, which is:

$$\text{Gold Recovery \%} = 86.74 + (1.55 \times \text{Head Grade})$$

A reasonable comparison of whether the estimation assumptions are correct is to compare the actual milled grade with the actual achieved gold recovery. The gold recoveries were based on metallurgical accounting balance and reconciled to (i) monthly mine surveyed and (ii) to the monthly gold poured. Figure 13-1 presents the actual mill head grade and gold recoveries for the period of 2013 to 2015 on a monthly basis, and the recovery curves for fresh rock and oxide ore as presented in AMC (2014). In Table 13-2, the production for the period of 2013 to 2015, on an annual basis, is presented.

The current grade-recovery trend for the mixture of fresh rock and oxide ore is shallower than the LOM recovery curve. From the operating data it is clear that there is no relationship between head grade and recovery due to the very low R-squared for the trend line. The shallower trend and lack of relationship between grade and recovery are expected due to the influence of the oxide ore.

FIGURE 13-1 MILL GRADE-RECOVERY PLOT FROM 2013-2015

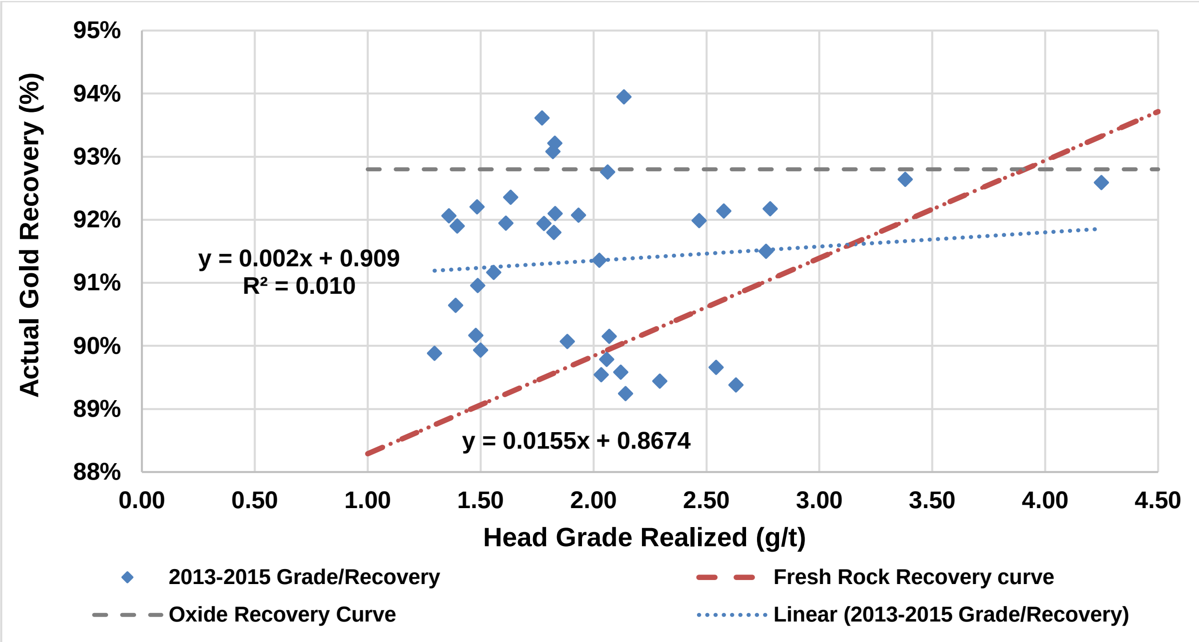
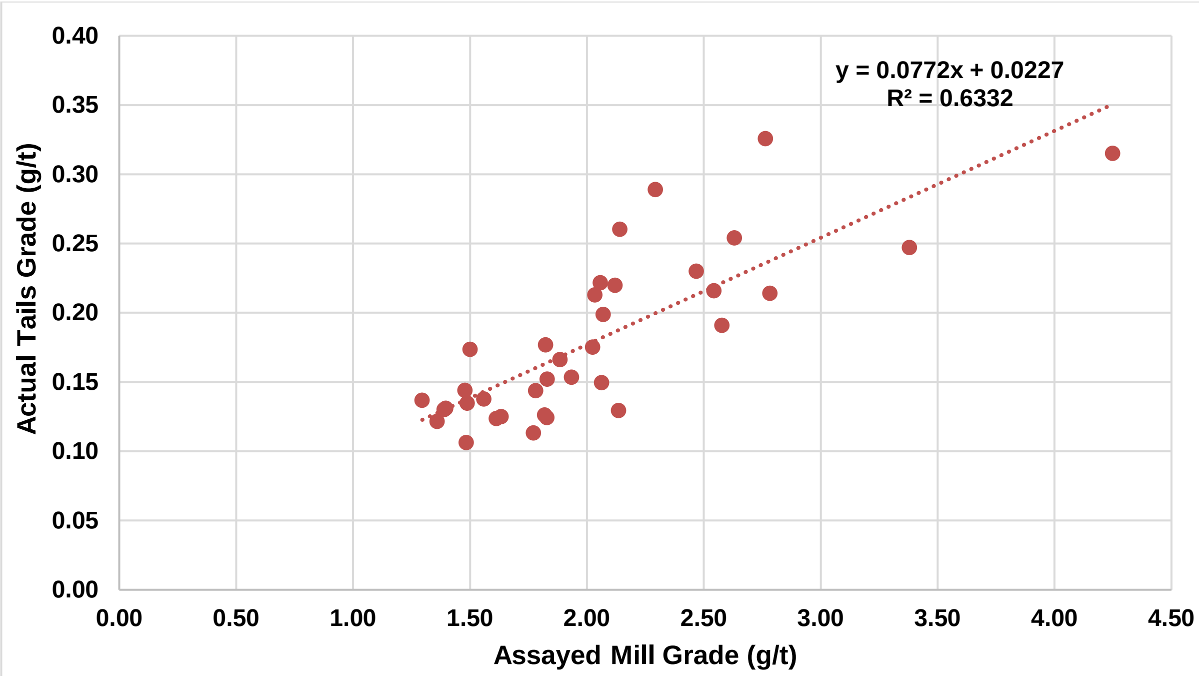


TABLE 13-2 MILL PRODUCTION FROM 2013 TO 2015
Teranga Gold Corporation – Sabodala Project

	2013 FY	2014 FY	2015 FY	Total
Tonnes Milled (kt)	3,152	3,622	3,421	10,195
Mill Feed Grade (g/t)	2.24	2.03	1.79	2.01
Tail Solid Grade (g/t)	0.19	0.21	0.14	0.18
Gold Recovery (%)	91.4	89.7	92.3	91.1

RPA also compared the gold head grade to the gold tailing grade using the production data, as shown in Figure 13-2.

FIGURE 13-2 PLANT FEED GRADE COMPARED TO TAILINGS GRADE FROM 2013-2015



This data indicates that there is a reasonable correlation between feed grade and tailings grade for the combined oxide and fresh ore data. This data indicates that estimating the tailings grade based on the feed grade and then calculating the recovery using the feed and tailings grades potentially improves the accuracy of the estimates. The recovery calculation, using this data, is:

$$Recovery = \frac{Head\ Grade - (0.0772\ \times Head\ Grade + 0.0227)}{Head\ Grade} \times 100\%$$

2016-2017 (MID YEAR)

From 2016 through 2017 mid-year, the Sabodala processing facility processed ore from the Masato, Gora, Golouma and Kerekounda open pit mines. The quantities and average grades of the ore processed are summarized in Table 13-3.

TABLE 13-3 ORE PROCESSED FROM 2016 THROUGH 2017 MID YEAR
Teranga Gold Corporation – Sabodala Project

Mine*	Tonnes (kt)	Grade (Au g/t)
Sabodala	1,938	0.83
Masato	2,047	1.09
Gora	821	3.91
Golouma	1,190	3.43
Kerekounda	232	2.17
Total	6,227	1.87

* Actual material crushed

During this period, material from Sabodala and Masato came from rehandled low-grade stockpiles. Material distribution provides a good analysis for material coming from Golouma and Gora. Material from Kerekounda represents approximately 5% of the ore during this period. As described previously, AMC (2014) estimated oxide gold recovery to be 92.8 and gold recovery for fresh ore was based on a recovery algorithm that was developed based on the correlation between recovery and gold head grade.

Figure 13-3 presents the actual mill head grade and gold recoveries for the period of 2016 to 2017 mid-year on a monthly basis and the recovery curves based on the recovery algorithm for fresh rock and the oxide recovery curve. In Table 13-4, the actual production for the period of 2016 to 2017 mid-year, on an annual basis, is presented.

The current recovery-grade trend is steeper and trending higher than the LOM recovery curve. At the current LOM average grade of 1.37 g/t, the past 18 month grade-recovery trend results in an average gold recovery of approximately 91.2%, whereas the LOM recovery curve results in an average gold recovery of approximately 88.9%. The current trend yields higher gold recoveries as compared to the LOM recovery curve, making the recovery algorithm curve a conservative estimate.

FIGURE 13-3 MILL GRADE-RECOVERY PLOT FROM 2016-2017 MID YEAR

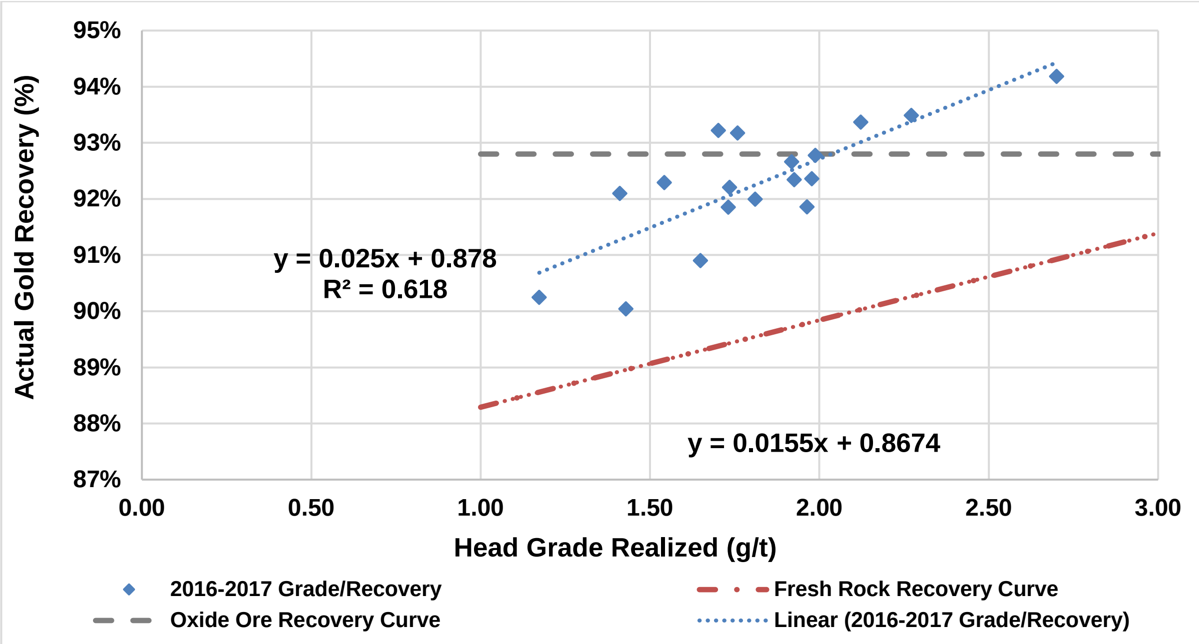
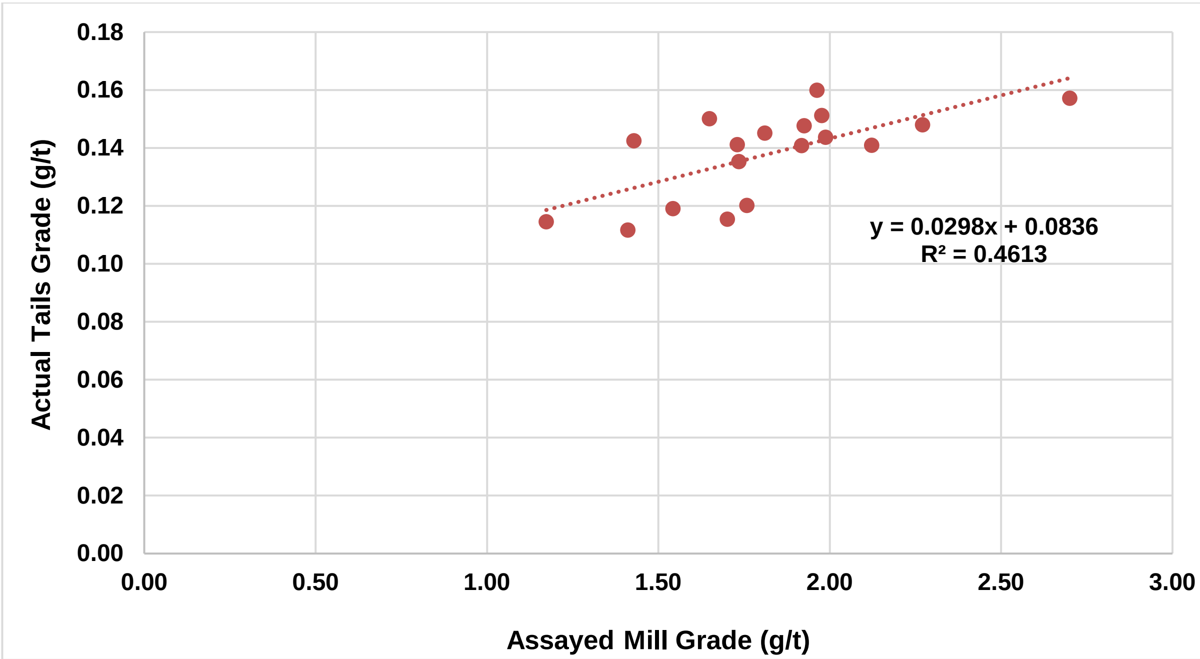


TABLE 13-4 MILL PRODUCTION FROM 2016 TO 2017 MID YEAR
Teranga Gold Corporation – Sabodala Project

	2016 FY	2017 H1
Tonnes Milled (kt)	4,025	2,094
Mill Feed Grade (g/t)	1.81	1.85
Tail Solid Grade (g/t)	0.13	0.15
Gold Recovery (%)	92.6	92.1

RPA also compared the gold head grade to the gold tailings grade using the production data, as shown in Figure 13-4.

FIGURE 13-4 PLANT FEED GRADE COMPARED TO TAILINGS GRADE FROM 2016-2017 MID YEAR



This data indicates that there is a reasonable correlation between feed grade and tailings grade for the combined oxide and fresh ore data, which deserves further evaluation in the future to determine if the new methodology results in more accurate recovery estimates. This data indicates that estimating the tailings grade based on the feed grade and then calculating the recovery using the feed and tailings grades may improve the accuracy of the estimates. The recovery calculation using this data is:

$$Recovery = \frac{Head\ Grade - (0.0298\ \times Head\ Grade + 0.0836)}{Head\ Grade} \times 100\%$$

SUMMARY OF PRODUCTION DATA

Table 13-5 compares the actual gold recovery, the estimated recovery using the fresh rock recovery algorithm, and the estimated recovery using the equations generated from the head grade vs. tailing grade relationships for the two periods (i.e., 2013 to 2015 and 2016 through mid-year 2017). The brief analysis indicates that the estimate using tailings grade is more accurate than the algorithm that is currently in use, however, it would need to be adjusted annually using the most recent data.

TABLE 13-5 MILL PRODUCTION FROM 2016 TO 2017 MID YEAR
Teranga Gold Corporation – Sabodala Project

	2013-2015	2016-2017
Average Head Grade	2.01	1.82
Plant Recovery	91.1	92.4
Estimated Recovery Using Fresh Rock Algorithm	89.9	89.6
Estimated Recovery Using Tailing Grade Estimate	91.2	92.4

LOM ANALYSIS

Data needed to estimate future production should be prioritized based on the quantities of material that will be mined and processed in the future. Table 13-6 summarizes the total quantities and grades from Table 16-5, which provides the LOM production schedule (excluding run of mine (ROM) stockpiles).

TABLE 13-6 LIFE OF MINE PRODUCTION DATA
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Area	Mt	Au (g/t)	Contained (Moz)	% Oz
Sabodala	5.22	1.42	0.24	9.85%
Masato	18.62	1.10	0.66	27.12%
Gora	0.82	5.25	0.14	5.72%
Kerekounda	0.53	4.71	0.08	3.32%
Golouma	4.35	1.99	0.28	11.48%
Niakafiri	15.73	1.16	0.59	24.30%
Maki Medina	0.98	1.12	0.04	1.45%
Goumbati West / Kobokoto	1.42	1.31	0.06	2.47%
Underground	2.15	5.01	0.35	14.30%
Total	49.81	1.51	2.42	100.00%

This summary shows that nearly 65% of the future gold production should be estimated accurately using the historical data from Sabodala, Masato, Gora, and Golouma. An additional 7% comes from Kerekounda, while the remaining comes from Niakafiri (24%), Maki Medina (1.5%) and Goumbati West / Kobokoto (2.5%).

METALLURGICAL TEST DATA

GOLOUMA AND KEREKOUNDA

Ammtec completed test work on Golouma and Kerekounda in 2010 and 2016. The following discusses the results of the new testwork results.

ALS Metallurgy (2016) conducted metallurgical testwork on two composite samples from Golouma between December 2015 and April 2016. The scope of work included:

- Comminution
- Gravity gold recovery
- Cyanide leach testwork
- Multi-stage diagnostic leach testwork

The head grades of the two samples are compared to the LOM average head grade for Golouma in Table 13-7. Based on this comparison, the sample had a low head grade in relationship to the LOM plan.

TABLE 13-7 HEAD ASSAYS OF GOLOUMA SAMPLES TESTED
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

	Au, g/t	Sulphide S
Fresh Ore	3.42	0.62
Oxide Ore	2.35	<0.02
LOM Average	1.99	

The comminution tests show that the ore is hard and abrasive, which is consistent with the ore types that are currently processed.

A summary of the leach test results under different conditions is provided in Table 13-8. The cyanide and lime consumptions for the tests can be found in Table 13-9.

TABLE 13-8 GOLOUMA 2015-2016 TEST RESULTS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Variables	Fresh Ore		Oxide Ore	
	24 hr Au Extraction	30 hr Au Extraction	24 hr Au Extraction	30 hr Au Extraction
Grind Size				
106 µm	87.6	88.4	85.9	86.5
90 µm	87.0	88.3	88.9	89.9
75 µm	84.2	86.7	88.4	90.4
53 µm	92.3	92.6	84.6	87.1
Cyanide Concentration				
0.15 kg/t	87.4	88.7	87.1	87.7
0.45 kg/t	87.3	90.3	89.4	90.6
0.60 kg/t	87.8	88.3	90.1	91.3
Gravity plus Leach	88.1	88.9	88.6	89.9

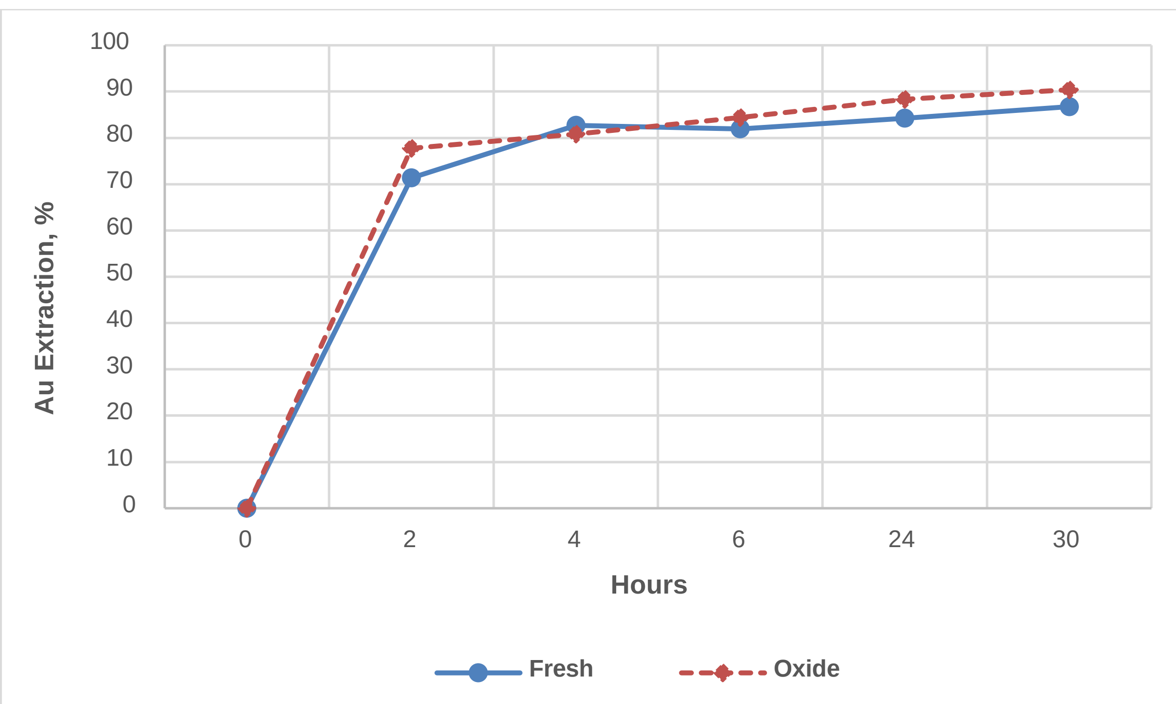
TABLE 13-9 GOLOUMA 2015-2016 METALLURGICAL TEST REAGENT CONSUMPTIONS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Variables	Fresh Ore Cyanide Consumption, kg/t	Oxide Ore Cyanide Consumption, kg/t	Fresh Ore Lime Consumption, kg/t	Oxide Ore Lime Consumption, kg/t
Grind Size				
106 µm	0.15	0.18	1.25	5.05
90 µm	0.18	0.20	1.15	5.04
75 µm	0.20	0.23	1.21	4.81
53 µm	0.15	0.18	1.41	5.16
Cyanide Concentration				
0.15 kg/t	0.16	0.17	1.38	4.67
0.45 kg/t	0.25	0.29	1.27	5.02
0.60 kg/t	0.35	0.38	1.33	5.16
Gravity plus Leach	0.22	0.24	0.87	4.23

The data supports that the gold recovery using the current operating conditions (i.e., P_{80} 75 µm and 015 kg/t cyanide) is nearly the same as it is at increased cyanide concentration and finer grind sizes.

The leach curves for the tests conducted under these conditions are shown in Figure 13-5.

FIGURE 13-5 GOLOUMA LEACH RECOVERY CURVES



The graphs show that the gold extraction is still increasing after 30 hours of leaching.

Diagnostic leach tests showed that approximately 25% of the gold found in leach residue was cyanide soluble, which indicates that the leaching conditions could be improved. For example, based on the graphs, a longer leach residence time might increase the recovery.

KEREKOUNDA

In 2016, ALS completed metallurgical testwork on two composite samples from Kerekounda. The oxide ore sample was composited from 15 individual samples of RC drill cuttings and the fresh ore sample was composited from three samples of broken one-quarter drill core. The scope of work included cyanide leaching tests at various grind sizes and cyanide concentrations plus gravity plus leach tests.

The head assays are compared to the LOM average grade from Kerekounda in Table 13-10. Based on the grade of the samples and the locations where they were taken, it appears that the samples are representative of the Kerekounda ore that will be processed in future years.

TABLE 13-10 HEAD ASSAYS OF KEREKOUNDA SAMPLES TESTED
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

	Au, g/t	Sulphide S
Fresh Ore	6.80	0.56
Oxide Ore	2.46	0.16
LOM Average	4.71	

A summary of the leach test results under different conditions is provided in Table 13-11. The cyanide and lime consumptions for the tests can be found in Table 13-12.

TABLE 13-11 KEREKOUNDA 2016 TEST RESULTS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Variables	Fresh Ore		Oxide Ore	
	24 hr Au Extraction	30 hr Au Extraction	24 hr Au Extraction	30 hr Au Extraction
Grind Size				
106 µm	88.4	90.7	92.5	88.3
90 µm	94.4	92.9	91.3	91.3
75 µm	94.1	94.1	93.3	90.2
53 µm	95.1	94.7	91.5	93.8
Cyanide Concentration				
0.15 kg/t	91.4	92.1	91.4	92.1
0.45 kg/t	91.2	91.7	91.2	91.7
0.60 kg/t	94.8	93.3	94.8	93.3
Gravity plus Leach	94.3	93.4	93.5	93.5

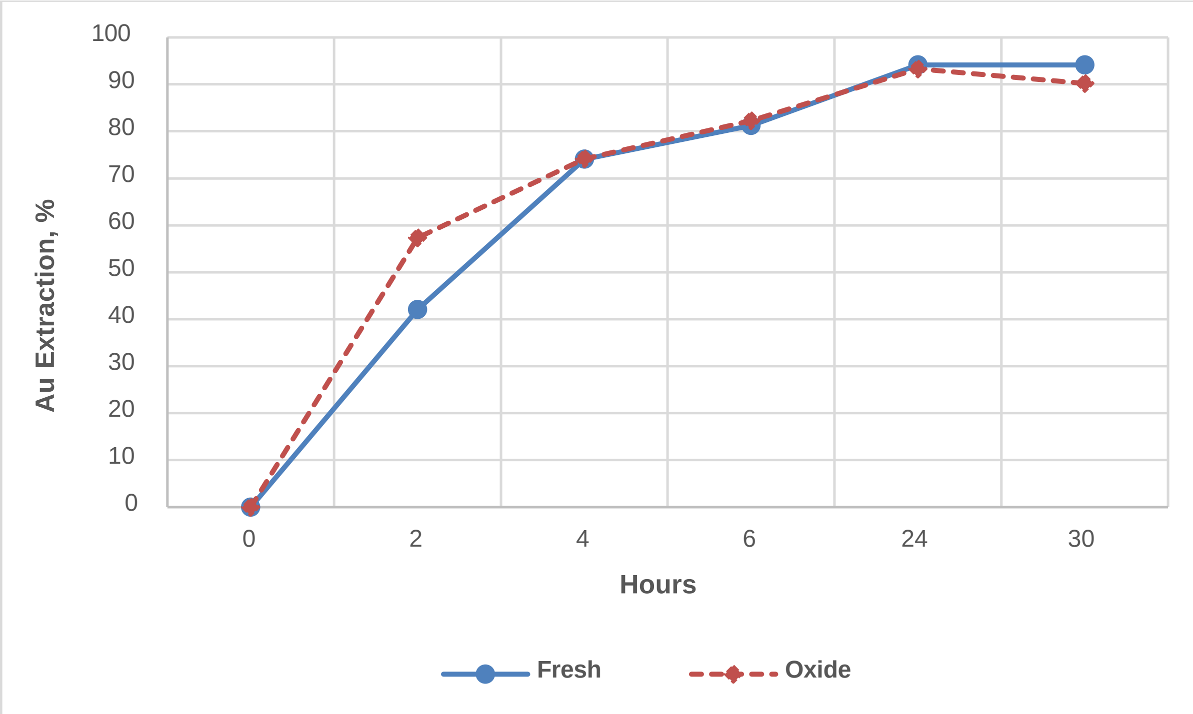
TABLE 13-12 KEREKOUNDA 2016 METALLURGICAL TEST REAGENT CONSUMPTIONS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Variables	Fresh Ore Cyanide Consumption, kg/t	Oxide Ore Cyanide Consumption, kg/t	Fresh Ore Lime Consumption, kg/t	Oxide Ore Lime Consumption, kg/t
Grind Size				
106 µm	0.08	0.11	0.85	2.81
90 µm	0.14	0.14	0.70	2.56
75 µm	0.12	0.12	0.75	2.63
53 µm	0.12	0.14	0.78	2.98
Cyanide Concentration				
0.15 kg/t	0.05	0.09	1.01	3.14
0.45 kg/t	0.14	0.20	0.86	2.86
0.60 kg/t	0.14	0.23	0.79	2.86
Gravity plus Leach	0.11	0.06	0.75	2.38

The data supports that the gold recovery using the current operating conditions (i.e., P_{80} 75 µm and 015 kg/t cyanide) is nearly the same as it is at increased cyanide concentration and finer grind sizes.

The leach curves for the tests conducted under these conditions are shown in Figure 13-6.

FIGURE 13-6 KEREKOUNDA LEACH RECOVERY CURVES



The graphs show that the gold extraction is complete after 24 hours.

NIAKAFIRI

AMC reported that Ammtec performed test work on four samples of ore from the Niakafiri deposit although the data reported by Ammtec (2007) was not clear about which samples were from Niakafiri. The comminution testwork indicated that the ore was similar to other ores that are processed. Overall gold extraction was 89.7% to 93.7% at various grind sizes. AMC reports that the samples were not representative of the deposit (AMC, 2013).

SUMMARY

The plant operating data confirms that the equations used to estimate gold recovery for ore from Sabodala, Masato, and Gora are reasonable, however, the accuracy of the gold recovery estimates are hampered by the mixture of oxide ore and fresh rock. A brief analysis of the correlation between gold feed grades and tailings grades indicates that a more accurate estimate of gold recovery might be made using the correlation and calculating recovery using feed and tailings grades. Further analysis should be conducted in the future to determine if a more accurate methodology can be developed.

Table 13-13 compares the gold extraction results from the Golouma and Kerekounda metallurgical tests to the extraction estimates based on the LOM algorithm and the tailings grade estimates from the two data sets discussed in this report plus the tailings grade estimate generated from the 2013 to 2017 plant data.

TABLE 13-13 GOLD EXTRACTION FROM THE METALLURGICAL TESTS COMPARED TO FOUR ESTIMATING METHODS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

	Fresh Ore		Oxide Ore	
	Golouma	**Kerekounda**	**Golouma**	**Kerekounda**
Sample Head Grade, g/t Au	3.42	6.80	2.35	2.46
Test, % Au	86.7	94.1	90.4	90.2
LOM Estimate, % Au	92.0	97.3	92.8	92.8
2013-2015 Tailings, % Au	91.6	91.9	91.3	91.4
2016-2017 Tailings, % Au	94.6	95.8	93.5	93.6
2013-2017 Tailings, % Au	92.0	92.2	91.7	91.7

The LOM algorithm recovery estimates for Golouma ore appear to overstate the gold recovery from the metallurgical testwork results by approximately 2.6% for the oxide ore to over 5% for the Golouma fresh ore. However, current Sabodala plant recoveries when processing Golouma ore may indicate the actual gold recoveries for Golouma ore are closer to the LOM algorithm derived estimate. In order to accurately estimate the future gold recovery for Golouma and Kerekounda, additional data and new estimation methodologies should be developed.

Based on the information provided, RPA is of the opinion that the Kerekounda samples used for the testwork are representative of the ore that will be mined and processed in the future and the Golouma samples provided in the testwork are not representative.

RPA recommends that Teranga continue to analyze the production data in order to maintain accurate correlations for estimating future gold extraction. Also, representative samples of ore from the deposits that will be mined in the future, including variability samples, should be collected and metallurgical testing should be conducted in order to develop accurate estimating parameters for future LOM planning.

14 MINERAL RESOURCE ESTIMATE

PROJECT SUMMARY

Mineral Resources were estimated for the project located on the Sabodala Mining Concession and the Bransan exploration permit and are summarized by deposit in Table 14-1. Mineral Resources are reported inclusive of Mineral Reserves. The effective date of the estimate is June 30, 2017.

There have been no revisions to the resource models for Masato, Gora, Golouma, and Kerekounda, except for adjustments due to mining depletion, since the date of the previous technical report (RPA, 2016).

Mineral Resource block models for Niakafiri East, Niakafiri West, and Goumbati West – Kobokoto have been revised since the date of the previous technical report. Each block model is an amalgamation of two previous individual block models located adjacent to and along strike from each other, with continuity of mineralization delineated between both, based on new drilling between deposits. The updated Niakafiri East resource model is a consolidation and revision of the previous individual Dinkokono, Niakafiri Main, and Niakafiri Southeast resource models. The updated Niakafiri West resource model is a consolidation and revision of the previous Niakafiri West and Niakafiri Southwest resource models.

Golouma North and Marougou are new resource models that have been generated since the date of the previous technical report.

There have been no revisions to the Sabodala, Maki Medina, Diadiako, Kinemba, Koulouqwinde, Kourouloulou, Kouroundi, Koutouniokollo, Mamasato, Sekoto and Soukhoto block models since the date of the previous technical report,

For reporting of open pit Mineral Resources, open pit shells were produced for each of the resource models using Whittle open pit optimization software using the Lerchs-Grossman algorithm. Only classified blocks greater than or equal to the open pit cut-off grades and within the open pit shells were reported. This is in compliance with the CIM (2014) resource definition requirement of “reasonable prospects for eventual economic extraction”.

For reporting of underground Mineral Resources, only classified blocks greater than or equal to the underground cut-off grade outside of the open pit shells were reported. This is in compliance with CIM (2014) resource definition requirements. In addition, Deswik Stope Optimizer software was used to generate wireframe models to constrain blocks satisfying minimum size and continuity criteria, which were used for reporting Sabodala underground Mineral Resources.

Additional details for the following subsections can be found on the Teranga website (www.terangagold.com).

The Qualified Person for the Mineral Resource estimates is Patti Nakai-Lajoie, P. Geo., who is a full-time employee of Teranga and not independent, and is a Qualified Person in accordance with NI 43-101. Ms. Nakai-Lajoie is not aware of any environmental, permitting, legal, title, taxation, socio-economic, marketing, or political issues that would materially affect the Mineral Resource estimates.

The location of the deposits on the Sabodala Mining Concession and Bransan exploration permit are presented in Figure 14-1.

TABLE 14-1 OPEN PIT AND UNDERGROUND MINERAL RESOURCES SUMMARY AS AT JUNE 30, 2017
Teranga Gold Corporation – Sabodala Project

Category	Tonnage (000 t)	Grade (g/t Au)	Contained Metal (000 oz Au)
Measured - Open Pit	21,174	1.15	783
Measured - UG	0	0	0
Total Measured	**21,174**	**1.15**	**783**
Indicated - Open Pit	59,091	1.52	2,882
Indicated - UG	6,354	3.78	773
Total Indicated	**65,444**	**1.74**	**3,655**
Total Measured + Indicated	**86,618**	**1.59**	**4,438**
Inferred - Open Pit	11,933	1.13	434
Inferred - UG	5,315	3.34	570
Total Inferred	**17,247**	**1.81**	**1,004**

Notes:

1. CIM definitions were followed for Mineral Resources.
2. Open pit oxide Mineral Resources are estimated at a cut-off grade of 0.35 g/t Au, except for Gora and Marougou at 0.48 g/t Au.
3. Open pit transition and fresh rock Mineral Resources are estimated at a cut-off grade of 0.40 g/t Au, except for Gora and Marougou at 0.55 g/t Au.
4. Underground Mineral Resources are estimated at a cut-off grade of 2.00 g/t Au.
5. Measured Resources at Sabodala include stockpiles which total 7.2 Mt at 0.75 g/t Au for 174,000 oz.
6. Measured Resources at Masato include stockpiles which total 4.2 Mt at 0.68 g/t Au for 92,000 oz.
7. Measured Resources at Gora include stockpiles which total 0.4 Mt at 1.28 g/t Au for 15,000 oz.
8. Measured Resources at Golouma include stockpiles which total 0.04 Mt at 1.38 g/t Au for 2,000 oz.
9. Measured Resources at Kerekounda include stockpiles which total 0.03 Mt at 3.30 g/t Au for 3,000 oz.
10. High grade assays were capped at grades ranging from 1.5 g/t Au to 110 g/t Au.
11. Mineral Resources are inclusive of Mineral Reserves.
12. Open pit shells were used to constrain open pit resources.
13. Mineral Resources are estimated using a gold price of $1,450 per ounce.
14. Sum of individual amounts may not equal due to rounding.

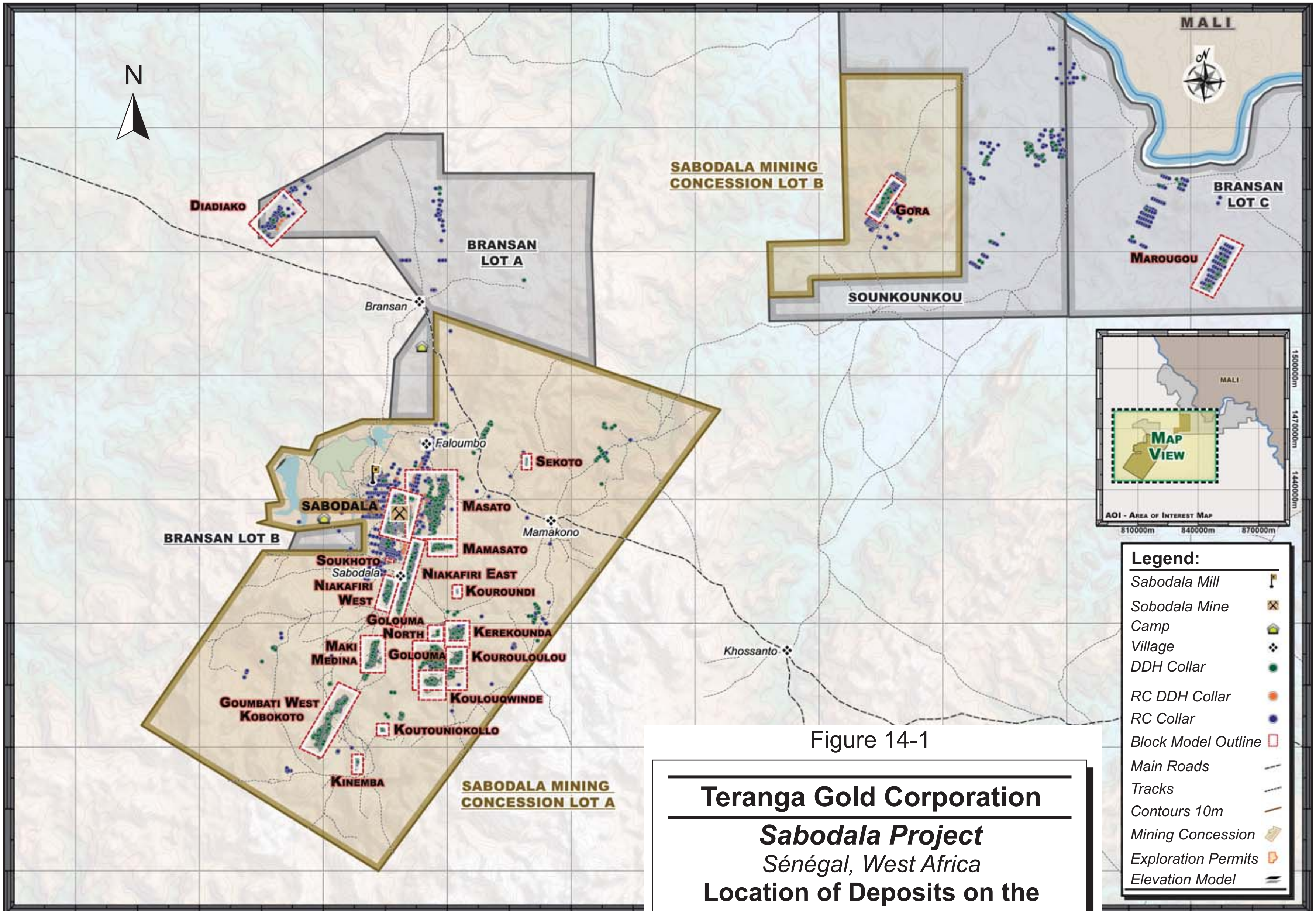


Figure 14-1

Teranga Gold Corporation

Sabodala Project

Sénégal, West Africa

Location of Deposits on the Sabodala Mining Concession and Exploration Permit

August 2017

Source: Teranga Gold Corporation, 2017.

RPA

www.rpacan.com

RESOURCE DATABASE

All deposit drillholes are stored in both MS Access and Vulcan databases, except for Gora, which is stored in both Centric and Vulcan databases.

All databases contain collar coordinate data, collar azimuth and downhole dip data, lithology, alteration, structure and vein data, sample interval and assay data, and density data. Table 14-2 lists drillholes in individual mineral resource databases by drillhole type, with the effective date of each database. Not all of the holes were used for resource estimation as some holes are located outside of the mineralized zones.

TABLE 14-2 MINERAL RESOURCE DATABASES
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Prospect	Effective Date of Database	RC		RC-DDH		DDH		Total	
		Holes (No)	Metres	Holes (No)	Metres	Holes (No)	Metres	Holes (No)	Metres
Sabodala	Apr. 30, 2013	658	66,401	579	170,900	191	42,997	1,428	280,298
Gora	Jul. 21, 2012	75	8,844	149	27,719	35	3,685	259	40,248
Niakafiri East	Apr. 19, 2017	195	19,755	69	14,568	150	24,286	414	58,609
Masato	Nov. 6, 2014	355	49,607	19	5,614	214	42,674	588	97,895
Golouma	Sept. 16, 2013	239	39,274	13	4,897	354	87,463	606	131,634
Kerekounda	Sept. 16, 2013	105	18,746	-	-	89	25,786	194	44,532
Niakafiri West	Apr. 28, 2017	80	10,727	5	1,933	64	8,135	149	20,795
Soukhoto	June 2010	8	834	1	221	4	532	13	1,587
Diadiako	Dec. 31, 2011	32	4,624	5	1,564	9	1,973	46	8,161
Kinemba	Apr. 17, 2012	25	4,141	-	-	8	1,536	33	5,677
Goumbati West - Kobokoto	Mar. 27, 2017	52	7,272	5	571	211	21,773	268	29,616
Golouma North	Aug. 17, 2016	-	-	-	-	66	8,045	66	8,045
Koulouqwinde	Apr. 17, 2012	29	4,294	-	-	75	14,646	104	18,940
Kouroulouloou	Apr. 17, 2012	51	7,442	13	3,767	108	16,989	172	28,198
Kouroundi	Apr. 17, 2012	-	-	-	-	14	2,005	14	2,005
Koutouniokollo	Apr. 17, 2012	9	1,255	-	-	28	4,423	37	5,678
Maki Medina	Aug. 5, 2015	73	9,665	-	-	75	10,507	148	20,172
Mamasato	Apr. 17, 2012	8	1,446	-	-	42	7,587	50	9,033
Marougou	Jul. 9, 2016	61	12,191	-	-	19	2,202	80	14,393
Sekoto	Apr. 17, 2012	14	1,761	-	-	12	1,303	26	3,064
Total		**2,069**	**268,279**	**858**	**231,754**	**1,768**	**328,547**	**4,695**	**828,580**

BULK DENSITY

The immersion in water method was conducted by in-house Sabodala personnel to determine the bulk density values in core samples. Porous or absorbent samples were coated with wax after obtaining an initial weight in air, then immersed in water and weighed again.

Samples correspond to most of the rock and alteration types, and were taken at an approximate ten metre minimum spacing.

Fifty density determinations were taken on Diadiako core, but were not used, pending future confirmation from an outside laboratory to support and confirm in-house results.

Density determinations were taken on core at Marougou, however, these are awaiting validation and were not used.

Bulk density control samples were used as QC checks on the determinations of sample densities. Densities were measured on a control sample before the first and after the last sample density measurement of each hole.

Bulk density determinations are listed by deposit in Table 14-3. Tonnage factors used in the resource models are listed below, in subsection Block Model Parameters, of this Section 14.

TABLE 14-3 BULK DENSITY DATA
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Deposit	Number of Bulk Density Determinations
Golouma/Golouma North	4,759
Gora	1,469
Goumbati West - Kobokoto	1,560
Kerekounda	1,596
Kinemba	126
Koulouqwinde	645
Kourouloulou	1,117
Kouroundi	305
Koutouniokollo	233
Maki Medina	788
Mamasato	645
Masato	3,326
Niakafiri East/Niakafiri West	9,853
Sabodala	38,761
Sekoto	138
Soukhoto	32

GEOLOGICAL AND MINERALIZATION MODELS

Mineralization models for the Niakafiri East, Niakafiri West, and Goumbati West - Kobokoto deposits on the Sabodala Mining Concession were updated from 2016 to June 2017. Initial mineralization models for Golouma North and Marougou were also generated. All other mineralization models for Sabodala, Masato, Gora, Golouma, Kerekounda, Maki Medina, Diadiako, Kinemba, Koulouqwinde, Kourouloulou, Kouroundi, Koutouniokollo, Mamasato, Sekoto, and Soukhoto have not been updated and are largely referenced from the previous Teranga technical report (RPA, 2016).

SABODALA

Lithology models were revised in 2013 in Vulcan. A total of six lithology models were generated for the mafic basalt, mylonite, east mafic volcaniclastic, gabbro, ultramafic and west mafic volcaniclastic units. The existing topographic surface was used to generate an "air" model. The block model boundary was used to limit the extents of the lithology models.

An oxidation surface was constructed by modelling individual points representing the base of the weathered rock profile in each drillhole. Oxide and "fresh" (unoxidized) rock solids were generated.

Existing mineralization zones were reviewed and remodelled in 2013 based on lithological, alteration and structural trends using additional drillhole data and the most recent structural interpretation. A total of 24 mineralization models were generated.

The structural study undertaken by Panterra Geoservices (Rhys, 2009) indicates that the Main Flat Zone (MFZ) is the dominant mineralization-controlling structure based on field and core observations and is associated with quartz veining, intense brecciation, shearing, and carbonate-albite-pyrite-sericite alteration.

Upper Flat Zones (UF) splay off steeper trending structures (NWS and the original East Thrust zone) with variable widths and primarily located above the MFZ in the hangingwall volcaniclastics and footwall mafic basalts where mineralization is not as continuous from hole to hole as in the MFZ. These exhibit a general shallow trend similar to the MFZ and are associated with variable carbonate-albite-siliceous alteration.

The Ultramafic Flat Zone (UM Flat) is located above the MFZ primarily in the ultramafic unit, trends parallel to the MFZ and UF Zones, and is associated with quartz veining and variable carbonate-albite alteration.

The Footwall Flat Zone (FW Flat) was originally a part of the MFZ, but has been modelled as a splay off the eastern footwall of the MFZ. This zone has similar alteration and structural characteristics to the MFZ but follows a southeast-northwest trend with a shallow dip to the northeast. A 10 m wide steeply dipping barren mafic dyke trending approximately 10° to the northeast and crosscutting the FW Flat zone was intersected during mining in 2014. This dyke was not intersected in previous drilling but impacts the local tonnage and grade of the mineralized zone. The FW Flat was remodelled in 2014, by removing the portion of the zone crosscut by the mafic dyke.

Two steep zones have been modelled and generally follow the trends of the previously modelled steep zones. The Steep FG Zone corresponds to the steep-dipping portion of the mylonite at depth and includes high grades associated with variable shearing at the contacts.

The steep Ayoub Thrust Zone generally aligns parallel to the gabbro/mafic volcanic contact and includes quartz veining with weak carbonate-albite alteration.

Four Deep Flat Zones (DF) were modelled at depth. These are associated with generally flat trending breccia zones with associated albite and siliceous alteration, and narrow felsic intrusions.

Six Sutuba zones were modelled as northwest trending shallow southwest dipping narrow structures, as interpreted from drillhole logs and field observation. These follow similar trends as the Upper Flat zones, but are located further south and away from other identified steep structures.

A global mineralization envelope (EDA) was generated that includes all mineralization domains as well as mineralization located in closely-spaced and widely-spaced holes that have not been domained. Mineralization inside the EDA but located outside of other modelled domains has been treated as a separate domain with a unique composite and domain flag.

The 23 individual mineralization models are presented in Figure 14-2.

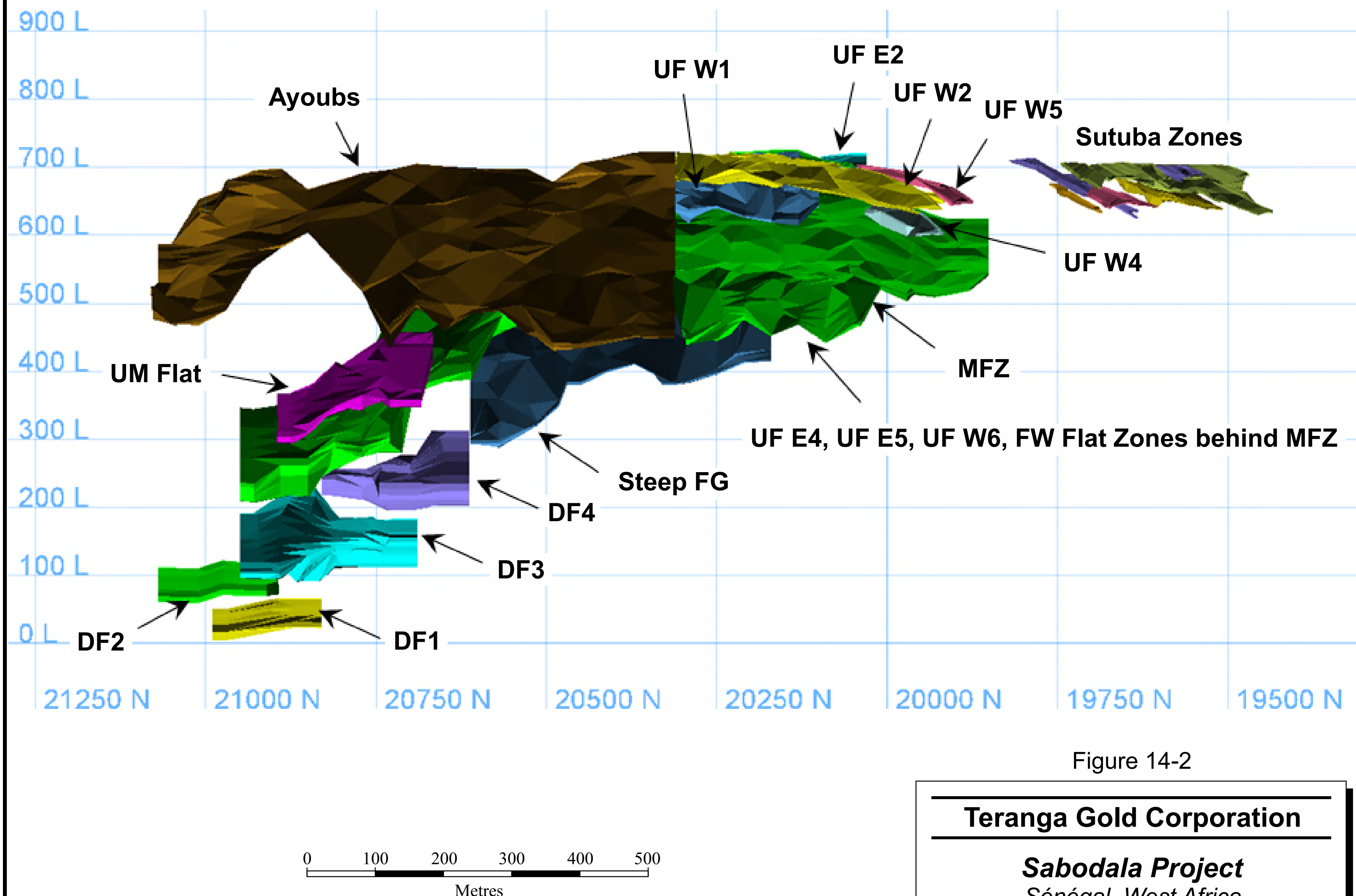


Figure 14-2

Teranga Gold Corporation

Sabodala Project

Sénégal, West Africa

Sabodala Mineralization Models
Long Section Looking East

August 2017

Source: Teranga Gold Corporation, 2016.

RPA

www.rpacan.com

GORA

A topographic surface was generated from surveyed drillhole collars and artisanal mined workings in 2012 in Vulcan. A surface representing the base of the oxide zone was modelled based on logged lithological data. Four vein mineralization wireframes were generated based on local lithological, alteration and structural trends from drillholes and surface mapping, a minimum two metre true width and a 0.1 g/t Au cut-off grade. Vein mineralization solids are illustrated in Figure 14-3.

NIAKAFIRI EAST AND NIAKAFIRI WEST

Topographic and oxide surfaces, and mineralization models were revised in 2017. A topographic surface based on drillhole collars was generated over the combined Dinkokono, Niakafiri Main, Niakafiri Southeast, Niakafiri Southwest, and Niakafiri West deposits using Aranz's Leapfrog software, version 4.0.1 (Leapfrog). The oxide horizon was segregated into two distinct weathering domains, saprolite and transition zones, based on core photos, drillhole logs and density determinations.

Based on infill drilling and drilling completed between deposits, continuity of mineralization was confirmed between deposits along a northeast-southwest structural trend. The updated Niakafiri East mineralization wireframes are a consolidation and revision of the previous individual Dinkokono, Niakafiri Main and Niakafiri Southeast mineralized zones. The updated Niakafiri West mineralization wireframes are a consolidation and revision of the previous Niakafiri West and Niakafiri Southwest mineralized zones.

Mineralization wireframes were generated using Leapfrog software and a 0.2 g/t Au cut-off grade. A total of twenty-eight wireframes were modelled using Leapfrog at Niakafiri East and twenty-four wireframes were modelled at Niakafiri West. All wireframes were modelled as steeply dipping zones that trend northeast-southwest and range in thickness between two metres and 65 m. Wireframe models extend from surface to a maximum of 390 m vertically and up to three kilometres along strike. Niakafiri East mineralization models are presented in Figure 14-4. Niakafiri West mineralization models are presented in Figure 14-5.

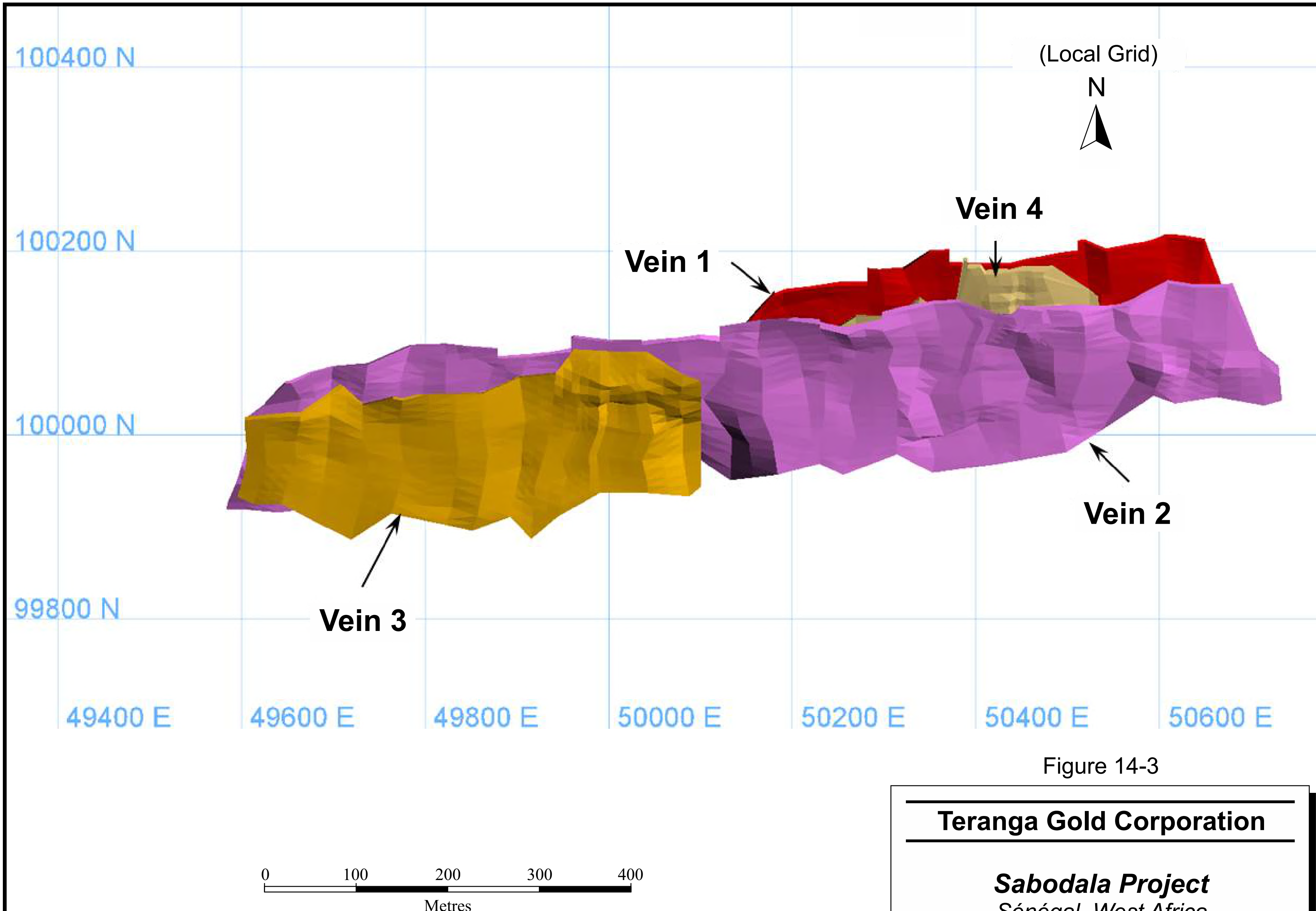


Figure 14-3

Teranga Gold Corporation

Sabodala Project

Sénégal, West Africa

Gora Mineralization Models

August 2017

Source: Teranga Gold Corporation, 2016.

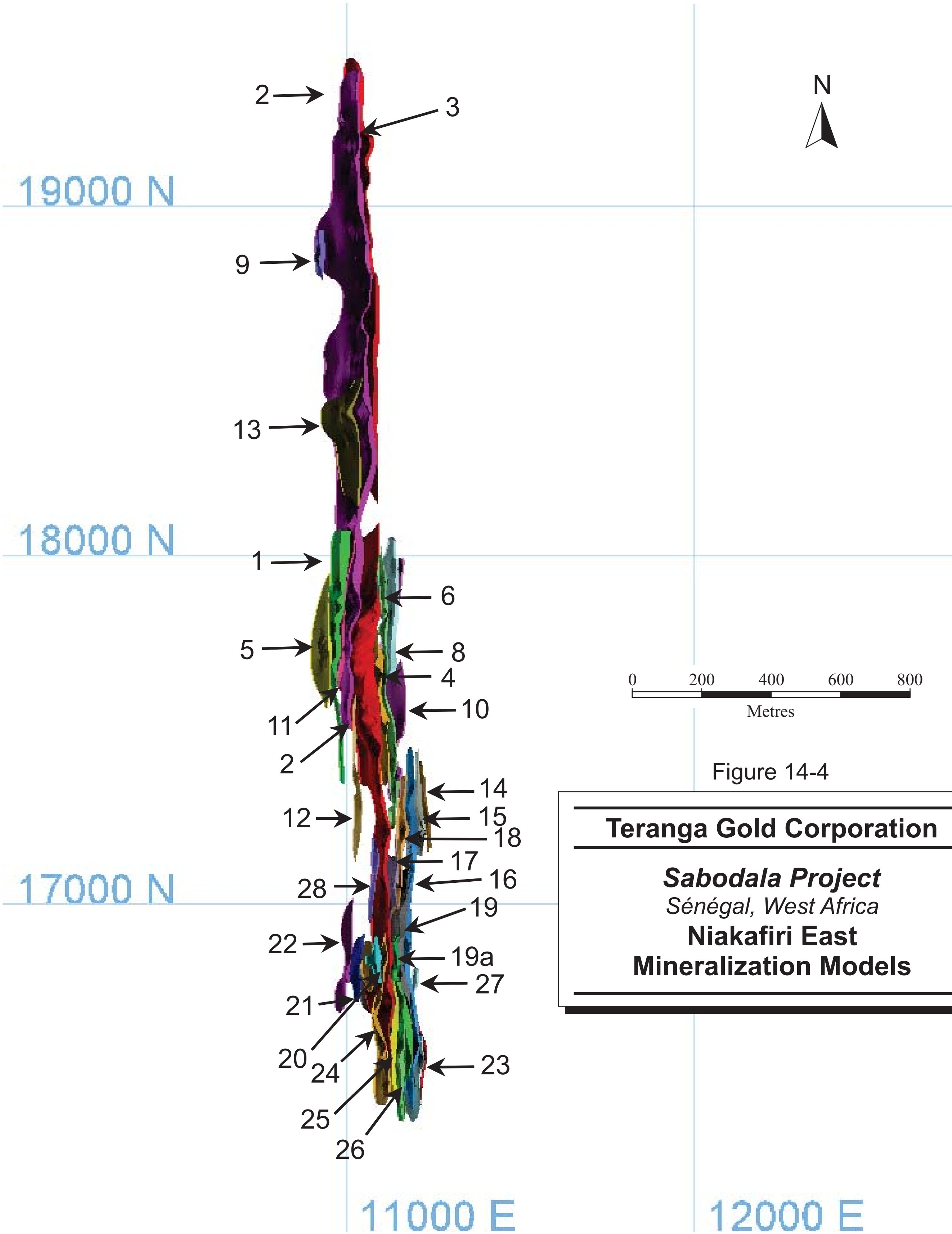


Figure 14-4

Teranga Gold Corporation

Sabodala Project

Sénégal, West Africa

Niakafiri East Mineralization Models

August 2017

Source: Teranga Gold Corporation, 2017.

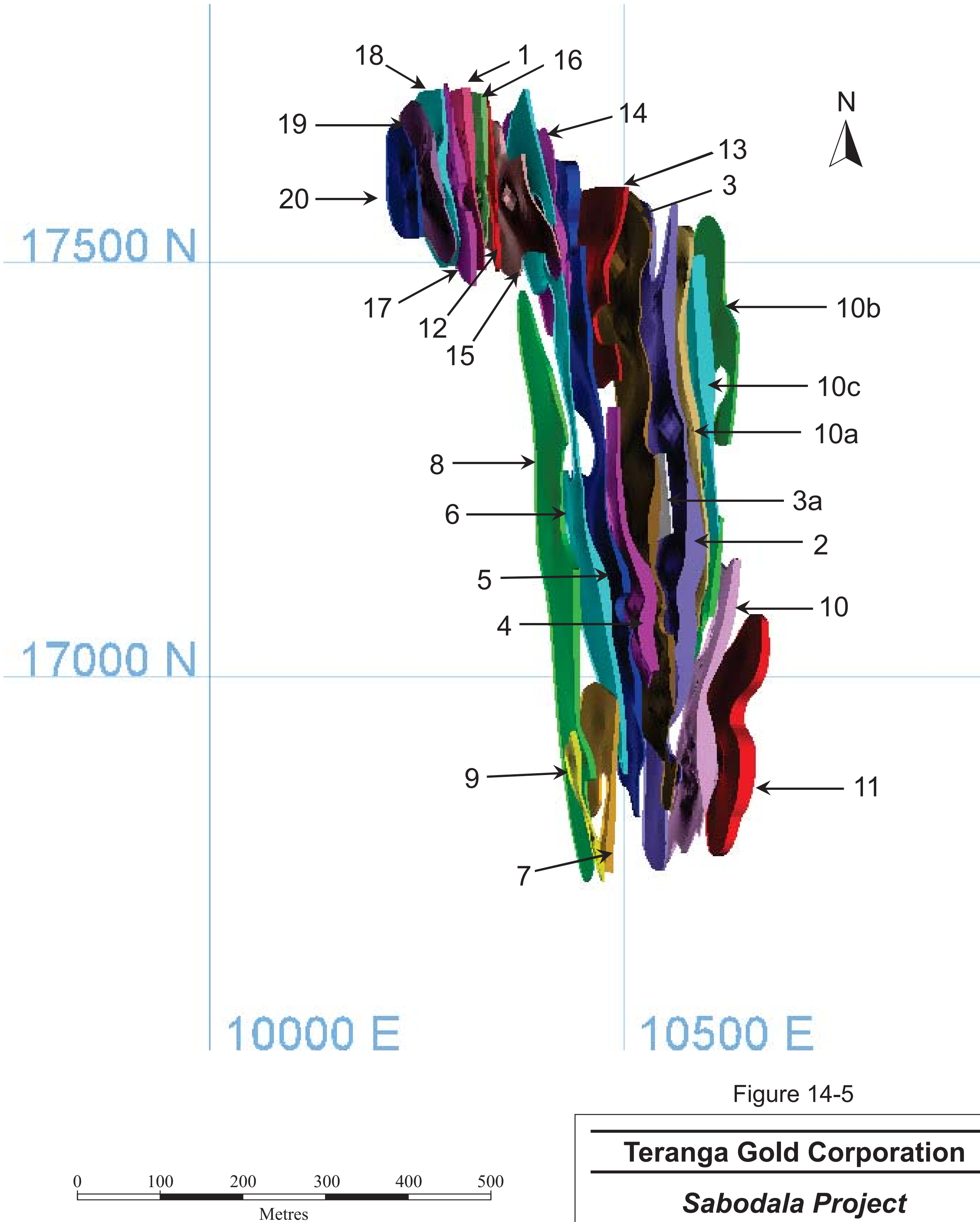


Figure 14-5

Teranga Gold Corporation

Sabodala Project

Sénégal, West Africa

Niakafiri West Mineralization Models

August 2017

Source: Teranga Gold Corporation, 2017.

MASATO

The Masato topographic surface was revised in 2013 in Vulcan. As the Masato deposit straddles the original boundary between the former Sabodala Mining Concession on the west side and the former SOMIGOL Mining Concession on the east side, the topographic surfaces from both sides were combined to cover the entire deposit. Original topographic surfaces (DEM) were obtained from the high resolution satellite stereopair images covering the eastern portion of the deposit, and appended to the topographic surface covering the western portion, which was based on drillhole collar elevations. An oxidation surface was modelled based on logged lithological data representing the base of the weathered rock profile.

The six mineralization models generated at depth on the former Sabodala Mining Concession in 2012 have not been revised. Eleven additional mineralization models were generated on the former SOMIGOL Mining Concession that incorporated additional drill data collected in 2014. All 17 models were generated following local lithological, alteration and structural trends logged from drillholes, using a minimum two metre true width and a 0.2 g/t Au cut-off grade. Masato mineralization solids are illustrated in Figure 14-6.

GOLOUMA

Golouma topographic and oxide surfaces, and mineralization models were revised in 2013 in Surpac. The topographic surface (DEM) obtained from the high resolution satellite stereo pair images, was revised locally to correspond with the surveyed drillhole collar elevations. An oxidation surface was modelled based on logged lithological data representing the base of the weathered rock profile.

Mafic dykes intersect Golouma West and Golouma Northwest mineralization, and were modelled based on logged lithology and magnetic data. A total of six felsic dykes intersect Golouma South mineralization and were modelled based on logged lithological data.

Mineralization models were generated at a 0.2 g/t Au cut-off grade across a minimum true width of two metres following logged geology and structural data. A total of twenty mineralization models were generated. Mineralization models were clipped to the crosscutting dykes, with the unmineralized intersecting volumes removed from the final mineralization wireframes.

Five mineralization models were generated at Golouma South, eleven mineralization models at Golouma West and four mineralization models at Golouma Northwest. Mineralization models are illustrated in Figure 14-7.

KEREKOUNDA

Kerekounda topographic and oxide surfaces, and mineralization models were revised in 2013 in Surpac. The topographic surface (DEM) obtained from the high resolution satellite stereo pair images, was revised locally to correspond with the surveyed drillhole collar elevations. An oxidation surface was modelled based on logged lithological data representing the base of the weathered rock profile.

One mafic dyke intersects Kerekounda mineralization and appears to align north of the east mafic dyke cross- cutting the Golouma West mineralization models. The mafic dyke model was generated from logged lithological data and the local magnetic signature.

Mineralization models were generated at a 0.2 g/t Au cut-off grade across a minimum true width of two metres following logged geology and structural data. A total of four mineralization models were generated. Mineralization models were clipped to the crosscutting dyke, with the unmineralized intersecting volumes removed from the final mineralization wireframes. Kerekounda mineralization models are presented in Figure 14-8.

MAKI MEDINA

Maki Medina topographic and oxide surfaces, lithological and mineralization models were revised in Vulcan to incorporate additional drill data collected in 2015. The previous oxide model was segregated into three distinct weathering domains based on core photos, drillhole logs, and density determinations: laterite, saprolite, and transition zones.

An intermediate dyke and gabbro domain were modelled separately as they appear to control the location of mineralization.

Fifteen mineralization models were generated following local lithological, alteration and structural trends logged from drillholes, using a minimum two metre true width and a 0.2 g/t Au cut-off grade. Maki Medina mineralization models are illustrated in Figure 14-9.

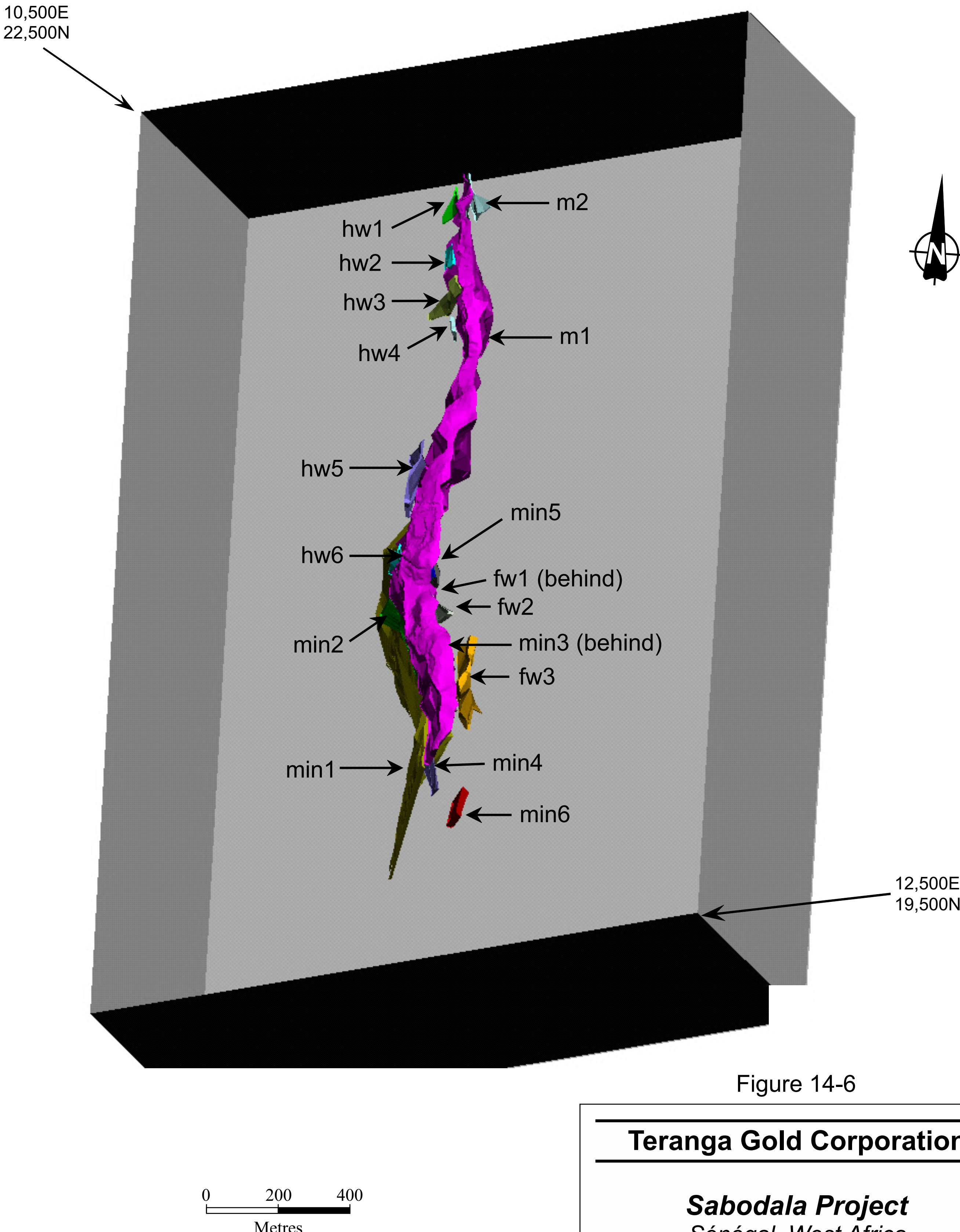


Figure 14-6

Teranga Gold Corporation

Sabodala Project

Sénégal, West Africa

Masato Mineralization Models

August 2017

Source: Teranga Gold Corporation, 2016.

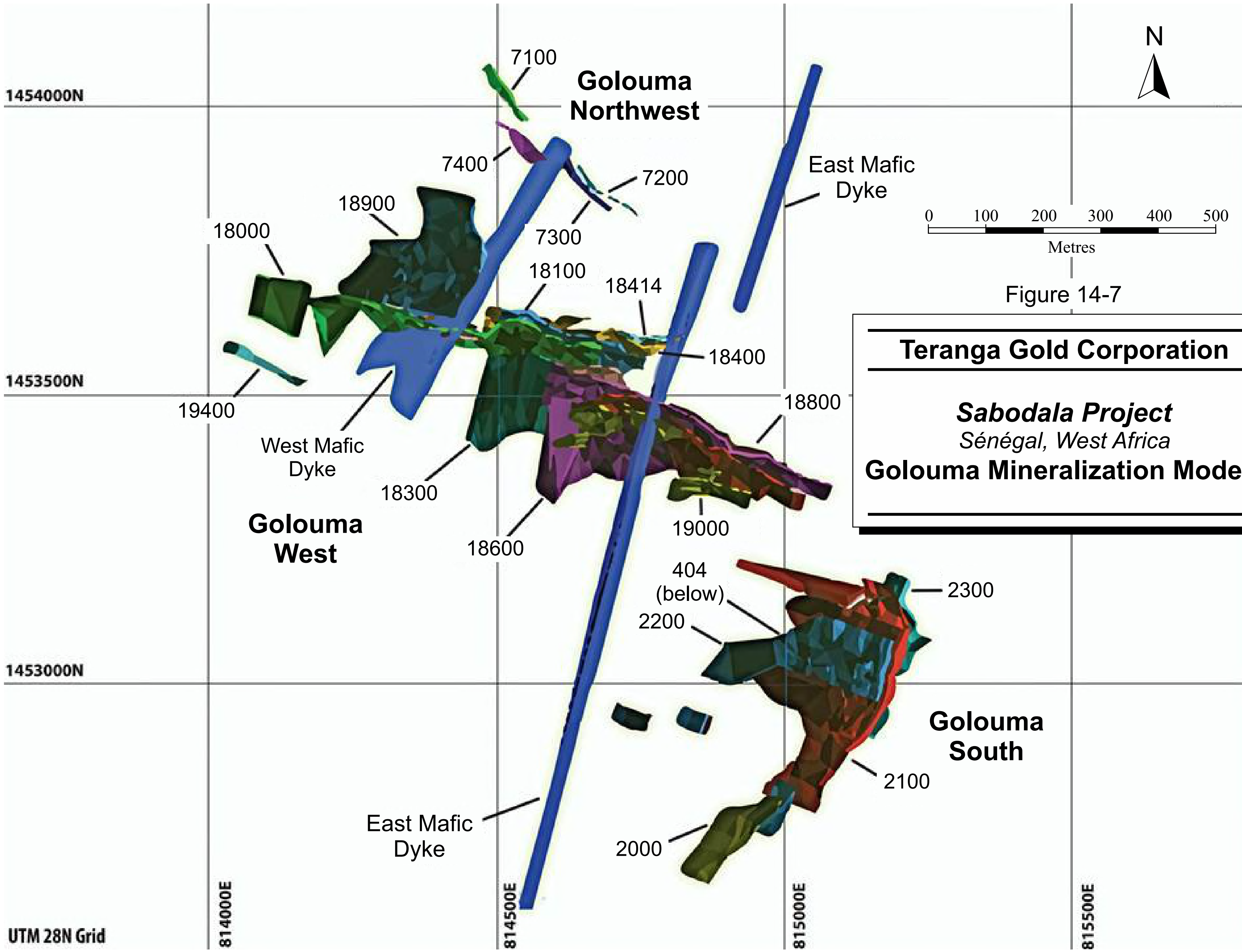


Figure 14-7

Teranga Gold Corporation

Sabodala Project

Sénégal, West Africa

Golouma Mineralization Models

August 2017

Source: Teranga Gold Corporation, 2016.

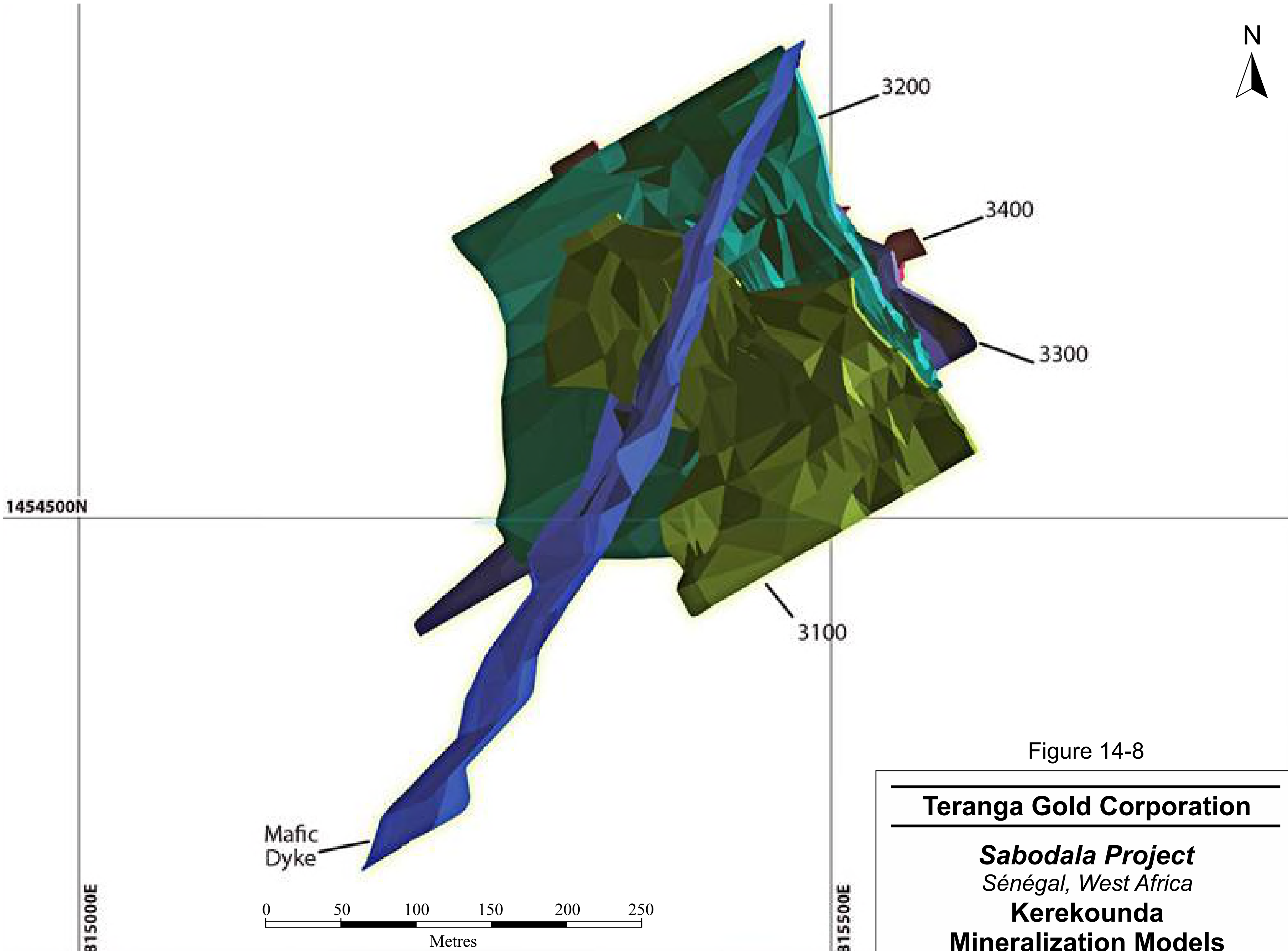


Figure 14-8

Teranga Gold Corporation

Sabodala Project

Sénégal, West Africa

Kerekounda
Mineralization Models

August 2017

Source: Teranga Gold Corporation, 2016.

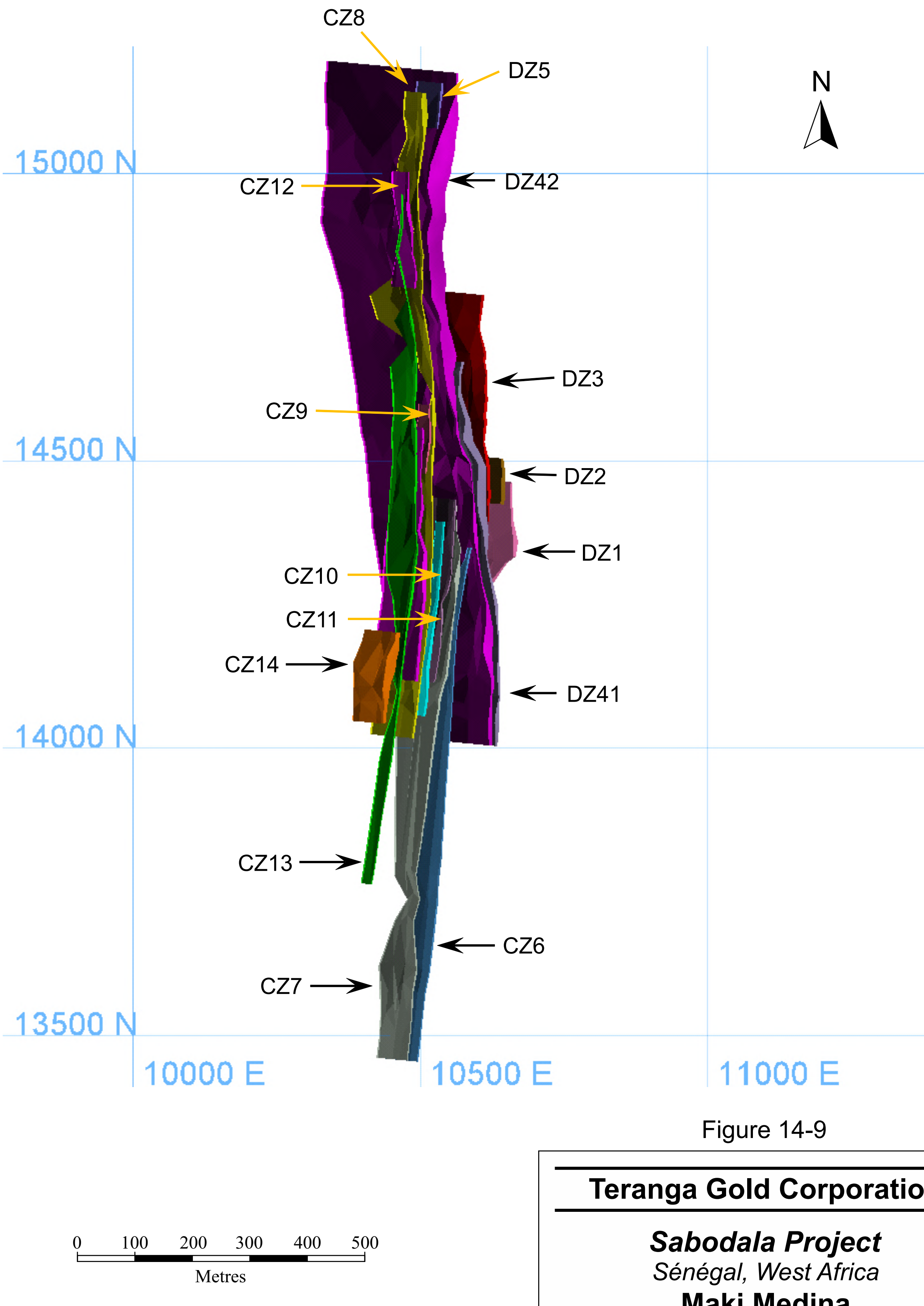


Figure 14-9

Teranga Gold Corporation

Sabodala Project

Sénégal, West Africa

Maki Medina
Mineralization Models

August 2017

Source: Teranga Gold Corporation, 2016.

GOUMBATI WEST - KOBOKOTO

Topographic and oxide surfaces, and mineralization models were revised in 2017. A topographic surface based on drillhole collars was generated over the combined Goumbati West and Kobokoto deposits using Leapfrog. The oxide horizon was segregated into two distinct weathering domains, saprolite and transition zones, based on core photos, drillhole logs and density determinations.

Based on infill drilling and drilling completed between deposits, continuity of mineralized structures was confirmed between deposits along a north-northeast to south-southwest trend. The updated mineralization wireframes include additional drillhole data from 2016 and 2017.

Mineralization wireframes were generated using Leapfrog and a 0.2 g/t Au cut-off grade. A total of 21 domain wireframes and three EDA envelopes were modelled. All wireframes were modelled as steeply dipping zones and a minimum two metres true width. Wireframe models extend from surface to a maximum of 180 m vertically and up to 1.5 km along strike. Goumbati West - Kobokoto mineralization models are presented in Figure 14-10.

MAROUGOU

A topographic and oxide surface, and mineralization models were generated in Vulcan to incorporate additional drill data collected in 2016. Five mineralization models were generated along a 1.8 km. northeast to southwest trend with a shallow dip to the northwest using a minimum two metre true width and a 0.2 g/t Au cut-off grade. Marougou mineralization models are illustrated in Figure 14-11.

GOLOUMA NORTH

Topographic and oxide surfaces, and mineralization models were generated using Leapfrog in 2016. The oxide horizon was segregated into two distinct weathering domains, saprolite and transition zones, based on core photos, drillhole logs and density determinations.

Three mineralization wireframes were generated using Leapfrog and a 0.2 g/t Au cut-off grade. All wireframes were modelled along a northeast to southwest trend, moderately dipping to the northwest, and a minimum two metre true width. Wireframe models extend from surface to a maximum of 100 m vertically and up to 1.2 km along strike. Golouma North mineralization models are presented in Figure 14-12.

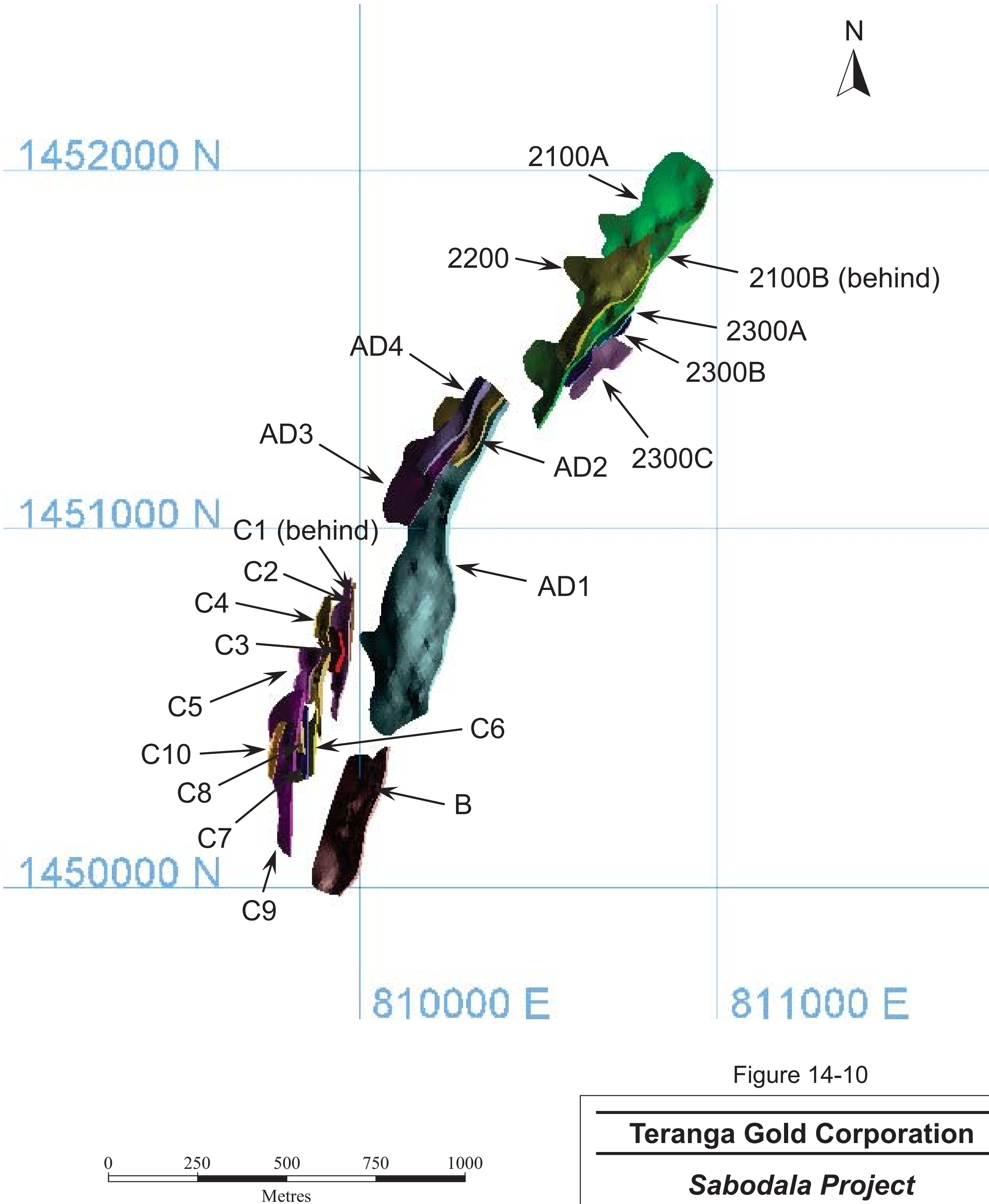


Figure 14-10

Teranga Gold Corporation

Sabodala Project

Sénégal, West Africa

Goumbati West
Kobokoto Mineralization Models

August 2017

Source: Teranga Gold Corporation, 2017.

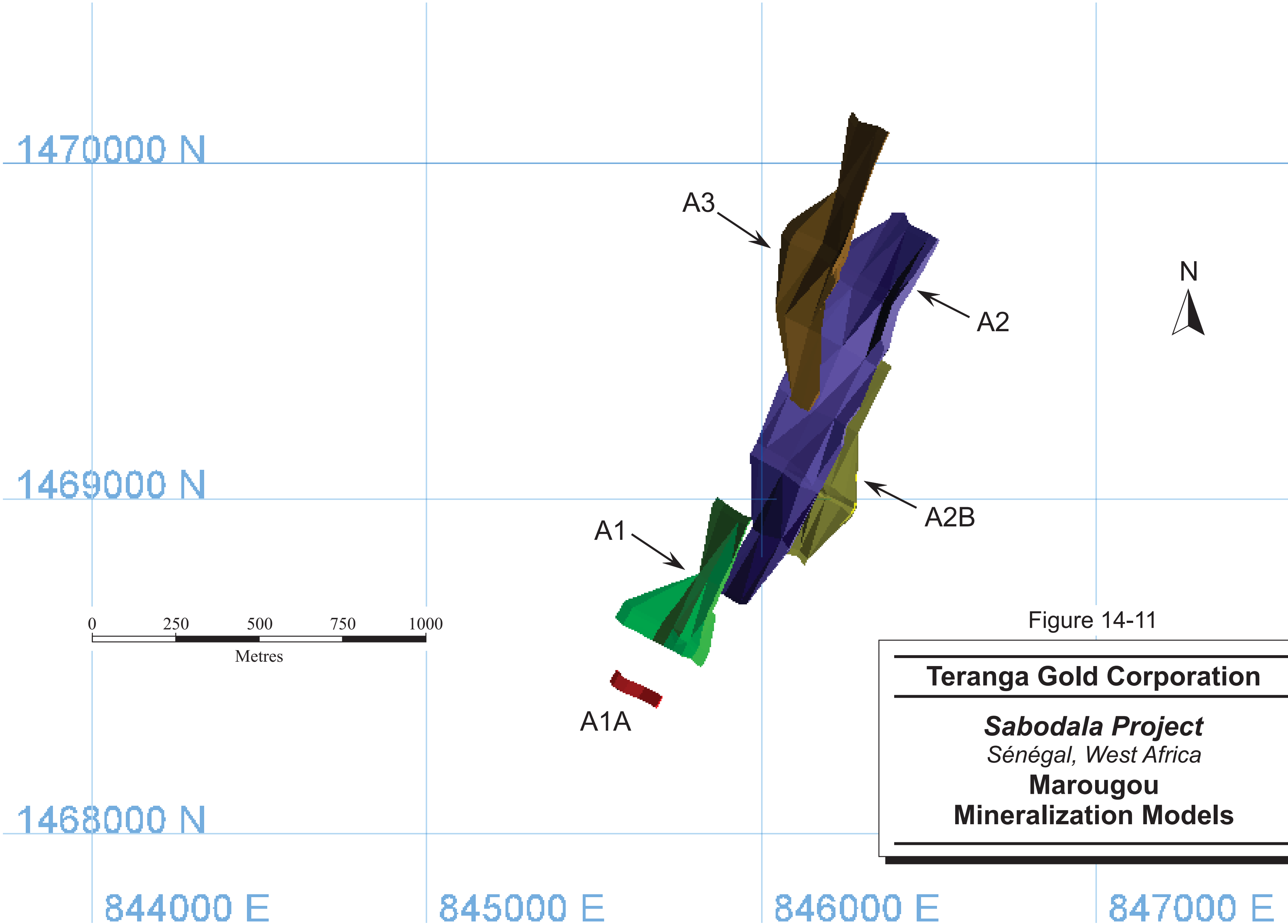


Figure 14-11

Teranga Gold Corporation

Sabodala Project

Sénégal, West Africa

Marougou Mineralization Models

August 2017

Source: Teranga Gold Corporation, 2017.

www.rpacan.com

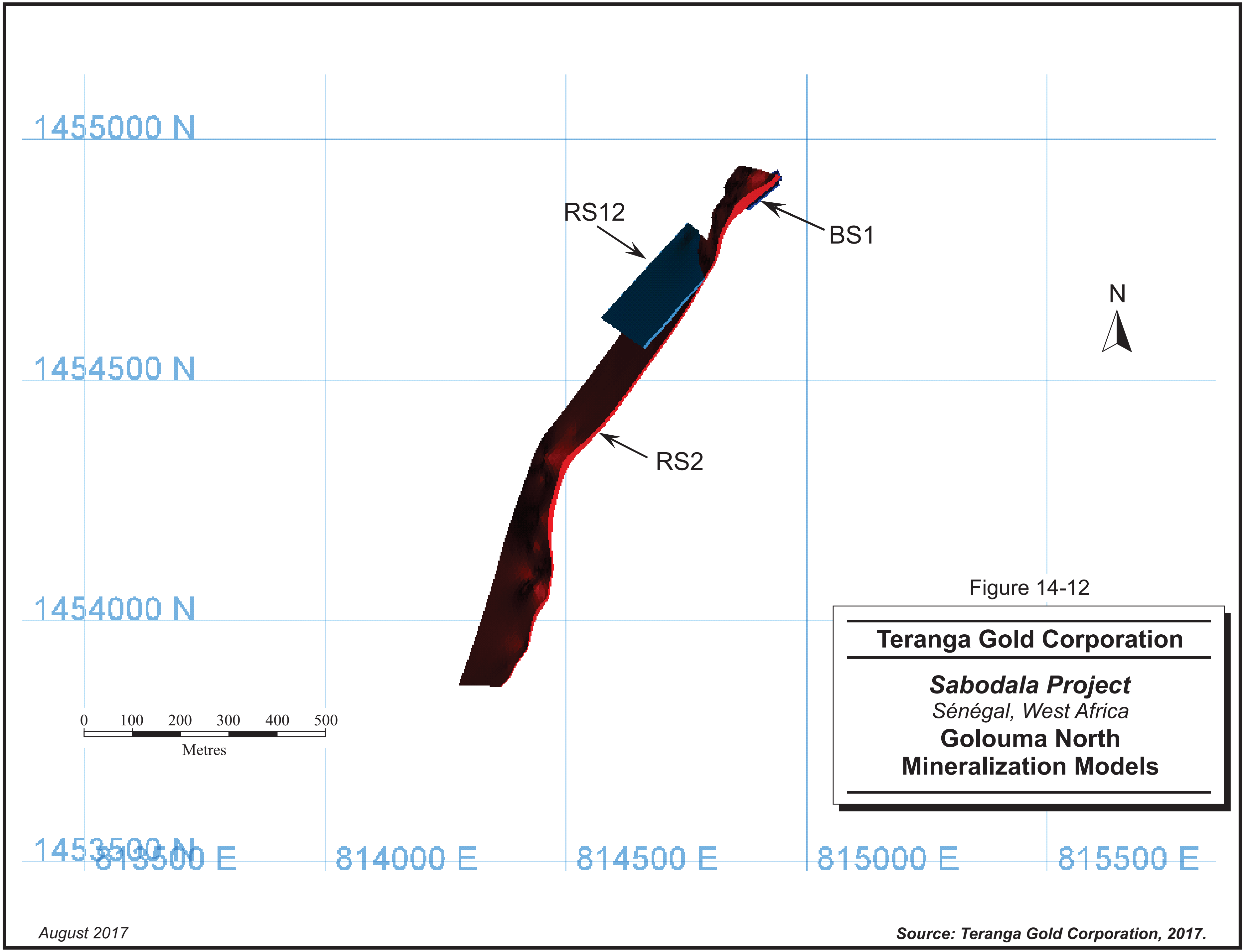


Figure 14-12

Teranga Gold Corporation

Sabodala Project

Sénégal, West Africa

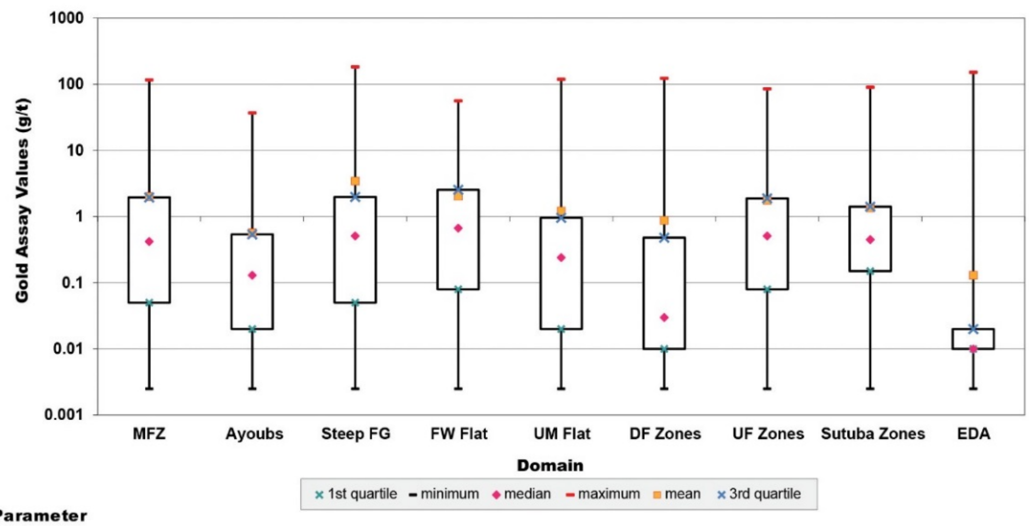
Golouma North Mineralization Models

Source: Teranga Gold Corporation, 2017.

ASSAY STATISTICS

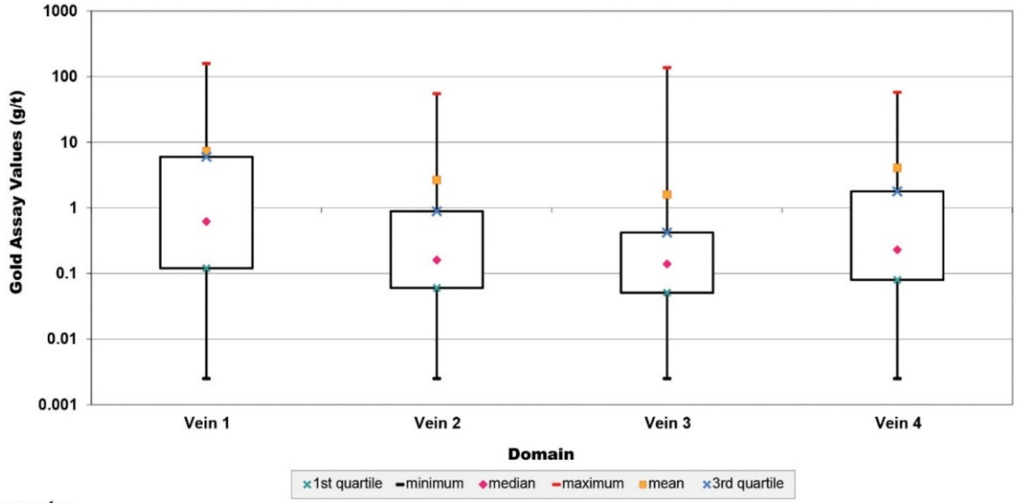
Classical statistics for the raw gold assays within the modelled zones were completed for each deposit. Results for Sabodala, Gora, Niakafiri East and Niakafiri West, Masato, Golouma West, Golouma South, Golouma Northwest, Kerekounda, Maki Medina, and Goumbati West - Kobokoto, which host the majority of resource ounces, are presented in Figures 14-13 through 14-23.

FIGURE 14-13 SABODALA ASSAY STATISTICS



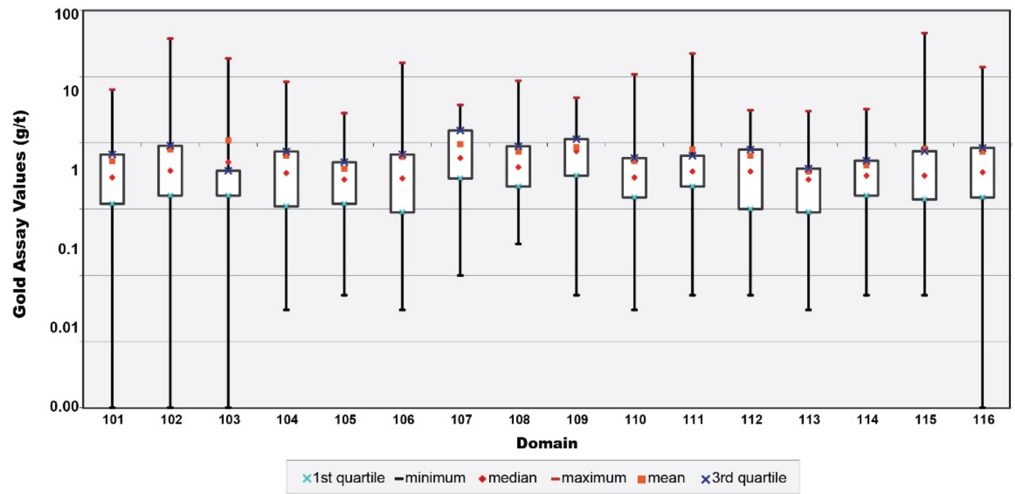
Parameter	MFZ	Ayoubs	Steep FG	FW Flat	UM Flat	DF Zones	UF Zones	Sutuba Zones	EDA
Minimum Grade (g/t Au)	0.0025	0.0025	0.0025	0.0025	0.0025	0.0025	0.0025	0.0025	0.0025
25th percentile (g/t Au)	0.05	0.02	0.05	0.08	0.02	0.01	0.08	0.15	0.01
Median Grade (g/t Au)	0.42	0.13	0.51	0.67	0.24	0.03	0.51	0.45	0.01
75th percentile (g/t Au)	1.95	0.54	1.99	2.55	0.96	0.48	1.89	1.42	0.02
Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	117.0	37.0	184.0	56.5	119.0	123.4	85.4	90.4	152.0
Mean Grade (g/t Au)	2.01	0.57	3.46	2.04	1.21	0.88	1.76	1.36	0.13
Standard Deviation	4.86	1.49	12.73	3.68	7.21	3.48	3.7	3.57	0.93
Coefficient of Variation	2.42	2.62	3.68	1.8	5.94	3.95	2.11	2.62	7.05
Number of Samples	15,441	3,853	576	2,812	530	4,185	5,604	949	148,323

FIGURE 14-14 GORA ASSAY STATISTICS

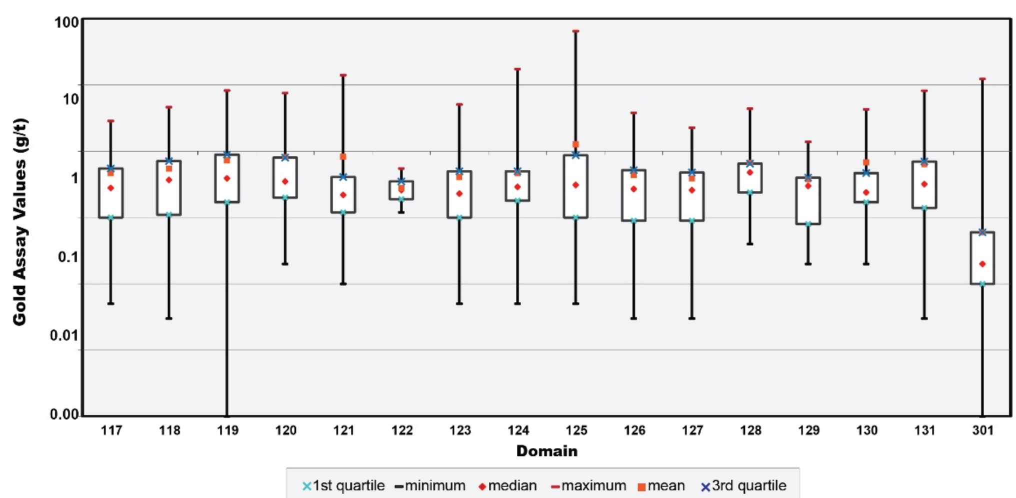


Parameter	Vein 1	Vein 2	Vein 3	Vein 4
Minimum Grade (g/t Au)	0.0025	0.0025	0.0025	0.0025
25th percentile (g/t Au)	0.12	0.06	0.051	0.08
Median Grade (g/t Au)	0.62	0.16	0.14	0.23
75th percentile (g/t Au)	6.02	0.89	0.42	1.79
Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	159.0	55.3	138.0	58.2
Mean Grade (g/t Au)	7.4	2.68	1.6	4.09
Standard Deviation	16.65	7.9	9.92	10.04
Coefficient of Variation	2.25	2.95	6.19	2.45
Number of Samples	391	566	205	180

FIGURE 14-15 NIAKAFIRI EAST ASSAY STATISTICS

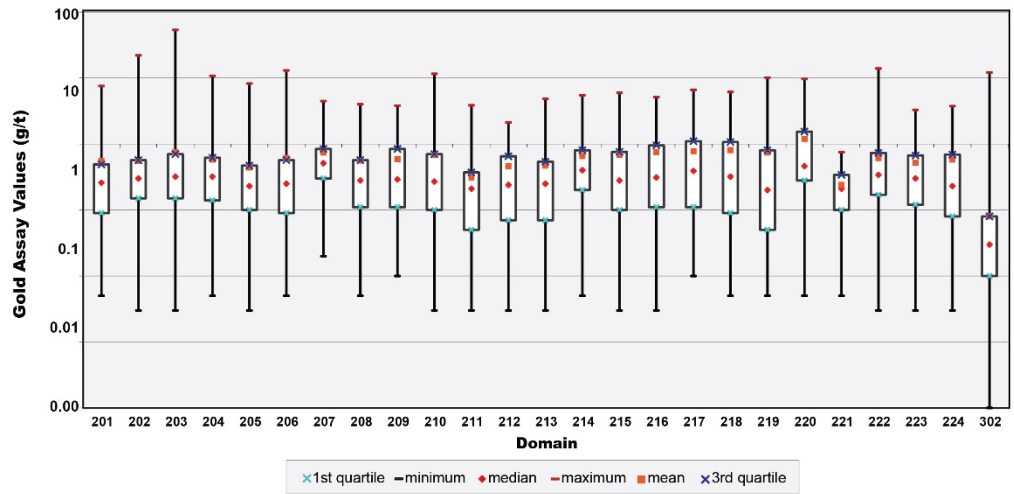


Parameter	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113	114	115	116
Minimum Grade (g/t Au)	0	0	0	0.003	0.005	0.003	0.01	0.03	0.005	0.003	0.005	0.005	0.003	0.005	0.005	0
25th percentile (g/t Au)	0.12	0.16	0.16	0.11	0.12	0.09	0.29	0.22	0.32	0.15	0.22	0.10	0.09	0.16	0.14	0.15
Median Grade (g/t Au)	0.30	0.38	0.51	0.35	0.28	0.29	0.59	0.43	0.75	0.30	0.37	0.37	0.28	0.32	0.32	0.36
75th percentile (g/t Au)	0.67	0.91	0.38	0.74	0.51	0.67	1.54	0.89	1.14	0.59	0.64	0.79	0.41	0.54	0.75	0.84
Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	6.40	37.50	18.90	8.39	2.82	16.20	3.74	8.67	4.84	10.80	22.40	3.11	3.01	3.25	45.50	13.99
Mean Grade (g/t Au)	0.53	0.80	1.09	0.64	0.41	0.62	0.96	0.74	0.86	0.53	0.80	0.64	0.37	0.46	0.82	0.74
Standard Deviation	0.71	1.44	1.58	0.92	0.49	1.25	0.85	1.02	0.75	0.92	2.06	0.75	0.42	0.50	2.82	1.13
Coefficient of Variation	1.34	1.80	1.45	1.44	1.20	2.02	0.89	1.38	0.87	1.74	2.58	1.17	1.14	1.09	3.44	1.53
Number of Samples	506	1,851	5,689	521	102	485	92	245	110	268	237	80	68	95	287	1,264



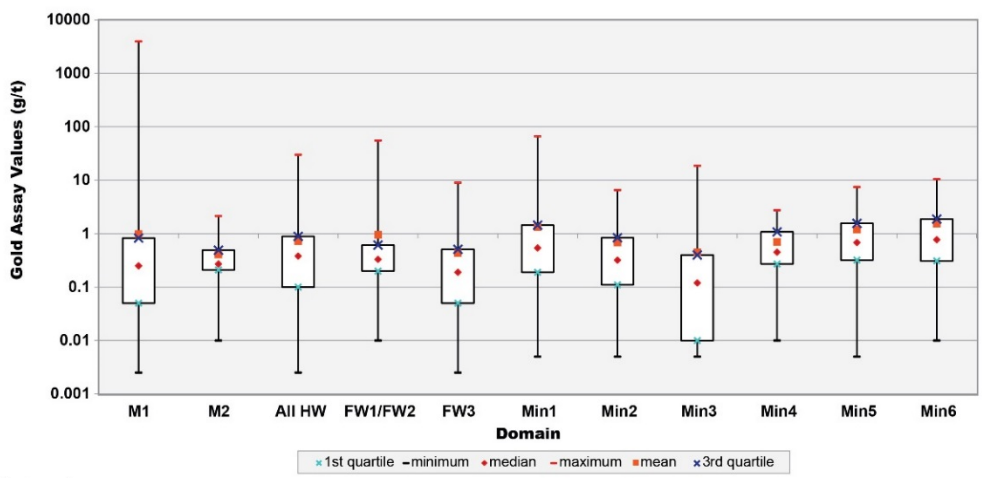
Parameter	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130	131	301
Minimum Grade (g/t Au)	0.005	0.003	0.0001	0.02	0.01	0.12	0.005	0.005	0.005	0.003	0.003	0.04	0.02	0.02	0.003	0.0001
25th percentile (g/t Au)	0.10	0.11	0.17	0.20	0.12	0.19	0.10	0.18	0.10	0.09	0.09	0.24	0.08	0.17	0.14	0.01
Median Grade (g/t Au)	0.28	0.37	0.39	0.35	0.22	0.26	0.23	0.29	0.31	0.27	0.26	0.48	0.30	0.24	0.32	0.02
75th percentile (g/t Au)	0.55	0.71	0.89	0.80	0.41	0.35	0.50	0.50	0.87	0.52	0.48	0.65	0.40	0.47	0.70	0.06
Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	2.87	4.63	8.26	7.54	14.13	0.55	5.08	17.39	64.99	3.81	2.27	4.39	1.39	4.29	8.20	12.30
Mean Grade (g/t Au)	0.47	0.55	0.73	0.82	0.83	0.28	0.41	0.47	1.28	0.44	0.39	0.67	0.38	0.68	0.64	0.06
Standard Deviation	0.54	0.66	0.99	1.20	2.68	0.12	0.61	1.21	4.77	0.59	0.43	0.83	0.36	1.07	0.94	0.18
Coefficient of Variation	1.15	1.20	1.36	1.46	3.23	0.43	1.49	2.57	3.73	1.34	1.10	1.24	0.95	1.57	1.47	3.00
Number of Samples	106	259	1,068	67	27	18	114	218	244	109	193	41	28	23	414	40,439

FIGURE 14-16 NIAKAFIRI WEST ASSAY STATISTICS



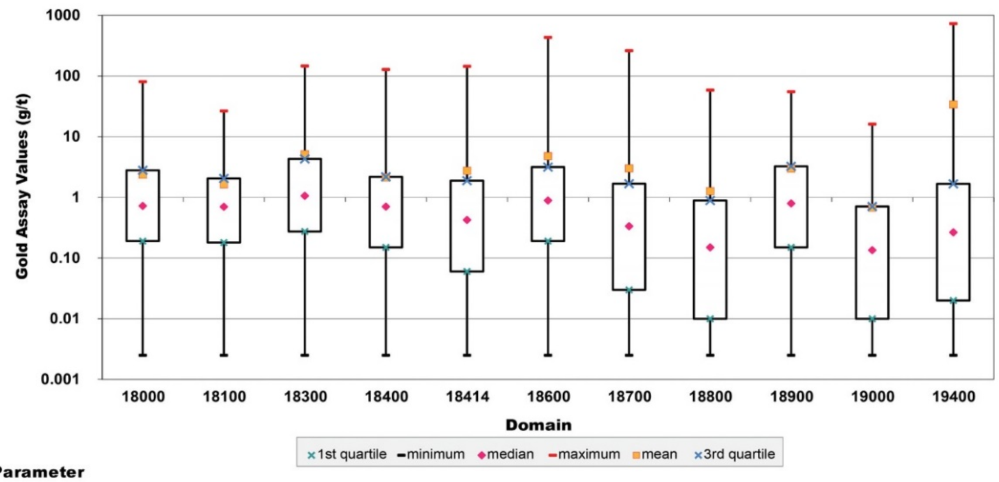
Parameter	201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220	221	222	223	224	302
Minimum Grade (g/t Au)	0.005	0.003	0.003	0.005	0.003	0.005	0.02	0.005	0.01	0.003	0.003	0.003	0.003	0.005	0.003	0.003	0.01	0.005	0.005	0.005	0.005	0.003	0.003	0.003	0
25th percentile (g/t Au)	0.09	0.15	0.15	0.14	0.10	0.09	0.30	0.11	0.11	0.10	0.05	0.07	0.07	0.20	0.10	0.11	0.11	0.09	0.05	0.28	0.10	0.17	0.12	0.08	0.01
Median Grade (g/t Au)	0.26	0.30	0.32	0.32	0.23	0.25	0.51	0.28	0.29	0.27	0.21	0.24	0.25	0.40	0.28	0.31	0.39	0.32	0.20	0.46	0.21	0.34	0.30	0.23	0.03
75th percentile (g/t Au)	0.49	0.57	0.70	0.62	0.47	0.57	0.84	0.57	0.84	0.70	0.37	0.65	0.54	0.80	0.76	0.95	1.10	1.07	0.80	1.54	0.34	0.73	0.67	0.69	0.08
Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	7.55	22.00	53.40	10.79	8.23	13.00	4.46	4.00	3.81	11.57	3.85	2.11	4.83	5.48	5.95	5.13	6.60	6.13	10.10	9.67	0.75	13.90	3.29	3.75	12.10
Mean Grade (g/t Au)	0.55	0.55	0.75	0.58	0.44	0.61	0.74	0.56	0.59	0.68	0.31	0.46	0.47	0.66	0.69	0.75	0.78	0.81	0.74	1.19	0.24	0.61	0.52	0.58	0.08
Standard Deviation	0.94	1.20	2.63	1.01	0.79	1.19	0.87	0.78	0.78	1.17	0.51	0.48	0.71	0.76	1.03	1.01	1.01	1.18	1.46	1.80	0.19	1.03	0.59	0.90	0.29
Coefficient of Variation	1.71	2.18	3.51	1.74	1.80	1.95	1.18	1.39	1.32	1.72	1.65	1.04	1.51	1.15	1.49	1.35	1.29	1.46	1.97	1.51	0.79	1.69	1.13	1.55	3.63
Number of Samples	107	975	555	186	282	213	29	109	33	589	85	48	162	206	125	174	105	71	87	34	27	269	130	68	12,561

FIGURE 14-17 MASATO ASSAY STATISTICS



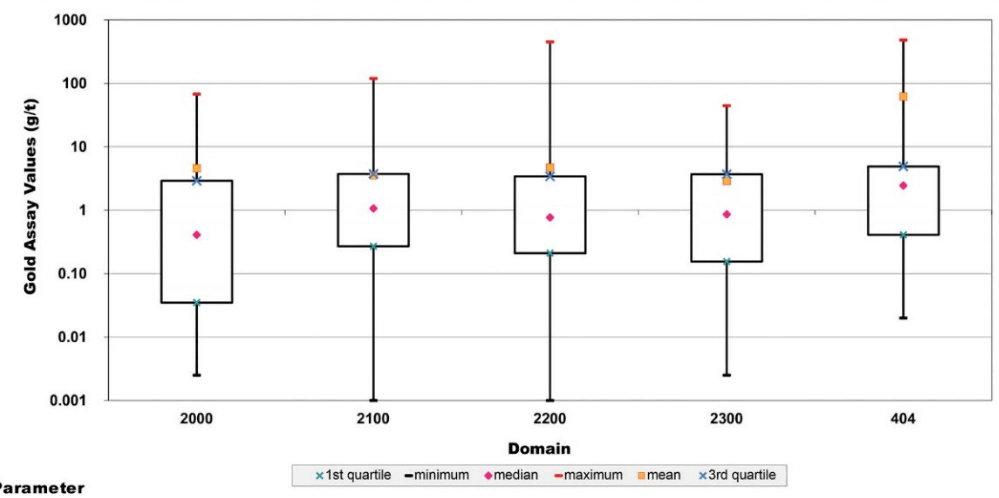
Parameter	M1	M2	All HW	FW1/FW2	FW3	Min1	Min2	Min3	Min4	Min5	Min6
Minimum Grade (g/t Au)	0.0025	0.01	0.0025	0.01	0.0025	0.005	0.005	0.005	0.01	0.005	0.01
25th percentile (g/t Au)	0.05	0.21	0.10	0.20	0.05	0.19	0.11	0.01	0.27	0.32	0.31
Median Grade (g/t Au)	0.25	0.27	0.38	0.33	0.19	0.54	0.32	0.12	0.45	0.68	0.77
75th percentile (g/t Au)	0.83	0.49	0.89	0.6125	0.51	1.44	0.84	0.4	1.08	1.56	1.87
Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	3977.00	2.14	29.94	55.21	9.02	66.4	6.57	18.7	2.75	7.44	10.5
Mean Grade (g/t Au)	0.98	0.41	0.73	0.95	0.43	1.33	0.68	0.45	0.7	1.2	1.55
Standard Deviation	21.82	0.39	1.56	4.39	0.72	2.73	0.93	1.09	0.61	1.34	2.03
Coefficient of Variation	22.27	0.96	2.12	4.63	1.67	2.06	1.36	2.44	0.87	1.12	1.31
Number of Samples	33,781	62	565	161	502	1,889	305	1,246	60	88	76

FIGURE 14-18 GOLOUMA WEST ASSAY STATISTICS



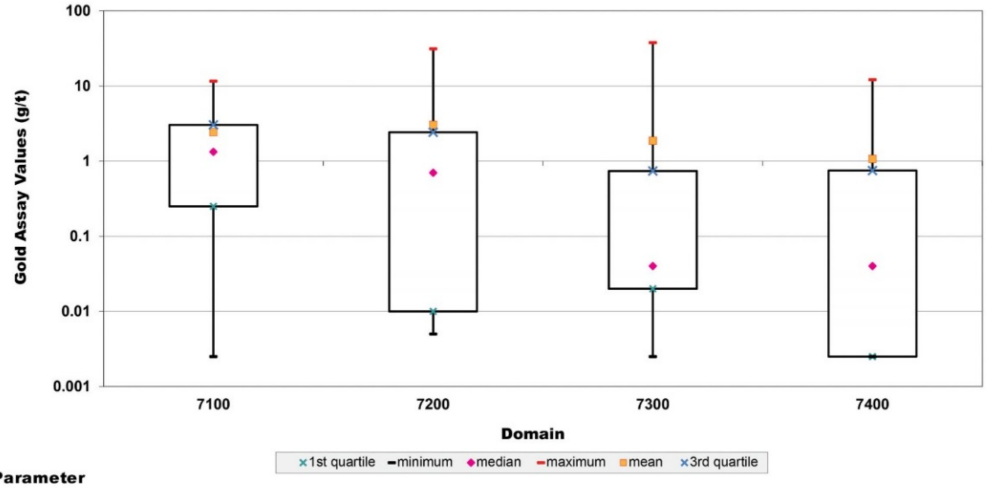
Parameter	18000	18100	18300	18400	18414	18600	18700	18800	18900	19000	19400
Minimum Grade (g/t Au)	0.0025	0.0025	0.0025	0.0025	0.0025	0.0025	0.0025	0.0025	0.0025	0.0025	0.0025
25th percentile (g/t Au)	0.19	0.18	0.28	0.15	0.06	0.19	0.03	0.01	0.15	0.01	0.02
Median Grade (g/t Au)	0.73	0.70	1.06	0.71	0.43	0.89	0.34	0.15	0.80	0.14	0.27
75th percentile (g/t Au)	2.80	2.05	4.32	2.18	1.89	3.16	1.68	0.89	3.26	0.71	1.68
Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	80.73	26.54	146.80	128.10	145.20	434.60	262.00	58.57	55.23	16.15	731.30
Mean Grade (g/t Au)	2.37	1.65	5.15	2.13	2.76	4.80	3.01	1.27	2.98	0.68	34.13
Standard Deviation	4.58	2.72	17.86	6.35	10.71	18.92	15.33	4.35	5.96	1.67	126.89
Coefficient of Variation	1.93	1.65	3.47	2.98	3.88	3.94	5.09	3.43	2.00	2.47	3.72
Number of Samples	1,464	832	71	1,050	374	1,208	336	503	520	206	40

FIGURE 14-19 GOLOUMA SOUTH ASSAY STATISTICS



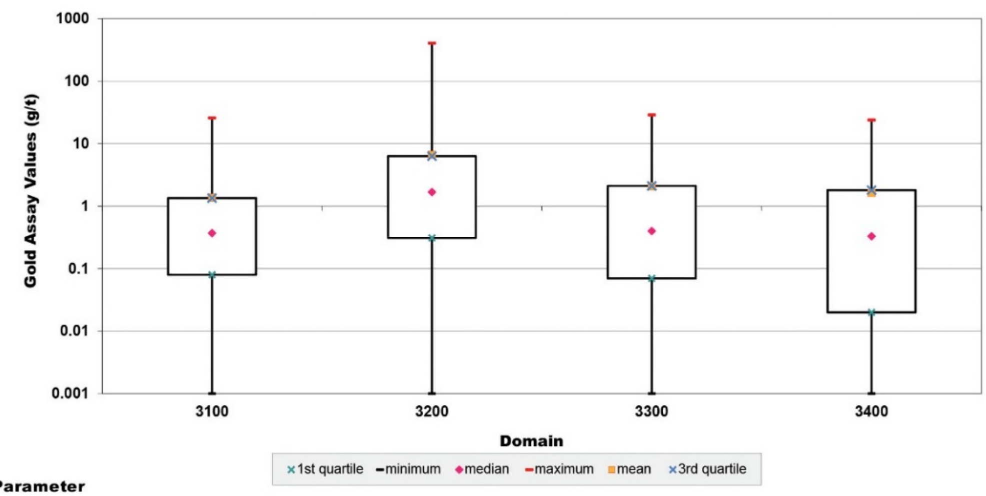
Parameter	2000	2100	2200	2300	404
Minimum Grade (g/t Au)	0.0025	0	0	0.0025	0.02
25th percentile (g/t Au)	0.04	0.27	0.21	0.16	0.41
Median Grade (g/t Au)	0.41	1.07	0.77	0.86	2.46
75th percentile (g/t Au)	2.90	3.74	3.41	3.69	4.91
Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	67.90	119.00	451.40	44.48	481.00
Mean Grade (g/t Au)	4.60	3.56	4.72	2.90	62.07
Standard Deviation	12.13	7.49	23.40	5.00	158.37
Coefficient of Variation	2.64	2.11	4.95	1.73	2.55
Number of Samples	59	1116	403	500	8

FIGURE 14-20 GOLOUMA NORTHWEST ASSAY STATISTICS



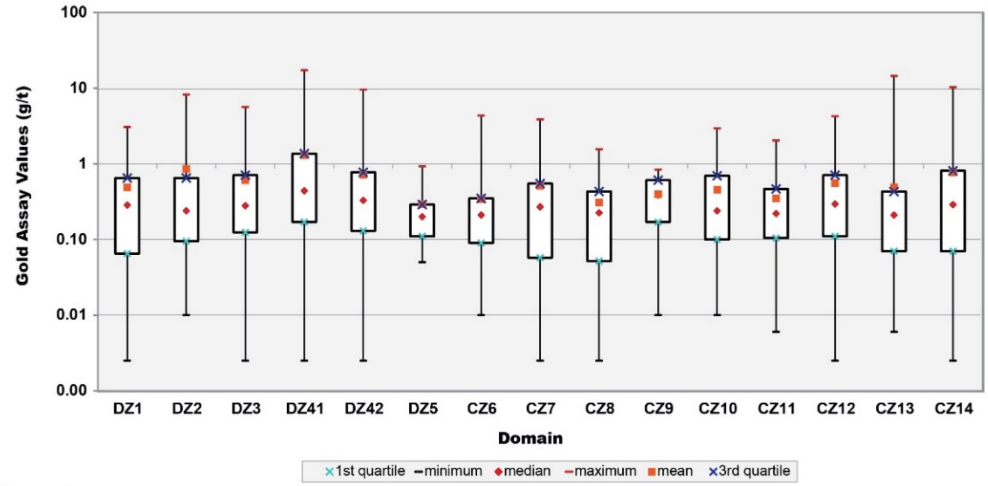
Parameter	7100	7200	7300	7400
Minimum Grade (g/t Au)	0.0025	0.005	0.0025	0.0025
25th percentile (g/t Au)	0.25	0.01	0.02	0.0025
Median Grade (g/t Au)	1.33	0.70	0.04	0.04
75th percentile (g/t Au)	3.03	2.42	0.74	0.75
Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	11.59	31.33	37.86	12.14
Mean Grade (g/t Au)	2.43	3.03	1.87	1.07
Standard Deviation	3.00	7.30	6.92	2.51
Coefficient of Variation	1.24	2.41	3.71	2.35
Number of Samples	63	17	29	31

FIGURE 14-21 KEREKOUNDA ASSAY STATISTICS



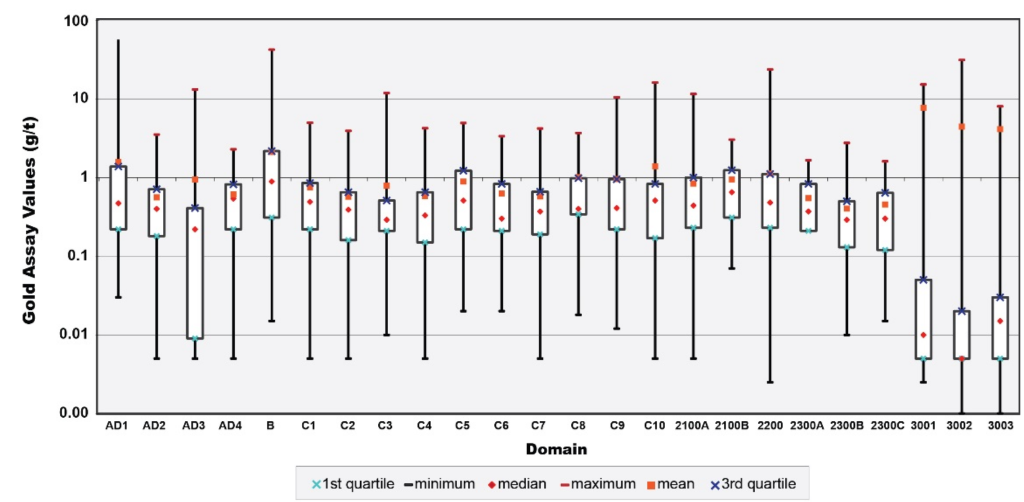
Parameter	3100	3200	3300	3400
Minimum Grade (g/t Au)	0	0	0	0
25th percentile (g/t Au)	0.08	0.31	0.07	0.02
Median Grade (g/t Au)	0.37	1.68	0.4	0.33
75th percentile (g/t Au)	1.35	6.31	2.11	1.81
Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	25.86	407.00	28.88	23.89
Mean Grade (g/t Au)	1.37	6.65	2.09	1.63
Standard Deviation	2.86	18.28	4.16	3.41
Coefficient of Variation	2.1	2.75	1.99	2.09
Number of Samples	314	911	331	174

FIGURE 14-22 MAKI MEDINA ASSAY STATISTICS



Parameter	DZ1	DZ2	DZ3	DZ41	DZ42	DZ5	CZ6	CZ7	CZ8	CZ9	CZ10	CZ11	CZ12	CZ13	CZ14
Minimum Grade (g/t Au)	0.0025	0.01	0.0025	0.0025	0.0025	0.05	0.01	0.0025	0.0025	0.01	0.01	0.006	0.0025	0.006	0.0025
25th percentile (g/t Au)	0.07	0.10	0.12	0.17	0.13	0.11	0.09	0.06	0.05	0.17	0.10	0.11	0.11	0.07	0.07
Median Grade (g/t Au)	0.29	0.24	0.28	0.44	0.33	0.20	0.21	0.27	0.23	0.39	0.24	0.22	0.30	0.21	0.29
75th percentile (g/t Au)	0.65	0.65	0.71	1.37	0.78	0.29	0.35	0.55	0.43	0.61	0.70	0.47	0.71	0.43	0.81
Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	3.07	8.23	5.64	17.35	9.59	0.93	4.36	3.86	1.56	0.84	2.95	2.04	4.25	14.51	10.32
Mean Grade (g/t Au)	0.49	0.86	0.61	1.30	0.72	0.30	0.34	0.51	0.31	0.40	0.46	0.35	0.56	0.49	0.77
Standard Deviation	0.61	1.67	0.93	2.14	1.12	0.29	0.61	0.74	0.32	0.27	0.58	0.38	0.72	1.45	1.38
Coefficient of Variation	1.24	1.94	1.52	1.64	1.55	0.99	1.80	1.46	1.02	0.68	1.28	1.07	1.28	2.97	1.79
Number of Samples	88	28	156	396	1,028	11	55	133	162	16	33	40	146	122	157

FIGURE 14-23 GOUMBATI WEST - KOBOKOTO ASSAY STATISTICS



Parameter	AD1	AD2	AD3	AD4	B	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7	C8	C9	C10	2100A	2100B	2200	2300A	2300B	2300C	3001	3002	3003
Minimum Grade (g/t Au)	0.22	0.18	0.01	0.22	0.31	0.22	0.16	0.21	0.15	0.22	0.21	0.19	0.34	0.22	0.17	0.23	0.31	0.23	0.21	0.13	0.12	0.01	0.01	0.01
25th percentile (g/t Au)	0.03	0.005	0.005	0.005	0.015	0.005	0.005	0.01	0.005	0.02	0.02	0.005	0.018	0.012	0.005	0.005	0.07	0.0025	0.055	0.01	0.015	0.0025	0.001	0.001
Median Grade (g/t Au)	0.47	0.40	0.22	0.54	0.89	0.49	0.39	0.29	0.33	0.51	0.30	0.37	0.40	0.41	0.51	0.44	0.65	0.48	0.37	0.29	0.30	0.01	0.01	0.02
75th percentile (g/t Au)	56.60	3.52	13.15	2.29	42.20	4.96	3.92	11.85	4.24	4.94	3.35	4.20	3.68	10.45	16.10	11.52	3.03	23.66	1.66	2.75	1.61	15.25	31.21	8.02
Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	1.38	0.71	0.41	0.82	2.17	0.85	0.65	0.51	0.65	1.22	0.83	0.66	0.98	0.95	0.83	1.00	1.24	1.11	0.83	0.50	0.64	0.05	0.02	0.03
Mean Grade (g/t Au)	1.58	0.56	0.94	0.61	2.11	0.75	0.57	0.79	0.58	0.89	0.63	0.57	1.01	0.96	1.39	0.84	0.95	1.12	0.55	0.40	0.45	7.73	4.45	4.11
Standard Deviation	4.83	0.62	2.67	0.52	4.66	0.97	0.72	2.01	0.79	1.13	0.77	0.69	1.16	1.56	3.70	1.19	0.79	2.41	0.48	0.47	0.41	0.39	0.48	0.16
Coefficient of Variation	3.06	1.11	2.84	0.86	2.21	1.30	1.25	2.55	1.37	1.26	1.24	1.21	1.15	1.63	2.66	1.41	0.83	2.15	0.88	1.17	0.91	0.05	0.11	0.04
Number of Samples	455	80	26	47	153	42	62	34	102	37	18	58	16	69	18	391	20	198	31	41	39	2,426	6,397	7,452

GRADE CAPPING

Capping levels were determined by raw assays for mineralization domains prior to compositing to limit the influence of high grade outliers. All assays located inside mineralization wireframes were combined to determine an appropriate capping level for each mineralized zone or zone group. Capping levels were established using a combination of histograms, probability plots, decile plots and cutting curves. Capping levels were not applied at Diadiako, as management of high grade assays was not considered necessary.

Capping levels for Sabodala, Gora, Niakafiri East and Niakafiri West, Masato, Golouma West, Golouma South, Golouma Northwest, Kerekounda, Maki Medina, and Goumbati West - Kobokoto, which host the majority of the resource ounces, are listed in Tables 14-4 through Table 14-14.

TABLE 14-4 SABODALA CAPPING LEVELS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Domain	Total Number of Assays	Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	Capping Level (g/t Au)	Number of Capped Assays	% Capped Assays
MFZ	15,441	117	30	73	0.5
Ayoubs	3,853	37	15	6	0.2
Steep FG	576	184	20	21	3.6
FW Flat	2,812	56.5	20	13	0.5
UM Flat	530	119	10	3	0.6
DF Zones	4,185	123.4	20	10	0.2
UF Zones	5,604	85.4	20	31	0.6
Sutuba Zones	949	90.4	20	1	0.1
EDA	148,323	152	10	186	0.1

TABLE 14-5 GORA CAPPING LEVELS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Domain	Total Number of Assays	Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	Capping Level (g/t Au)	Number of Capped Assays	%Capped Assays
Vein 1	391	159	70	3	0.8
Vein 2	566	55.3	45	6	1.1
Vein 3	205	138	20	1	0.5
Vein 4	180	58.2	45	2	1.1

TABLE 14-6 NIAKAFIRI EAST CAPPING LEVELS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Domain	Total Number of Assays	Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	Capping Level (g/t Au)	Number of Capped Assays	% Capped Assays
101	506	6.40	-	-	-
102	1,851	37.50	10	4	0.2
103	5,689	18.90	10	22	0.4
104	521	8.39	-	-	-
105	102	2.82	-	-	-
106	485	16.20	10	2	0.4
107	92	3.74	-	-	-
108	245	8.67	-	-	-
109	110	4.84	-	-	-
110	268	10.80	10	1	0.4
111	237	22.40	10	2	0.8
112	80	3.11	-	-	-
113	68	3.01	-	-	-
114	95	3.25	-	-	-
115	287	45.50	10	1	0.3
116	1,264	13.99	10	2	0.2
117	106	2.87	-	-	-
118	259	4.63	-	-	-
119	1,068	8.26	-	-	-
120	67	7.54	-	-	-
121	27	14.13	10	1	3.7
122	18	0.55	-	-	-
123	114	5.08	-	-	-
124	218	17.39	10	1	0.5
125	244	64.99	10	6	2.5
126	109	3.81	-	-	-
127	193	2.27	-	-	-
128	41	4.39	-	-	-
129	28	1.39	-	-	-
130	23	4.29	-	-	-
131	414	8.20	-	-	-
301	40,439	12.30	5	6	0.01

TABLE 14-7 NIAKAFIRI WEST CAPPING LEVELS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Domain	Total Number of Assays	Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	Capping Level (g/t Au)	Number of Capped Assays	% Capped Assays
201	107	7.55	-	-	-
202	975	22.00	10	4	0.4
203	555	53.40	10	4	0.7
204	186	10.79	10	1	0.5
205	282	8.23	-	-	-
206	213	13.00	10	1	0.5
207	29	4.46	-	-	-
208	109	4.00	-	-	-
209	33	3.81	-	-	-
210	589	11.57	10	2	0.3
211	85	3.85	-	-	-
212	48	2.11	-	-	-
213	162	4.83	-	-	-
214	206	5.48	-	-	-
215	125	5.95	-	-	-
216	174	5.13	-	-	-
217	105	6.60	-	-	-
218	71	6.13	-	-	-
219	87	10.10	10	1	1.1
220	34	9.67	-	-	-
221	27	0.75	-	-	-
222	269	13.90	10	1	0.4
223	130	3.29	-	-	-
224	68	3.75	-	-	-
302	14,561	12.10	5	10	0.07

TABLE 14-8 MASATO CAPPING LEVELS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Domain	Total Number of Assays	Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	Capping Level (g/t Au)	Number of Capped Assays	% Capped Assays
M1	33,781	3,977	25	50	0.1
M2	62	2.14	-	-	-
HW1	23	2.27	-	-	-
HW2	35	4.08	-	-	-
HW3	151	4.53	-	-	-
HW4	29	29.94	5	2	6.9
HW5	257	4.25	-	-	-
HW6	85	12.69	5	1	1.2
FW1	54	1.51	-	-	-

Domain	Total Number of Assays	Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	Capping Level (g/t Au)	Number of Capped Assays	% Capped Assays
FW2	107	55.21	7	1	0.9
FW3	502	9.02	4	2	0.4
Min1	1,889	66.4	20	5	0.3
Min2	305	6.57	-	-	-
Min3	1,246	18.7	-	-	-
Min4	60	2.75	-	-	-
Min5	88	7.44	-	-	-
Min6	76	10.5	-	-	-

TABLE 14-9 GOLOUMA WEST CAPPING LEVELS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Domain	Total Number of Assays	Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	Capping Level (g/t Au)	Number of Capped Assays	% Capped Assays
18000	1,464	80.73	30	4	0.3
18100	832	26.54	20	3	0.4
18300	71	146.8	12	4	5.6
18400	1,050	128.1	20	9	0.9
18414	374	145.2	30	4	1.1
18600	1,208	434.6	70	10	0.8
18700	336	262	35	5	1.5
18800	503	58.57	10	10	2
18900	520	55.23	40	3	0.6
19000	206	16.15	10	1	0.5
19400	40	731.3	3	8	20

TABLE 14-10 GOLOUMA SOUTH CAPPING LEVELS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Domain	Total Number of Assays	Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	Capping Level (g/t Au)	Number of Capped Assays	%Capped Assays
2000	59	67.9	15	4	6.8
2100	1,116	119	40	9	0.8
2200	403	451.4	50	2	0.5
2300	500	44.48	20	8	1.6
404	8	481	60	1	12.5

TABLE 14-11 GOLOUMA NORTHWEST CAPPING LEVELS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Domain	Total Number of Assays	Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	Capping Level (g/t Au)	Number of Capped Assays	%Capped Assays
7100	63	11.59	10	3	4.8
7200	17	31.33	10	1	5.9
7300	29	37.86	10	1	3.4
7400	31	12.14	10	1	3.2

TABLE 14-12 KEREKOUNDA CAPPING LEVELS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Domain	Total Number of Assays	Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	Capping Level (g/t Au)	Number of Capped Assays	%Capped Assays
3100	314	25.86	15	4	1.3
3200	911	407	50	18	2
3300	331	28.88	18	5	1.5
3400	174	23.89	11	3	1.7

TABLE 14-13 MAKI MEDINA CAPPING LEVELS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Domain	Total Number of Assays	Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	Capping Level (g/t Au)	Number of Capped Assays	% Capped Assays
DZ1	88	3.07	-	-	-
DZ2	28	8.23	6	1	3.6
DZ3	156	5.64	-	-	-
DZ41	396	17.35	8	9	2.3
DZ42	1,028	9.59	6	8	0.8
DZ5	11	0.93	-	-	-
CZ6	55	4.36	-	-	-
CZ7	133	3.86	-	-	-
CZ8	162	1.56	-	-	-
CZ9	16	0.84	-	-	-
CZ10	33	2.95	-	-	-
CZ11	40	2.04	-	-	-
CZ12	146	4.25	-	-	-
CZ13	122	14.51	6	1	0.8
CZ14	157	10.32	6	3	1.9

TABLE 14-14 GOUMBATI WEST - KOBOKOTO CAPPING LEVELS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Domain	Total Number of Assays	Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	Capping Level (g/t Au)	Number of Capped Assays	% Capped Assays
AD1	455	56.60	15	7	1.5
AD2	80	3.52	-	-	-
AD3	26	13.15	5	1	3.8
AD4	47	2.29	-	-	-
B	153	42.20	15	3	2.0
C1	42	4.96	-	-	-
C2	62	3.92	-	-	-
C3	34	11.85	5	1	2.9
C4	102	4.24	-	-	-
C5	37	4.94	-	-	-
C6	18	3.35	-	-	-
C7	58	4.20	-	-	-
C8	16	3.68	-	-	-
C9	69	10.45	5	1	1.4
C10	18	16.10	5	1	5.6
2100A	391	11.52	5	6	1.5
2100B	20	3.03	-	-	-
2200	198	23.66	10	4	2.0
2300A	31	1.66	-	-	-
2300B	41	2.75	-	-	-
2300C	39	1.61	-	-	-
3001	2,426	15.25	5	1	0.04
3002	6,397	31.21	5	3	0.05
3003	7,452	8.02	5	2	0.03

COMPOSITE SAMPLES

Run-length composites were generated inside the mineralization wireframes and flagged by mineralization domains using Vulcan, Surpac, GEMS, or Leapfrog. Gold assay results reported below the detection limit were assigned half the detection limit. Non-logged and unsampled intervals were assigned a grade of 0.0 g/t Au prior to compositing.

Composite statistics for Sabodala, Gora, Niakafiri East and Niakafiri West, Masato, Golouma West, Golouma South, Golouma Northwest, Kerekounda, Maki Medina, and Goumbati West - Kobokoto, which host the majority of the resource ounces, are listed in Tables 14-15 through Table 14-25.

Approximately 99% of all drill samples are one metre in length. One metre composites were generated for grade estimation for all deposits except Gora, Diadiako, and Marougou. Run-length composites were generated at two metre lengths for Gora. Run-length composites across the width of the mineralized zones were generated for Diadiako and Marougou.

SABODALA

Run-length composites were generated at one metre lengths from capped assays inside the domain wireframes and inside the larger mineralized envelope (EDA), flagged by mineralization domain. Composites less than 0.5 m in length were removed from the final database. This accounted for a small percentage of data (1%) with no demonstrated grade bias.

The classical statistics for the final one metre composites are presented in Table 14-15.

TABLE 14-15 SABODALA COMPOSITE STATISTICS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Parameter	MFZ	Ayoubs	Steep FG	FW Flat	UM Flat	DF Zones	UF Zones	Sutuba Zones	EDA
Minimum Grade (g/t Au)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25th percentile (g/t Au)	0.04	0.02	0.05	0.11	0.01	0.01	0.1	0.16	0.005
Median Grade (g/t Au)	0.43	0.13	0.55	0.75	0.19	0.03	0.55	0.47	0.01
75th percentile (g/t Au)	1.94	0.54	2.23	2.53	0.82	0.49	1.89	1.44	0.02
Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	30	15	20	20	10	20	20	19	10
Mean Grade (g/t Au)	1.84	0.54	2.27	1.94	0.71	0.8	1.68	1.28	0.08
Standard Deviation	3.66	1.21	4.16	2.96	1.31	2.15	2.92	2.09	0.45
Coefficient of Variation	1.99	2.24	1.84	1.52	1.84	2.69	1.74	1.64	5.57
Number of Samples	15,597	3,884	553	2,703	590	4,303	5,577	952	172,544

GORA

Run-length composites were generated at two metre lengths from capped assays. Composites were flagged by mineralization domain. Composites less than 0.5 m in length were removed from the final composite database. This accounted for a small percentage of data with no demonstrated grade bias. Gora composite statistics are presented in Table 14-16.

TABLE 14-16 GORA COMPOSITE STATISTICS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Parameter	Vein 1	Vein 2	Vein 3	Vein 4
Minimum Grade (g/t Au)	0.003	0	0.003	0.003
25th percentile (g/t Au)	0.16	0.1	0.08	0.12
Median Grade (g/t Au)	1.1	0.27	0.18	0.42
75th percentile (g/t Au)	8.33	1.44	0.58	1.87
Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	67.1	44.54	10.42	33.89
Mean Grade (g/t Au)	6.51	2.43	0.96	3.69
Standard Deviation	11.14	5.88	2.02	7.34
Coefficient of Variation	1.71	2.42	2.1	1.99
Number of Samples	215	313	110	99

NIAKAFIRI EAST AND NIAKAFIRI WEST

Capped drillhole assays were composited into 1 m composites. Composites less than 0.5 m in length were removed from the final composite database. This accounted for a small percentage of data with no demonstrated grade bias. Niakafiri East and Niakafiri West composite statistics are presented in Tables 14-17 and 14-18.

TABLE 14-17 NIAKAFIRI EAST COMPOSITE STATISTICS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Domain	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113	114	115	116
Minimum Grade (g/t Au)	0	0	0	0.003	0.005	0.003	0.01	0.03	0.005	0.005	0.005	0.005	0.003	0.005	0.005	0
25th percentile (g/t Au)	0.12	0.16	0.17	0.12	0.12	0.09	0.29	0.22	0.28	0.16	0.22	0.10	0.09	0.16	0.14	0.15
Median Grade (g/t Au)	0.30	0.39	0.51	0.36	0.28	0.29	0.59	0.42	0.76	0.31	0.37	0.40	0.29	0.32	0.32	0.36
75th percentile (g/t Au)	0.67	0.91	1.37	0.73	0.51	0.67	1.54	0.89	1.05	0.60	0.64	0.92	0.42	0.54	0.75	0.84
Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	6.40	10.00	10.00	8.39	2.82	10.00	3.74	8.67	4.84	10.00	10.00	3.11	3.01	3.25	10.00	10.00
Mean Grade (g/t Au)	0.53	0.780	1.070	0.64	0.41	0.59	0.96	0.74	0.83	0.55	0.71	0.63	0.37	0.46	0.69	0.74
Standard Deviation	0.71	1.120	1.480	0.92	0.49	0.94	0.85	1.02	0.73	0.9	1.28	0.73	0.41	0.5	1.12	1.09
Coefficient of Variation	1.34	1.44	1.38	1.44	1.20	1.59	0.89	1.38	0.88	1.64	1.8	1.16	1.11	1.09	1.62	1.47
Number of Samples	506	1,821	5,539	518	102	483	92	242	123	259	235	79	68	95	287	1,272

Domain	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130	131	301
Minimum Grade (g/t Au)	0.007	0.003	0	0.02	0.01	0.12	0	0.005	0.005	0.003	0	0.04	0.02	0.02	0.003	0
25th percentile (g/t Au)	0.08	0.11	0.16	0.2	0.12	0.19	0.09	0.18	0.10	0.09	0.08	0.24	0.08	0.17	0.14	0.01
Median Grade (g/t Au)	0.28	0.37	0.38	0.35	0.22	0.26	0.23	0.29	0.34	0.27	0.25	0.48	0.30	0.24	0.32	0.02
75th percentile (g/t Au)	0.55	0.71	0.88	0.80	0.41	0.35	0.47	0.50	0.87	0.52	0.47	0.65	0.40	0.47	0.70	0.06
Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	2.87	4.63	8.26	7.54	10.00	0.55	5.08	10.00	10.00	3.81	2.27	4.39	1.39	4.29	8.20	5.00
Mean Grade (g/t Au)	0.47	0.55	0.73	0.82	0.67	0.28	0.39	0.44	0.95	0.44	0.37	0.67	0.38	0.68	0.64	0.06
Standard Deviation	0.54	0.66	0.98	1.20	1.89	0.12	0.60	0.75	1.85	0.59	0.43	0.83	0.36	1.06	0.94	0.16
Coefficient of Variation	1.15	1.20	1.34	1.46	2.82	0.43	1.54	1.70	1.95	1.34	1.16	1.24	0.95	1.56	1.47	2.67
Number of Samples	107	260	1,075	67	27	18	119	218	246	109	201	41	28	23	414	41,238

TABLE 14-18 NIAKAFIRI WEST COMPOSITE STATISTICS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Domain	201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218
Minimum Grade (g/t Au)	0.005	0.003	0.003	0.007	0.005	0	0.02	0	0.01	0.003	0.003	0.003	0.003	0.005	0.003	0.005	0.01	0.005
25th percentile (g/t Au)	0.09	0.15	0.16	0.14	0.11	0.10	0.30	0.12	0.11	0.1	0.05	0.07	0.07	0.24	0.13	0.12	0.11	0.06
Median Grade (g/t Au)	0.26	0.30	0.32	0.32	0.23	0.26	0.51	0.28	0.29	0.27	0.21	0.24	0.25	0.41	0.32	0.34	0.39	0.32
75th percentile (g/t Au)	0.49	0.57	0.71	0.62	0.46	0.60	0.84	0.57	0.84	0.7	0.37	0.65	0.52	0.79	0.91	0.95	1.09	1.08
Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	7.53	10.00	9.98	10.00	7.90	9.72	4.43	3.78	3.77	10.00	3.85	2.09	4.80	4.37	5.92	5.10	6.56	6.03
Mean Grade (g/t Au)	0.55	0.52	0.65	0.58	0.44	0.59	0.74	0.55	0.59	0.68	0.31	0.46	0.46	0.66	0.72	0.75	0.78	0.80
Standard Deviation	0.93	0.87	1.17	0.97	0.78	1.03	0.86	0.76	0.77	1.14	0.51	0.47	0.70	0.71	0.99	1.00	1.00	1.16
Coefficient of Variation	1.69	1.67	1.80	1.67	1.77	1.75	1.16	1.38	1.31	1.68	1.65	1.02	1.52	1.08	1.38	1.33	1.28	1.45
Number of Samples	107	974	554	186	282	214	29	111	33	589	85	48	160	205	119	174	105	72

MASATO

Run-length composites were generated at two metre lengths from capped assays for the six mineralization domains generated in 2012 and located on the original Sabodala Mining Concession (min1 to min6). Composites were flagged by mineralization domain. Composites less than 0.5 m in length were removed from the final composite database. This accounted for a small percentage of data with no demonstrated grade bias.

Run-length composites were generated at one metre lengths from capped assays for the eleven mineralization domains generated in 2014 and located on the original SOMIGOL Mining Concession (M1, M2, HW1 to HW6, and FW1 to FW3). Composites less than 0.5 m in length were removed from the final composite database. This accounted for a small percentage of data with no demonstrated grade bias. Composite statistics are presented in Table 14-19.

TABLE 14-19 MASATO COMPOSITE STATISTICS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Parameter	M1	M2	All HW	FW1/ FW2	FW3	Min1	Min2	MIn3	MIn4	Min5	Min6
Minimum Grade (g/t Au)	0	0.01	0	0.01	0	0	0	0.005	0.11	0.03	0.02
25th percentile (g/t Au)	0.04	0.21	0.07	0.2	0.04	0.27	0.1	0.02	0.3	0.41	0.56
Median Grade (g/t Au)	0.25	0.27	0.36	0.33	0.16	0.64	0.36	0.16	0.62	0.88	0.91
75th percentile (g/t Au)	0.83	0.49	0.83	0.63	0.49	1.48	0.88	0.47	1.09	1.67	2.23
Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	25.00	2.14	5.00	7.00	4.00	20	6.57	13.13	1.75	5.02	5.62
Mean Grade (g/t Au)	0.82	0.41	0.65	0.65	0.39	1.26	0.63	0.44	0.71	1.20	1.54
Standard Deviation	1.79	0.39	0.83	1.06	0.58	1.82	0.8	0.93	0.47	1.08	1.54
Coefficient of Variation	2.19	0.96	1.28	1.63	1.5	1.44	1.26	2.08	0.67	0.91	1.00
Number of Samples	34,031	62	586	161	536	962	173	628	31	44	39

GOLOUMA

Run-length composites were generated at one metre lengths from capped assays. Composites were flagged by mineralization domain. Composites less than 0.5 m in length were removed from the final composite database. This accounted for a small percentage of data with no demonstrated grade bias. Golouma composite statistics are listed in Tables 14-20 to 14-22.

TABLE 14-20 GOLOUMA WEST COMPOSITE STATISTICS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Parameter	18000	18100	18300	18400	18414	18600	18700	18800	18900	19000	19400
Minimum Grade (g/t Au)	0	0.002	0	0	0.002	0	0	0	0.002	0	0.003
25th percentile (g/t Au)	0.21	0.22	0.17	0.19	0.1	0.24	0.06	0.01	0.15	0	0.08
Median Grade (g/t Au)	0.77	0.77	0.77	0.77	0.54	1.03	0.39	0.18	0.83	0.09	0.42
75th percentile (g/t Au)	2.73	2.05	3.89	2.27	2.09	3.51	1.98	0.86	3.27	0.63	2.36
Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	29.58	19.8	12	20	30	69.58	40	10	39.8	9.14	6
Mean Grade (g/t Au)	2.29	1.63	2.43	1.85	2.16	4.04	2.42	0.92	2.94	0.58	1.6
Standard Deviation	3.77	2.45	3.25	2.9	4.48	9.38	6.17	1.84	5.46	1.29	2.17
Coefficient of Variation	1.64	1.5	1.34	1.57	2.07	2.32	2.55	2	1.85	2.23	1.36
Number of Samples	1,411	807	78	1,023	368	1,186	316	497	512	220	35

TABLE 14-21 GOLOUMA SOUTH COMPOSITE STATISTICS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Parameter	2000	2100	2200	2300	404
Minimum Grade (g/t Au)	0.005	0	0.002	0.002	0.02
25th percentile (g/t Au)	0.053	0.3	0.21	0.155	0.42
Median Grade (g/t Au)	0.38	1.11	0.79	0.9	2.45
75th percentile (g/t Au)	3.12	3.73	3.37	3.39	4.89
Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	15	40	49.57	19.98	5
Mean Grade (g/t Au)	2.46	3.36	3.67	2.69	2.57
Standard Deviation	4.21	5.85	7.35	4.02	2.07
Coefficient of Variation	1.71	1.74	2	1.49	0.81
Number of Samples	59	1,123	410	496	8

TABLE 14-22 GOLOUMA NORTHWEST COMPOSITE STATISTICS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Parameter	7100	7200	7300	7400
Minimum Grade (g/t Au)	0.003	0.005	0.009	0.002
25th percentile (g/t Au)	0.32	0.01	0.02	0.01
Median Grade (g/t Au)	1.37	0.73	0.1	0.16
75th percentile (g/t Au)	3.06	2.40	0.62	0.91
Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	9.99	9.87	9.87	9.86
Mean Grade (g/t Au)	2.42	1.76	0.90	1.00
Standard Deviation	2.79	2.69	2.10	2.11
Coefficient of Variation	1.15	1.53	2.33	2.11
Number of Samples	62	17	29	31

KEREKOUNDA

Run-length composites were generated at one metre lengths from capped assays. Composites were flagged by mineralization domain. Composites less than 0.5 m in length were removed from the final composite database. This accounted for a small percentage of data with no demonstrated grade bias. Kerekounda composite statistics are listed in Table 14-23.

TABLE 14-23 KEREKOUNDA COMPOSITE STATISTICS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Parameter	3100	3200	3300	3400
Minimum Grade (g/t Au)	0	0	0	0
25th percentile (g/t Au)	0.05	0.3	0.05	0.01
Median Grade (g/t Au)	0.35	1.61	0.39	0.3
75th percentile (g/t Au)	1.3	6.33	2.11	1.73
Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	15	50	18	11
Mean Grade (g/t Au)	1.28	5.75	1.99	1.4
Standard Deviation	2.47	9.85	3.69	2.49
Coefficient of Variation	1.93	1.71	1.85	1.77
Number of Samples	324	919	333	180

MAKI MEDINA

Run-length composites were generated at two metre lengths from capped assays. Composites were flagged by mineralization domain. Composites less than 1.0 m in length were removed from the final composite database. This accounted for a small percentage of data with no demonstrated grade bias. Maki Medina composite statistics are listed in Table 14-24.

GOUMBATI WEST - KOBOKOTO

Run-length composites were generated at one metre lengths from capped assays. Composites were flagged by mineralization domain. Composites less than 0.5 m in length were removed from the final composite database. This accounted for a small percentage of data with no demonstrated grade bias. Goumbati West - Kobokoto composite statistics are listed in Table 14-25.

TABLE 14-24 MAKI MEDINA COMPOSITE STATISTICS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Parameter	DZ1	DZ2	DZ3	DZ41	DZ42	DZ5	CZ6	CZ7	CZ8	CZ9	CZ10	CZ11	CZ12	CZ13	CZ14
Minimum Grade (g/t Au)	0.0025	0.01	0.0025	0.006	0.0001	0.12	0.0001	0.004	0.02	0.15	0.03	0.01	0.005	0.025	0.004
25th percentile (g/t Au)	0.16	0.08	0.18	0.20	0.19	0.14	0.15	0.15	0.14	0.20	0.13	0.14	0.16	0.14	0.15
Median Grade (g/t Au)	0.30	0.30	0.33	0.57	0.37	0.21	0.20	0.30	0.22	0.30	0.36	0.25	0.34	0.23	0.30
75th percentile (g/t Au)	0.64	0.82	0.79	1.71	0.84	0.50	0.32	0.55	0.37	0.61	0.66	0.43	0.69	0.40	0.82
Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	3.04	6.00	4.22	8.00	6.00	0.93	2.19	3.71	1.46	0.69	1.62	1.24	3.43	5.09	5.44
Mean Grade (g/t Au)	0.47	0.86	0.60	1.23	0.70	0.35	0.31	0.49	0.30	0.38	0.49	0.33	0.56	0.44	0.73
Standard Deviation	0.51	1.51	0.75	1.57	0.90	0.29	0.38	0.62	0.25	0.20	0.45	0.27	0.61	0.84	0.97
Coefficient of Variation	1.09	1.76	1.25	1.28	1.28	0.83	1.25	1.25	0.83	0.54	0.92	0.82	1.11	1.92	1.33
Number of Samples	49	17	89	211	541	6	32	73	89	9	18	22	79	68	83

TABLE 14-25 GOUMBATI WEST – KOBOKOTO COMPOSITE STATISTICS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Domain	AD1	AD2	AD3	AD4	B	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7	C8	C9	C10
Minimum Grade (g/t Au)	0.003	0.006	0.005	0.005	0.021	0.006	0.006	0.01	0.005	0.02	0.02	0.005	0.018	0.012	0.005
25th percentile (g/t Au)	0.22	0.18	0.01	0.28	0.32	0.22	0.16	0.21	0.15	0.22	0.21	0.19	0.34	0.22	0.17
Median Grade (g/t Au)	0.47	0.40	0.22	0.56	0.89	0.49	0.39	0.29	0.33	0.51	0.30	0.37	0.40	0.41	0.50
75th percentile (g/t Au)	1.38	0.71	0.41	0.82	2.17	0.85	0.65	0.51	0.65	1.22	0.83	0.66	0.98	0.95	0.83
Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	15.00	3.51	4.99	2.29	15.00	4.96	3.92	5.00	4.24	4.93	3.35	4.20	3.68	5.00	5.00
Mean Grade (g/t Au)	1.26	0.56	0.63	0.62	1.79	0.75	0.57	0.59	0.58	0.89	0.63	0.57	1.01	0.88	0.77
Standard Deviation	2.29	0.62	1.31	0.51	2.63	0.97	0.72	0.92	0.79	1.12	0.77	0.69	1.16	1.16	1.16
Coefficient of Variation	1.82	1.10	2.08	0.82	1.47	1.29	1.26	1.56	1.37	1.26	1.23	1.21	1.15	1.32	1.50
Number of Samples	456	80	26	49	153	42	62	34	102	37	18	58	16	69	18

Domain	2100A	2100B	2200	2300A	2300B	2300C	3001	3002	3003
Minimum Grade (g/t Au)	0.005	0.076	0	0.055	0.01	0.016	0.003	0	0
25th percentile (g/t Au)	0.23	0.31	0.22	0.20	0.13	0.16	0.01	0.01	0.01
Median Grade (g/t Au)	0.44	0.65	0.46	0.37	0.29	0.31	0.01	0.01	0.01
75th percentile (g/t Au)	1.00	1.24	1.11	0.83	0.50	0.70	0.05	0.02	0.03
Maximum Grade (g/t Au)	5.00	3.02	10.00	1.66	2.75	1.61	5.00	4.98	4.99
Mean Grade (g/t Au)	0.80	0.95	1.00	0.55	0.40	0.47	7.31	3.70	3.99
Standard Deviation	0.97	0.79	1.72	0.48	0.47	0.41	0.25	0.17	0.14
Coefficient of Variation	1.21	0.83	1.72	0.87	1.17	0.89	0.03	0.05	0.03
Number of Samples	391	20	202	31	41	38	2,424	6,503	7,585

BLOCK MODEL PARAMETERS

The Kinemba, Koulouqwinde, Kourouloulou, Kouroundi, Koutouniokollo, Mamasato, and Sekoto block models were generated by SRK in 2012 in Gemcom GEMS. These block models are percent models, and contain one regular block size, with the proportion of the mineralized domain in each block stored as a percentage. These block models remain unchanged since the date of the previous technical report (RPA, 2016).

The Sabodala, Gora, Masato, Golouma, Kerekounda, Maki Medina, Soukhoto, and Diadiako block models remain unchanged since the date of the previous technical report (RPA, 2016). The Sabodala, Gora, Masato, Maki Medina, Soukhoto, and Diadiako block models were generated in Vulcan, and the Golouma and Kerekounda block models were generated in Surpac. The Sabodala, Gora, Masato, Golouma, Kerekounda, Maki Medina, and Diadiako block models are sub-blocked models, consisting of parent blocks and smaller sub-blocks located along mineralization domain boundaries. In addition, block sizes inside mineralized domains were restricted to a maximum block size for Sabodala, Gora, Masato, Golouma, and Maki Medina. The Soukhoto block model contains one regular block size.

Mineral Resource block models for Niakafiri East, Niakafiri West, and Goumbati West – Kobokoto are new resource models generated in Vulcan since the date of the previous technical report. Each block model is an amalgamation of two previous individual resource models located adjacent to and along strike from each other, with continuity of mineralization delineated between both, based on new drilling between deposits. Golouma North and Marougou are new resource models that have been generated since the date of the previous technical report.

All block models were constructed along an east-west orientation, except for Maki Medina which is a rotated block model constructed along an 85° orientation, corresponding to the 175° azimuth mineralization trend.

The transformation from Sabodala local grid coordinates to WGS 84 UTM Zone 28N is based on the common points listed in Table 14-26. This transformation results in a translation and clockwise rotation of approximately 14°.

TABLE 14-26 SABODALA GRID COORDINATE TRANSFORMATION
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Point	Sabodala Local Grid			UTM Zone 28N		
	Easting	Northing	Elevation	Easting	Northing	Elevation
Trig 1	10,027.07	20,358.91	719.465	813,019.08	1,459,455.70	197.465
SMC 04	10,962.20	17,896.98	727.181	813,307.82	1,456,836.03	205.181

The Sabodala transformation is calculated using the following functions. The factors used for the transformation are listed in Table 14-27.

UTM_East = PRXA + P*(SabodalaLocal_Easting – SUBXA) + Q*(SabodalaLocal_Northing – SUBYA)

UTM_North = PRYA + P*(SabodalaLocal_Northing – SUBYA) + Q*(SabodalaLocal_Easting – SUBXA)

TABLE 14-27 SABODALA GRID COORDINATE TRANSFORMATION FACTORS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Factor	Value
SUBXA	10,027.07
SUBYA	20358.911
SUBXB	10,962.20
SUBYB	17,896.98
PRXA	813,019.08
PRYA	1,459,455.70
PRXB	813,307.82
PRYB	1,456,836.03
P	0.96884391
Q	0.25071504

The transformation from Gora local grid coordinates to WGS 84 UTM Zone 29N is based on the common points listed in Table 14-28. This transformation results in a translation and clockwise rotation of approximately 55°.

TABLE 14-28 GORA GRID COORDINATE TRANSFORMATION
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

	Gora Local Grid			UTM Zone 29N		
	Easting	**Northing**	**Elevation**	**Easting**	**Northing**	**Elevation**
Point 1	50,000	100,000	661.367	182,458.07	1,471,697.61	139.367
Point 2	50,500.65	100,000	659.191	182,745.41	1,472,107.97	137.191

The transformation is calculated using the following functions. The factors used for the transformation are listed in Table 14-29.

UTM_East = PRXA + P*(GoraLocal_Easting – SUBXA) + Q*(GoraLocal_Northing – SUBYA)
UTM_North = PRYA + P*(GoraLocal_Northing – SUBYA) + Q*(GoraLocal_Easting – SUBXA)

TABLE 14-29 GORA GRID COORDINATE TRANSFORMATION FACTORS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Factor	Value
SUBXA	50,000.00
SUBYA	100,000.00
SUBXB	50,500.65
SUBYB	100,000.00
PRXA	182,458.07
PRYA	1,471,697.61
PRXB	182,745.41
PRYB	1,472,107.97
P	0.57
Q	-0.82

Block model parameters are listed in Table 14-30.

TABLE 14-30 BLOCK MODEL PARAMETERS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Deposit	Coordinate System	Block Model Extents: Minimum X	Minimum Y	Minimum Z	Maximum X	Maximum Y	Maximum Z	Block Size: Parent Block (m) X	Parent Block Y	Parent Block Z	Sub-block (m) X	Sub-block Y	Sub-block Z	Maximum in Domain (m) X	Maximum in Domain Y	Maximum in Domain Z
Sabodala	Sabodala Local	9,500	19,300	20	10,800	21,300	800	10	10	10	1.25	1.25	1.25	2.5	2.5	2.5
Gora	Gora Local	49,300	99,700	300	51,200	100,400	750	5	5	5	0.5	0.5	0.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Niakafiri East	Sabodala Local	10,750	15,900	350	11,350	19,500	810	20	20	20	1.25	1.25	1.25	2.5	2.5	2.5
Niakafiri West	Sabodala Local	10,000	16,300	350	10,860	17,800	810	20	20	20	1.25	1.25	1.25	2.5	2.5	2.5
Masato	Sabodala Local	10,880	19,900	-55	12,000	22,260	1,025	20	20	20	1.25	1.25	1.25	5	5	5
Golouma	WGM 84 UTM Zone 28N	813,600	1,452,300	-800	815,840	1,454,300	360	20	20	20	1.25	1.25	1.25	5	5	5
Kerekounda	WGM 84 UTM Zone 28N	814,900	1,454,000	-395	815,900	1,455,100	400	5	5	5	1.25	1.25	1.25	-	-	-
Goumbati West - Kobokoto	WGM 84 UTM Zone 28N	809,650	1,449,700	-50	811,150	1,452,200	250	20	20	20	1.25	1.25	1.25	-	-	-
Golouma North	WGM 84 UTM Zone 28N	814,250	1,453,750	90	815,050	1,455,050	300	5	5	5	1.25	1.25	1.25	2.5	5	5
Kinemba	WGM 84 UTM Zone 28N	811,150	1,448,900	-25	811,600	1,449,700	300	5	5	5	-	-	-	-	-	-
Koulouqwinde	WGM 84 UTM Zone 28N	813,850	1,451,900	-50	814,950	1,453,100	320	5	5	5	-	-	-	-	-	-
Kourouloulou	WGM 84 UTM Zone 28N	814,949	1,453,175	-105	815,801	1,454,051	270	3	3	3	-	-	-	-	-	-
Kouroundi	WGM 84 UTM Zone 28N	815,200	1,456,000	110	815,600	1,456,550	335	5	5	5	-	-	-	-	-	-
Koutouniokollo	WGM 84 UTM Zone 28N	812,150	1,450,450	0	812,650	1,450,950	300	5	5	5	-	-	-	-	-	-
Maki Medina	Sabodala Local	10,261.33	13,394.70	422	11,095.41	15,334.78	782	20	20	20	1.25	1.25	1.25	2.5	5	5
Mamasato	WGM 84 UTM Zone 28N	814,200	1,457,700	50	815,400	1,458,400	400	5	5	5	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marougou	WGM 84 UTM Zone 28N	845,000	1,468,000	-100	847,000	1,470,500	140	5	5	5	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sekoto	WGM 84 UTM Zone 28N	818,000	1,461,200	-90	818,400	1,461,850	260	5	5	5	-	-	-	-	-	-
Soukhoto	Sabodala Local	10,000	18,360	540	10,350	18,480	740	5	5	2.5	-	-	-	-	-	-
Diadiako	Sabodala Local	807,640	1,470,700	-100	808,740	1,471,840	200	5	5	5	0.5	0.5	0.5	-	-	-

BULK DENSITY MODELS

Oxidation surfaces were constructed for each deposit by modelling individual points representing the base of the weathered rock profiles in each drillhole. Oxide surfaces were used as hard boundaries separating the lower density oxide horizons from the higher density fresh rock.

For Golouma North, Goumbati West – Kobokoto, Niakafiri East and Niakafiri West, oxide domains were subdivided into laterite, saprolite and transition sub-domains based on core photos, density determinations and logged lithology.

Average bulk densities for Maki Medina were applied separately to mineralized and unmineralized portions of the oxide and fresh rock sub-domains.

Bulk density determinations for Sabodala were flagged with lithology and oxide models then averaged by lithology type.

A range of bulk densities were applied to the oxide domain for Masato. Average bulk densities were applied separately to mineralized and unmineralized portions of the fresh rock sub-domains.

The average bulk density for oxide for Gora was estimated, as density determinations were not taken. Average bulk densities were applied separately to mineralized and unmineralized portions of the fresh rock sub-domains.

Bulk densities were averaged for oxide and fresh rock for Golouma, Kerekounda, Kouroulоulou, Kouroundi, and Diadiako.

For Kinemba, Koulouqwinde, Koutouniokollo, Mamasato, and Sekoto, bulk densities were estimated using the inverse distance squared method. All un-interpolated blocks were assigned the average bulk densities for the oxide and fresh rocks.

As the majority of drilling at Soukhoto was RC, sufficient representative core was not available for bulk density determinations. Density determinations were taken on core at Marougou, however, these are awaiting validation and were not used. Average bulk densities for Soukhoto and Marougou were determined from existing data in similar lithologies.

Average bulk densities are presented in Table 14-31.

TABLE 14-31 AVERAGE BULK DENSITIES
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Deposit	Oxide				Fresh Rock (t/m^3)
	Average Oxide (t/m^3)	Laterite (t/m^3)	Saprolite (t/m^3)	Transition (t/m^3)	
Diadiako	2.70	-	-	-	2.70
Golouma	2.19	-	-	-	2.82
Golouma North			2.03	2.40	2.83
Gora	2.53	-	-	-	2.72 (veins), 2.77 (waste)
Goumbati West - Kobokoto	-	1.86	1.86	2.34	2.72
Kerekounda	2.00	-	-	-	2.80
Kinemba	1.75	-	-	-	2.84
Koulouqwinde	2.25	-	-	-	2.70
Kourouloulou	2.11	-	-	-	2.74
Kouroundi	2.64	-	-	-	2.90
Koutouniokollo	2.14	-	-	-	2.78
Maki Medina	-	1.83 (min zones), 1.92 (waste)	1.83 (min zones), 1.92 (waste)	2.29 (min zones), 2.36 (waste)	2.71 (min zones), 2.76 (waste)
Mamasato	2.46	-	-	-	2.81
Marougou	2.00	-	-	-	2.75
Masato	1.87 to 2.22	-	-	-	2.84 (min zones), 2.80 (waste)
Niakafiri East	-	1.75	1.75	1.91	2.85
Niakafiri West	-	1.67	1.67	1.86	2.76
Sekoto	1.83	-	-	-	2.44
Soukhoto	2.20	-	-	-	2.75

SABODALA

Bulk density determinations were flagged with lithology and oxide models then averaged by lithology type. Although local variances are not preserved, calculated averages are within reasonable limits for each lithology and were used in the final block model.

There were no bulk density determinations located in the oxide portion of the porphyry and therefore the average bulk density was determined from the original lithology flagging of a previous oxide model. Adjusted bulk densities were calculated to account for partial rock blocks adjacent to the topographic surface. Table 14-32 lists the average bulk densities assigned to the Sabodala block model.

TABLE 14-32 SABODALA BULK DENSITY BY LITHOLOGY
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Lithology	Fresh		Oxide	
	Samples (No.)	Average (t/m^3)	Samples (No.)	Average (t/m^3)
Volcaniclastics West	1,626	2.84	17	2.76
Ultramafics	2,166	2.85	40	2.52
Gabbro	7,878	2.85	90	2.17
Volcaniclastics East	9,960	2.82	261	2.34
Mylonite	1,884	2.73	7	2.14
Basalt	12,976	2.87	82	2.38
Felsic Porphyry	459	2.75	assigned	2.68

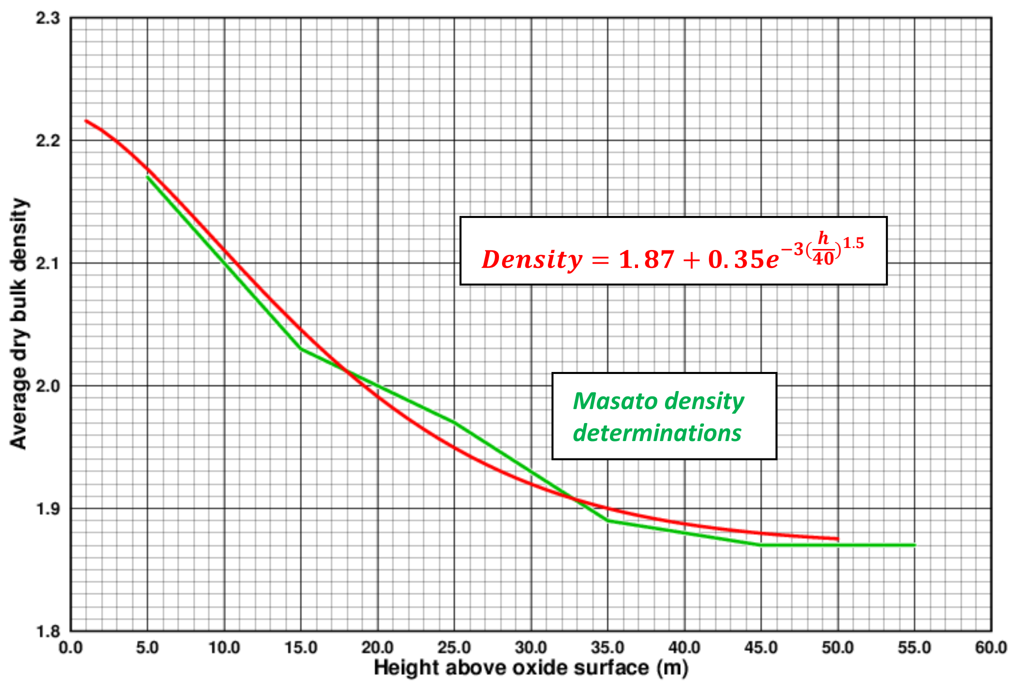
GORA

Bulk density samples were taken from veins, mafic volcanics, felsic volcanics, and sediments. There were no bulk density determinations for the oxide portion, therefore the bulk density estimated for the previous block model was used for the oxide. The vein samples were a combination of vein and wallrock sediments, with the majority of the sample consisting of sediments, therefore the average bulk density of the veins and sediments was applied to the veins. The mafic and felsic volcanic units are discontinuous, irregular, intercalated within the more extensive sedimentary unit, and not separately modelled. The average bulk density of the sediments was applied to all fresh rock. Gora bulk densities are included in Table 14-31.

MASATO

Based on 1,091 density measurements performed on diamond drill core in oxides, dry bulk density was determined to be related to the height above the base of oxide surface, where the highest densities occur in the first 10 m immediately above the base of oxide, and the lowest occur higher up at 50 m or more above the base of oxide (Srivastava, 2014). A regression curve was generated to predict average dry bulk density as a function of the height above the base of oxide. Immediately above the base of oxide surface, the regression curve predicts an average density of 2.22 t/m^3; 50 m above the base of oxide, it predicts an average density of 1.87 t/m^3, as presented in Figure 14-24.

FIGURE 14-24 MASATO OXIDE DENSITIES



Of the density measurements taken in fresh rock, approximately half were taken in mineralization domains. The average density is 2.84 t/m^3 in mineralized fresh rock and is 2.80 t/m^3 in unmineralized fresh rock. Masato bulk densities are included in Table 14-31.

GRADE ESTIMATION

Grade estimates were revised for Niakafiri East, Niakafiri West, and Goumbati West - Kobokoto in Vulcan. Grade estimates were generated for the two new deposits: Golouma North and Marougou. Grade estimates for all other mineral resource block models remain the same as reported in the previous technical report (RPA, 2016).

SABODALA

Sabodala block gold grades were estimated using the Ordinary Kriging method (OK) for the MFZ, Ayoubs, Steep FG, FW Flat, UF Zones, and the EDA. Downhole and directional correlograms were constructed for mineralization domains containing a sufficient number of composites to generate suitable variograms. The variogram model parameters used in the previous 2011 estimate were reviewed using the additional data from 2012 and 2013. Revisions to the variogram parameters were not warranted and remain the same.

The first estimation pass uses small limited searches to estimate blocks located close to composites. The second estimation pass uses larger search radii based on the second variogram structure with composites from a minimum of two drillholes that connect the majority of the blocks estimated during the first pass. The third estimation pass uses 1.5 times the second variogram structure with no minimum drillhole restriction. The minor search range for the second and third estimation passes for the EDA was determined visually and were more restrictive in order to prevent extrapolation of grades beyond reasonable limits in the absence of a hard boundary.

The Inverse Distance Squared method (ID^2) was used to estimate block gold grades for the UM Flat, Deep Flat Zones, and Sutuba Zones, due to the small number of contained sample composites or the presence of multiple trends. Search directions were determined visually for each domain. Isotropic search ranges were applied for grade estimation. Three estimation runs were applied, each with increasing search distances. Grade estimation parameters are listed in Table 14-33.

TABLE 14-33 SABODALA GRADE ESTIMATION PARAMETERS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

		MFZ	Ayoubs	Steep FG	FW Flat	UM Flat	DF Zones	UF Zones	Sutuba Zones	EDA
Estimation Method		**OK**	**OK**	**OK**	**OK**	**ID^2**	**ID^2**	**OK**	**ID^2**	**OK**
Vulcan Search Ellipse Orientation	Bearing (z)	340	353	353	327	-	-	338	-	335
	Plunge (y)	-9	-26	-26	-11	-	-	-10	-	-11
	Dip (x)	23.4	56.2	56.2	-19.2	-	-	23	-	22.6
Min. No. Samples	Pass 1 / 2 / 3	3,6,2	3,6,2	3,6,2	3,6,2	3,6,2	3,6,2	3,6,2	3,6,2	3,6,2
Max. No.Samples	Pass 1 / 2 / 3	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12
Max. Samples per Hole	Pass 1 / 2 / 3	3 / 3 / -	3 / 3 / -	3 / 3 / -	3 / 3 / -	3 / 3 / -	3 / 3 / -	3 / 3 / -	3 / 3 / -	3 / 3 / -
Pass 1 Ranges	Major Axis	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
	Semi-major Axis	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
	Minor Axis	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	5
Pass 2 Ranges	Major Axis	65	80	40	40	50	50	75	50	60
	Semi-major Axis	40	40	40	30	50	50	50	50	40
	Minor Axis	35	20	30	25	50	50	35	50	10
Pass 3 Ranges	Major Axis	98	120	60	60	75	75	112	75	90
	Semi-major Axis	60	60	60	45	75	75	75	75	60
	Minor Axis	53	30	45	38	75	75	53	75	60
Variography	C_0	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.13	-	-	0.27	-	0.4
	C_1	0.6	0.622	0.622	0.709	-	-	0.584	-	0.3
	Major Axis	40	40	10	15	-	-	20	-	30
	Semi-major Axis	20	20	10	15	-	-	20	-	20
	Minor Axis	10	10	10	8	-	-	7	-	20
	C_2	0.3	0.178	0.178	0.161	-	-	0.146	-	0.3
	Major Axis	65	80	40	40	-	-	75	-	60
	Semi-major Axis	40	40	40	30	-	-	50	-	40
	Minor Axis	35	20	30	25	-	-	35	-	40

GORA

Gora block grades were estimated using the Inverse Distance Cubed (ID^3) method. Domain models were used as hard boundaries to limit the extent of influence of composites grades within the domains.

Suitable variograms could not be generated for individual or combined domain models due to the small number of contained sample composites. Search ranges were determined visually based on continuity of mineralization and drillhole spacing.

Search directions were determined visually for each domain. Isotropic search ranges in the major and semi-major directions following the trend of individual domain models were applied. Minor search ranges were also determined visually and were shorter. Search directions and trends are listed in Table 14-34.

TABLE 14-34 GORA SEARCH ELLIPSE PARAMETERS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Domain Model	General Trend		Vulcan Rotation		
	Strike (°)	Dip (°)	Z Rotation	Y Rotation	X Rotation
Vein 1	85	-42S	85	0	-42
Vein 2	86	-45S	86	0	-45
Vein 3	85	-40S	85	0	-40
Vein 4	90	-40S	90	0	-40

Three grade estimation passes were run with increasing major, semi-major, and minor search ranges for each successive estimation run. Estimation flags were stored for each estimation run based on increasing search distances. The number of samples and holes were stored in separate block variables for use in determining resource classification. Grade estimation parameters are listed in Table 14-35.

TABLE 14-35 GORA GRADE ESTIMATION PARAMETERS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Vein	Estimation Run	Search Ranges			Number of Samples Per Estimate		
		Major Axis (m)	Semi-Major Axis (m)	Minor Axis (m)	Minimum Samples/ Estimate	Maximum Samples/ Estimate	Maximum Samples/DH
All Veins	1	5	5	5	3	12	3
	2	40	40	20	3	12	3
	3	60	60	30	2	12	-

MASATO

Masato block grades for the M1 domain were estimated by M. Srivastava (Benchmark Six) using OK and customized unfolding, where the search ellipse is locally re-oriented to the local directions of continuity which are calculated at the centers of the blocks, with high anisotropy in the strike direction compared to the across-structure direction.

Masato block grades for the M2, FW1 to FW3, and HW1 to HW6 domains were estimated in Vulcan using ID^2 and local unfolding.

Masato block grades for the Min1 to Min6 domains, located at depth in the deposit, were estimated in Vulcan using the ID^2 method, as suitable variograms could not be generated due to the small number of contained sample composites or the presence of multiple trends.

Multiple estimation passes were run with increased major, semi-major, and minor search ranges applied to consecutive passes. The number of samples and holes were stored in separate block variables for use in determining resource classification. Masato grade estimation parameters are listed in Table 14-36.

TABLE 14-36 MASATO GRADE ESTIMATION PARAMETERS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Domain		M1	M2	HW1	HW2	HW3	HW4	HW5	HW6	FW1	FW2	FW3	Min1	Min2	Min3	Min4	Min5	Min6
Estimation Method		OK (unfold)	ID^2 unfold	ID^2 unfold	ID^2 unfold	ID^2 unfold	ID^2 unfold	ID^2 unfold	ID^2 unfold	ID^2 unfold	ID^2 unfold	ID^2 unfold	ID^2	ID^2	ID^2	ID^2	ID^2	ID^2
Vulcan Search Ellipse Orientation	Bearing (z)	191	168	171	170	155	170	180	185	170	130	130	351	346	146	351	346	24
	Plunge (y)	-20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Dip (x)	-60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	65	75	-70	45	50	52
Min. No. Samples	Pass 1 / 2 (3)	5,3,-	5,3,-	5,3,-	5,3,-	5,3,-	5,3,-	5,3,-	5,3,-	5,3,-	5,3,-	5,3,-	3,6,3	3,6,3	3,6,3	3,6,3	3,6,3	3,6,3
Max. No.Samples	Pass 1 / 2 (3)	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	12	12	12	12	12	12
Max. Samples per Hole	Pass 1 / 2 (3)	4 / 4	4 / 4	4 / 4	4 / 4	4 / 4	4 / 4	4 / 4	4 / 4	4 / 4	4 / 4	4 / 4	3 / 3 / -	3 / 3 / -	3 / 3 / -	3 / 3 / -	3 / 3 / -	3 / 3 / -
Pass 1 Ranges	Major Axis	225	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	5	5	5	5	5	5
	Semi-major Axis	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	5	5	5	5	5	5
	Minor Axis	10	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Pass 2 Ranges	Major Axis	450	75	75	75	75	75	75	75	75	75	75	40	40	40	40	40	40
	Semi-major Axis	100	75	75	75	75	75	75	75	75	75	75	40	40	40	40	40	40
	Minor Axis	20	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	40	40	40	40	40	40
Pass 3 Ranges	Major Axis	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	60	60	60	60	60	60
	Semi-major Axis	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	60	60	60	60	60	60
	Minor Axis	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	60	60	60	60	60	60
Variography	C_0	0.2																
	C_1	0.8																
	Major Axis	225																
	Semi-major Axis	50																
	Minor Axis	10																

GOLOUMA

Downhole and directional variograms were generated for the Golouma South 2100, 2200, 2300 domains, and the Golouma West 18000, 18100, 18400, 18600, and 18900 domains. Suitable variograms could not be generated for the other domains due to the small number of contained sample composites or the presence of multiple trends.

Golouma block grades were estimated using OK for the 2100, 2200, 2300, 18000, 18100, 18400, 18600, and 18900 domains. ID^2 was used to estimate block grades for the 2000, 404, 7100, 7200, 7300, 7400, 18300, 18414, 18700, 18800, 19000, and 19400 domains.

Two estimation passes were run with increased major, semi-major, and minor search ranges applied to the second pass. Search ranges for the first pass ID^2 estimation runs were determined visually based on continuity of mineralization and drillhole spacing. The number of samples and holes were stored in separate block variables for use in determining resource classification. Golouma grade estimation parameters are listed in Table 14-37.

TABLE 14-37 GOLOUMA GRADE ESTIMATION PARAMETER
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Domain		2000	2100	2200	2300	404	7100	7200	7300	7400	18000	18100	18300	18400	18414	18600	18700	18800	18900	19000	19400
Estimation Method		ID^2	OK	OK	OK	ID^2	ID^2	ID^2	ID^2	ID^2	OK	OK	ID^2	OK	ID^2	OK	ID^2	ID^2	OK	ID^2	ID^2
Vulcan Search	Bearing (z)	30	270	325	20	20	140	140	140	140	280	130	115	120	20	200	115	120	300	110	120
Ellipse	Plunge (y)	0	-50	-55	0	0	0	0	0	0	-40	-50	0	-40	0	-70	0	0	-55	0	0
Orientation	Dip (x)	70	0	29.3	60	35	-80	-80	-80	-80	76.9	-74.3	-75	-76.9	35	0	-70	-75	0	-80	-90
Min. No. Samp.	Pass 1 / 2	8,6	8,6	8,6	8,6	8,6	4	4	4	4	8,6	8,6	8,6	8,6	8,6	8,6	8,6	8,6	8,6	8,6	8,6
Max. No.Samp.	Pass 1 / 2	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24
Max. Samples per Hole	Pass 1 / 2	5 / 5	5 / 5	5 / 5	5 / 5	5 / 5	5 / 5	5 / 5	5 / 5	5 / 5	5 / 5	5 / 5	5 / 5	5 / 5	5 / 5	5 / 5	5 / 5	5 / 5	5 / 5	5 / 5	5 / 5
Ranges	Major Axis	50	60	30	40	50	50	50	50	50	50	45	50	80	50	50	50	50	60	50	50
Pass 1	Semi-major Axis	50	40	30	40	50	50	50	50	50	35	40	50	50	50	40	50	50	40	50	50
	Minor Axis	20	40	30	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
	Major Axis	75	90	45	60	75	75	75	75	75	75	70	75	120	75	75	75	75	90	75	75
Pass 2	Semi-major Axis	75	60	45	60	75	75	75	75	75	53	60	75	75	75	60	75	75	60	75	75
	Minor Axis	30	60	45	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30
	C_0	-	19	28	7	-	-	-	-	-	5	2.5	-	5	-	42	-	-	10	-	-
	C_1	-	21	32	10	-	-	-	-	-	10	5.5	-	5	-	63	-	-	27	-	-
Variography	Major Axis	-	60	30	40	-	-	-	-	-	50	45	-	80	-	50	-	-	60	-	-
	Semi-major Axis	-	40	30	40	-	-	-	-	-	35	40	-	50	-	40	-	-	40	-	-
	Minor Axis	-	3	5	5	-	-	-	-	-	5	6	-	12	-	4	-	-	7	-	-

KEREKOUNDA

Downhole and directional variograms were generated for the 3100, 3200, 3300, and 3400 domains.

Kerekounda block grades were estimated using OK. Two estimation passes were run with increased major, semi-major, and minor search ranges applied to the second pass. The number of samples and holes were stored in separate block variables for use in determining resource classification. Kerekounda grade estimation parameters are listed in Table 14-38.

TABLE 14-38 KEREKOUNDA GRADE ESTIMATION PARAMETERS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

		3100	3200	3300	3400
Estimation Method		**OK**	**OK**	**OK**	**OK**
Vulcan	Bearing (z)	320	320	160	335
Search Ellipse	Plunge (y)	-25	-25	-10	0
Orientation	Dip (x)	56.5	56.5	-59.5	60
Min. No. Samp.	Pass 1 / 2	10	10	10	10
Max. No.Samp.	Pass 1 / 2	15	15	15	15
Max. Samples per Hole	Pass 1 / 2	3 / -	3 / -	3 / -	3 / -
Ranges	Major Axis (m)	50	50	90	95
Pass 1	Semi-major Axis (m)	50	40	80	75
	Minor Axis (m)	20	20	20	20
	Major Axis (m)	75	75	135	145
Pass 2	Semi-major Axis (m)	75	60	120	115
	Minor Axis (m)	40	40	40	40
	C_0	0.6	0.767	0.769	0.56
	C_1	0.6	0.383	0.331	0.47
Variography	Major Axis (m)	50	50	90	95
	Semi-major Axis (m)	50	40	80	75
	Minor Axis (m)	4	6	6	5

MAKI MEDINA

Maki Medina block grades were estimated using ID^3 by RPA in Vulcan. In addition, block grades for domains 41, 42, and 14 were estimated using local dynamic rotations of the bearing and dip directions of the search ellipsoid, using trend surfaces to guide the grade interpolations. Correlograms were run for domains 41, 42 and 14 to confirm first pass search ranges. Search ranges for the first pass ID^3 estimation runs for the other domains were determined visually based on continuity of mineralization and drillhole spacing.

Three estimation passes were run with increasing major, semi-major, and minor search ranges applied to successive passes. The number of samples and holes were stored in separate block variables for use in determining resource classification. Maki Medina grade estimation parameters are listed in Table 14-39.

NIAKAFIRI EAST AND NIAKAFIRI WEST

Niakafiri East and Niakafiri West block grades were estimated using ID^3 in Vulcan. Domain models were used as hard boundaries to limit the extent of influence of composite grades within the domains. Two separate EDA envelopes were generated around the domain models as well as mineralization located in closely-spaced and widely-spaced holes that have not been domained. Mineralization inside the EDA but located outside of other modelled domains has been treated as separate domains with a unique composite and domain flag. Search ranges were determined visually based on continuity of mineralization and drillhole spacing.

Grade estimation was completed in Vulcan using customized unfolding where the search ellipse for each domain is locally re-oriented to the local directions of continuity, which are calculated at the centers of the blocks. Three estimation passes were run with increasing major, semi-major, and minor search ranges applied to successive passes. The number of samples and holes were stored in separate block variables for use in determining resource classification. Niakafiri East and Niakafiri West grade estimation parameters are listed in Table 14-40.

TABLE 14-39 MAKI MEDINA GRADE ESTIMATION PARAMETERS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Domain Estimation Method		DZ1 ID^3	DZ2 ID^3	DZ3 ID^3	DZ41 ID^3	DZ42 ID^3	DZ5 ID^3	CZ6 ID^3	CZ7 ID^3	CZ8 ID^3	CZ9 ID^3	CZ10 ID^3	CZ11 ID^3	CZ12 ID^3	CZ13 ID^3	CZ14 ID^3
Vulcan Search Ellipse Orientation	Bearing (z)	355	0	5	-	-	5	5	5	355	5	5	5	5	5	-
	Plunge (y)	0	0	0	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-
	Dip (x)	55	55	55	-	-	60	70	70	60	60	70	60	70	60	-
Min. No. Samples	Pass 1 / 2 / 3	3 / 2 / 1	3 / 2 / 1	3 / 2 / 1	3 / 2 / 1	3 / 2 / 1	3 / 2 / 1	3 / 2 / 1	3 / 2 / 1	3 / 2 / 1	3 / 2 / 1	3 / 2 / 1	3 / 2 / 1	3 / 2 / 1	3 / 2 / 1	3 / 2 / 1
Max. No.Samples	Pass 1 / 2 / 3	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Max. Samples per Hole	Pass 1 / 2 / 3	2 / 2 / 2	2 / 2 / 2	2 / 2 / 2	2 / 2 / 2	2 / 2 / 2	2 / 2 / 2	2 / 2 / 2	2 / 2 / 2	2 / 2 / 2	2 / 2 / 2	2 / 2 / 2	2 / 2 / 2	2 / 2 / 2	2 / 2 / 2	2 / 2 / 2
Pass 1 Ranges	Major Axis	50	50	50	60	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	40
	Semi-major Axis	30	30	30	35	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30
	Minor Axis	10	10	10	15	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
Pass 2 Ranges	Major Axis	75	75	75	90	75	75	75	75	75	75	75	75	75	75	60
	Semi-major Axis	45	45	45	55	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45
	Minor Axis	15	15	15	25	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15
Pass 3 Ranges	Major Axis	150	150	150	180	150	150	175	175	150	150	150	150	150	150	120
	Semi-major Axis	90	90	90	105	90	90	105	105	90	90	90	90	90	90	90
	Minor Axis	30	30	30	45	30	30	35	35	30	30	30	30	30	30	30

TABLE 14-40 NIAKAFIRI EAST AND NIAKAFIRI WEST GRADE ESTIMATION PARAMETERS

Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Estimation Method		Niakafiri East ID³	Niakafiri West 201 to 209 ID³	Niakafiri West 210 to 224 ID³	EDA Zones ID³
Search Ellipse Orientation		Local unfolding	Local unfolding	Local unfolding	Local unfolding
Min. No. Samples	Pass 1 / 2 / 3	4 / 4 / 4	4 / 4 / 4	4 / 4 / 4	3 / 2 / -
Max. No.Samples	Pass 1 / 2 / 3	12 / 12 / 12	12 / 12 / 12	12 / 12 / 12	8 / 12 / -
Max. Samples per Hole	Pass 1 / 2 / 3	3 / 3 / 3	3 / 3 / 3	3 / 3 / 3	2 / 2 / -
Ranges	Major Axis (m)	50	50	50	40
Pass 1	Semi-major Axis (m)	50	50	50	40
	Minor Axis (m)	5	5	5	2.5
	High grade restriction (g/t Au)	-	-	-	2
	High grade restriction (m)	-	-	-	10 / 10 / 2.5
	Major Axis (m)	75	75	75	40
Pass 2	Semi-major Axis (m)	75	75	75	40
	Minor Axis (m)	10	10	10	2.5
	High grade restriction (g/t Au)	8	8	8	2
	High grade restriction (m)	10 / 10 / 2.5	10 / 10 / 5	10 / 50 / 5	10 / 10 / 2.5
	Major Axis (m)	100	100	100	-
Pass 3	Semi-major Axis (m)	100	100	100	-
	Minor Axis (m)	10	10	10	-
	High grade restriction (g/t Au)	8	8	8	-
	High grade restriction (m)	10 / 10 / 2.5	10 / 10 / 5	10 / 50 / 5	-

GOUMBATI WEST - KOBOKOTO

Goumbati West block grades were estimated using ID^2. Domain models were used as hard boundaries to limit the extent of influence of composite grades within the domains. Three separate EDA envelopes were generated around the domain models as well as mineralization located in closely-spaced and widely-spaced holes that have not been domained. Mineralization inside the EDA but located outside of other modelled domains has been treated as separate domains with a unique composite and domain flag. Search ranges were determined visually based on continuity of mineralization and drillhole spacing.

Grade estimation was completed in Vulcan using customized unfolding where the search ellipse for each domain is locally re-oriented to the local directions of continuity, which are calculated at the centers of the blocks. Three estimation passes were run with increasing major, semi-major, and minor search ranges applied to successive passes. The number of samples and holes were stored in separate block variables for use in determining resource classification.

Goumbati West - Kobokoto grade estimation parameters are listed in Table 14-41.

TABLE 14-41 GOUMBATI WEST - KOBOKOTO GRADE ESTIMATION PARAMETERS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Estimation Method		All Domain Zones ID^2	EDA Zones ID^2
Search Ellipse Orientation		Local unfolding	Local unfolding
Min. No. Samples	Pass 1 / 2 / 3	4 / 4 / 4	3 / 2 / -
Max. No.Samples	Pass 1 / 2 / 3	12 / 12 / 12	12 / 12 / -
Max. Samples per Hole	Pass 1 / 2 / 3	3 / 3 / 3	2 / 2 / -
Ranges	Major Axis (m)	50	40
Pass 1	Semi-major Axis (m)	50	40
	Minor Axis (m)	30	2.5
	High Grade Restriction (g/t Au)	-	2
	High Grade Restriction (m)	-	10 / 10 / 2.5
	Major Axis (m)	75	75
Pass 2	Semi-major Axis (m)	75	75
	Minor Axis (m)	40	30
	High Grade Restriction (g/t Au)	3 or 8	2
	High Grade Restriction (m)	15 / 15 / 5	10 / 10 / 2.5

Estimation Method		All Domain Zones ID²	EDA Zones ID²
	Major Axis (m)	100	-
Pass 3	Semi-major Axis (m)	100	-
	Minor Axis (m)	50	-
	High Grade Restriction (g/t Au)	3 or 8	-
	High Grade Restriction (m)	15 / 15 / 5	-

GOLOUMA NORTH

Golouma North block grades were estimated using ID^3. Domain models were used as hard boundaries to limit the extent of influence of composite grades within the domains. Search ranges were determined visually based on continuity of mineralization and drillhole spacing. Three estimation passes were run with increasing major, semi-major, and minor search ranges applied to successive passes. The number of samples and holes were stored in separate block variables for use in determining resource classification. Golouma North grade estimation parameters are listed in Table 14-42.

TABLE 14-42 GOLOUMA NORTH GRADE ESTIMATION PARAMETERS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Estimation Method		BS1 ID³	RS2N ID³	RS2S ID³	RS12 ID³
Vulcan	Bearing (z)	50	40	50	45
Search Ellipse	Plunge (y)	0	0	0	0
Orientation	Dip (x)	70	60	70	50
Min. No. Samples	Pass 1 / 2 / 3	4 / 3 / 1	4 / 3 / 1	4 / 3 / 1	4 / 3 / 1
Max. No.Samples	Pass 1 / 2 / 3	10 / 8 / 6	10 / 8 / 6	10 / 8 / 6	10 / 8 / 6
Max. Samples per Hole	Pass 1 / 2 / 3	3 / 2 / -	3 / 2 / -	3 / 2 / -	3 / 2 / -
Ranges	Major Axis (m)	50	50	50	50
Pass 1	Semi-major Axis (m)	50	50	50	50
	Minor Axis (m)	30	30	30	30
	Major Axis (m)	75	75	75	75
Pass 2	Semi-major Axis (m)	75	75	75	75
	Minor Axis (m)	30	30	30	30
	Major Axis (m)	100	100	100	100
Pass 3	Semi-major Axis (m)	100	100	100	100
	Minor Axis (m)	30	30	30	30

MAROUGOU

Marougou block grades were estimated using the Nearest Neighbour (NN) estimation method inside the mineralization domain models, with one estimation run applied.

BLOCK GRADE VALIDATION

Block model grade validation consisted of a visual validation, as well as a comparison of the average block grade to the average composite grade by domain. In some domains, average block grades were higher than average composite grades due to widely spaced high grade composites influencing a larger number of blocks. Visual validation comparing assay and composite grades to block grade estimates showed reasonable correlation with no significant overestimation or overextended influence of high grades.

Swath plots were generated for most deposits to compare average composite grades to average block grades along different directions. Local average composites may be more variable than average block grades, however, the swath plots demonstrate a reasonable correlation between the composite grades and block grade estimates.

RESOURCE CLASSIFICATION

Mineral Resource classification complies with the CIM Definition Standards for Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves (CIM, 2014).

Mineral Resource block models for Sabodala, Masato, Gora, Golouma, Kerekounda, Maki Medina, Diadiako, Kinemba, Koulouqwinde, Kourouloulou, Kouroundi, Koutouniokollo, Mamasato, Sekoto, and Soukhoto remain unchanged since the date of the previous technical report (RPA, 2016).

Mineral Resource block models for Niakafiri East, Niakafiri West, and Goumbati West – Kobokoto are new resource models generated since the date of the previous technical report. Each block model is an amalgamation of two previous individual resource models located adjacent to and along strike from each other, with continuity of mineralization delineated between both, based on new drilling between deposits. Golouma North and Marougou are new resource models that have been generated since the date of the previous technical report.

SABODALA

Resource classification is primarily based on drillhole spacing and continuity of grade, and is manually completed. Manual adjustments were made to eliminate the unusual artifacts generated from the estimation passes.

Additional estimation runs were completed for classification of Measured Resources. Blocks estimated by OK, using search ranges corresponding to the first variogram structures with a minimum of two drillholes, and well established geological and grade continuity were classified as Measured Resources. Blocks estimated by ID^2, using a 20 m by 20 m by 20 m search range with a minimum of two drillholes, were classified as Measured Resources.

Blocks estimated during the second estimation run with a minimum of two holes were classified as Indicated Resources, where geological and grade continuity has been sufficiently established.

Inferred Resources have been defined with the third estimation run based on the wide spacing of drillholes and resultant uncertainty in geological and grade continuity.

GORA

Gora resource classification within gold mineralization domains is primarily based on drillhole spacing and continuity of grade, and was manually completed. Blocks estimated by drillholes with a maximum spacing of approximately 20 m, and well established geological and grade continuity, were classified as Measured Resources. Blocks estimated by a minimum of two drillholes with a maximum spacing of approximately 40 m, and sufficient geological and grade continuity were classified as Indicated Resources. Manual adjustments were made to eliminate the unusual artifacts generated from the estimation passes.

Inferred Resources have been defined by the wide spacing of drillholes and resultant uncertainty in geological and grade continuity.

MASATO

Mineral Resource classification of the M1, M2, FW1 to FW3, and HW1 to HW6 domains is primarily based on drillhole spacing and continuity of grade, and is manually completed. Manual adjustments were made to eliminate the unusual artifacts generated from the estimation passes. Blocks estimated in the first estimation pass with a minimum of two holes were classified as Indicated Resources. Inferred Resources have been defined with the second estimation pass, based on the wide spacing of drillholes and resultant uncertainty in geological and grade continuity.

The Min1 to Min6 domains located at depth were classified as Inferred Resources due to the wide spacing of drillholes and resultant uncertainty in geological and grade continuity.

GOLOUMA

Mineral resource classification is primarily based on drillhole spacing and continuity of grade, and is manually completed. Manual adjustments were made to eliminate the unusual artifacts generated from the estimation passes.

Blocks estimated by OK, using search ranges corresponding to the first estimation pass with a minimum of two drillholes, and sufficiently established geological and grade continuity were classified as Indicated Resources. Blocks estimated by ID^2, using search ranges corresponding to the first estimation pass with a minimum of two drillholes, were classified as Indicated Resources.

Inferred Resources have been defined with the second estimation pass, based on the wide spacing of drillholes and resultant uncertainty in geological and grade continuity.

KEREKOUNDA

Mineral resource classification is primarily based on drillhole spacing and continuity of grade, and is manually completed. Manual adjustments were made to eliminate the unusual artifacts generated from the estimation passes.

Blocks estimated by OK, using search ranges corresponding to the first estimation pass with a minimum of two drillholes, and sufficiently established geological and grade continuity were classified as Indicated Resources.

Inferred Resources have been defined with the second estimation pass, based on the wide spacing of drillholes and resultant uncertainty in geological and grade continuity.

MAKI MEDINA

Mineral Resource classification is primarily based on drillhole spacing and continuity of grade, and is manually completed. Manual adjustments were made to eliminate the unusual artifacts generated from the estimation passes. Blocks estimated in the first estimation pass with a minimum of two holes were classified as Indicated Resources. An Inferred Resource limit was defined by the extent of the second estimation pass, with all blocks estimated in the second and third passes inside this limit classified as Inferred Resources. The Inferred Resource classification is based on the wide spacing of drillholes and resultant uncertainty in geological and grade continuity.

NIAKAFIRI EAST

Niakafiri East resource classification within gold mineralization domains is primarily based on drillhole spacing and continuity of grade, and was manually completed. Blocks estimated in the first estimation pass with a maximum spacing of 30 m were classified as Measured Resources. All other blocks estimated in the first pass with a minimum of two holes were classified as Indicated Resources. Inferred Resources were assigned to blocks estimated in the second and third estimation passes. Blocks estimated outside of the domains and inside the buffer zones in the first and second estimation passes were classified as Inferred Resources.

NIAKAFIRI WEST

Mineral resource classification is primarily based on drillhole spacing and continuity of grade, and is manually completed. Manual adjustments were made to eliminate the unusual artifacts generated from the estimation passes.

Blocks in the domain wireframes estimated in the first estimation pass with a minimum of two holes were classified as Indicated Resources. Inferred Resources have been defined with the second and third estimation passes, based on the wide spacing of drillholes and resultant uncertainty in geological and grade continuity. Blocks estimated outside of the domains and inside the buffer zones in the first and second estimation passes were classified as Inferred Resources.

GOUMBATI WEST - KOBOKOTO

Mineral resource classification is primarily based on drillhole spacing and continuity of grade, and is manually completed. Manual adjustments were made to eliminate the unusual artifacts generated from the estimation passes.

Blocks in the domain wireframes estimated in the first estimation pass with a minimum of two holes were classified as Indicated Resources. Inferred Resources have been defined with the second and third estimation passes in the domain wireframes, based on the wide spacing of drillholes and resultant uncertainty in geological and grade continuity. Blocks estimated outside of the domains and inside the buffer zones in the first and second estimation passes were classified as Inferred Resources

GOLOUMA NORTH

Mineral resource classification is primarily based on drillhole spacing and continuity of grade, and is manually completed. Manual adjustments were made to eliminate the unusual artifacts generated from the estimation passes.

Blocks estimated in the first estimation pass with a minimum of two holes and a maximum spacing of 30 m were classified as Indicated Resources. Inferred Resources were assigned to all other blocks estimated in the first, second and third estimation passes, based on the wide spacing of drillholes and resultant uncertainty in geological and grade continuity.

OTHER DEPOSITS

Diadiako, Koulouqwinde, Koutouniokollo, Marougou, Sekoto, and Soukhoto Mineral Resources have been classified as Inferred Resources due to the wide spacing of dirllholes and resultant uncertainty in geological and grade continuity.

Kinemba and Kouroundi Mineral Resources have been classified as Indicated and Inferred Resources based on the variogram ranges, and OK estimation passes. Additional broad wireframe envelopes were generated to reclassify small discontinuous clusters of estimated blocks to correspond to the resource category of the surrounding blocks.

Kouroulouloulou and Mamasato Mineral Resources have been classified as Indicated and Inferred Resources based on the ID^2 estimation passes. Additional broad wireframe envelopes were generated to reclassify small discontinuous clusters of estimated blocks to correspond to the resource category of the surrounding blocks.

OPEN PIT CONSTRAINT AND CUT-OFF GRADE

For reporting of open pit Mineral Resources, open pit shells were produced for each of the resource models using Whittle open pit optimization software. Only classified blocks greater than or equal to the open pit cut-off grades and within the open pit shells were reported. This is in compliance with the CIM (2014) resource definition requirement of "reasonable prospects for eventual economic extraction".

Operating parameters for the optimizations and cut-off grade estimates were based on geotechnical recommendations, site operating experience, production data, and life-of-mine planning. The operating parameters are summarized in Table 14-43 with a range provided as appropriate to cover all deposits, along with the estimated cut-off grades for each rock type.

TABLE 14-43 SUMMARY OF OPEN PIT OPERATING PARAMETERS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Parameter	Value
Gold Price	$1,450/oz
Pit Slope - Oxide	29° to 38°
Pit Slope - Transition	31° to 38°, and 45° (avg trans./fresh)
Pit Slope - Fresh	39° to 54°
Mining Dilution (1)	5%
Mining Recovery (1)	95%
Mining Cost - Oxide	$1.64 to 1.92/t mined
Mining Cost - Trans & Fresh	$1.89 to 2.14/t mined
Ore Transport Cost to Mill	$0.00 to 4.93/t milled
Ore Re-Handling Cost	$0.50/t milled
CIL Process Recovery - Oxide	92%
CIL Process Recovery - Trans & Fresh	90%
CIL Process Cost - Oxide	$10.20 to 10.80/t milled
CIL Process Cost - Trans & Fresh	$11.96 to 13.50/t milled
G&A Cost - Oxide	$2.78/t milled
G&A Cost - Trans & Fresh	$2.84/t milled
Gold Transp./Refining less Ag Revenue	$2.35/oz Au
Metal Payable at Refinery	99.92%
Royalty	5%
Royalty for Gora Deposit (Axmin)	1.5%
Cut-Off grade - Oxide	0.35 to 0.48 g/t Au
Cut-Off grade – Trans & Fresh	0.40 to 0.55 g/t Au

Notes:

1. No additional mining dilution or recovery factors have been applied in excess of standard SMU sizes in the process of defining limits of pit boundaries.
2. The above estimates used to determine cut-off grades for pit optimization.

The pit slope angles are expressed as overall slope angles, which account for the impact of required ramps along pit walls. For resource areas without current geotechnical recommendations, the overall slope angles were set to the average overall angles in oxide and transition/fresh from all other pits (35° and 45° respectively).

The site discard cost, which is exclusive of mining costs, varies between $14.00/t milled in oxide to $21.77/t milled in fresh rock; this includes ore re-handling and transportation, processing, and G&A costs. The site discard cost, along with consideration of the gold price and gold processing recovery, were used to estimate the cut-off grades for reporting Mineral Resources. The estimated cut-off grades range from 0.35 g/t Au to 0.48 g/t Au for oxide mineralization and from 0.40 g/t Au to 0.55 g/t Au for transition and fresh rock mineralization.

UNDERGROUND CONSTRAINT AND CUT-OFF GRADE

For reporting of underground Mineral Resources, only classified blocks greater than or equal to the underground cut-off grade outside of the open pit shells were reported. In addition, Deswik Stope Optimizer software was used to generate wireframe models to constrain blocks satisfying minimum size and continuity criteria, which were used for reporting Sabodala underground Mineral Resources. For the remaining estimates of underground resources, it was determined by visual examination that sufficient mining width and continuity existed within the mineral resource wireframes at the estimated cut-off grade for the purpose of estimating underground resources. This is in compliance with CIM (2014) resource definition requirements. The underground operating parameters are summarized in Table 14-44 along with the estimated cut-off grades.

TABLE 14-44 SUMMARY OF UG OPERATING PARAMETERS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Parameter	Value
Gold Price	$1,450/oz
Underground Mining Cost	$65.00/t mined
CIL Process Recovery - Fresh	92%
CIL Process Cost - Fresh	$15.50/t milled
Underground G&A Cost	$3.50/t milled
Gold Transp./Refining less Ag Revenue	$2.35/oz Au
Metal Payable at Refinery	99.92%
Royalty	5%
Additional Royalty (Axmin)	1.5% on Au mined from Gora Perimeter
Underground Cut-Off grade – Fresh	2.0 g/t Au

The underground process recovery uses the same formula as the open pit, thus the average gold recovery is higher because the average underground grades are higher than the open pit. Process cost includes transportation of mineralization from the underground mine to the processing facilities. Underground G&A cost is higher than for the open pit as it was considered as a standalone cost versus incremental to the operation. The estimated cut-off grade for reporting underground resources is 2.0 g/t Au.

MINERAL RESOURCE ESTIMATE

The Mineral Resource estimate, inclusive of Mineral Reserves, is summarized by deposit in Table 14-45.

TABLE 14-45 OPEN PIT AND UNDERGROUND MINERAL RESOURCES SUMMARY AS AT JUNE 30, 2017

Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Deposit	Domain	Measured			Indicated			Measured and Indicated			Inferred		
		Tonnes ('000s)	Grade (g/t Au)	Au ('000s)	Tonnes ('000s)	Grade (g/t Au)	Au ('000s)	Tonnes ('000s)	Grade (g/t Au)	Au ('000s)	Tonnes ('000s)	Grade (g/t Au)	Au ('000s)
Sabodala	Open Pit	11,725	1.17	442	6,488	1.59	332	18,213	1.32	774	2,525	1.23	100
	Underground				1,631	3.65	191	1,631	3.65	191	460	3.60	53
	Combined	11,725	1.17	442	8,119	2.01	524	19,844	1.51	965	2,985	1.60	153
Masato	Open Pit	4,163	0.68	92	22,212	1.16	829	26,375	1.09	921			
	Underground				1,163	2.75	103	1,163	2.75	103	1,984	2.85	182
	Combined	4,163	0.68	92	23,375	1.24	932	27,537	1.16	1,024	1,984	2.85	182
Gora	Open Pit	439	2.47	35	471	8.67	131	911	5.68	166	35	5.60	6
	Underground				315	5.14	52	315	5.14	52	59	4.83	9
	Combined	439	2.47	35	786	7.26	183	1,226	5.54	218	95	5.12	16
Golouma	Open Pit	40	1.38	2	5,857	2.85	536	5,897	2.84	538	84	2.49	7
	Underground				2,134	4.09	280	2,134	4.09	280	854	3.66	100
	Combined	40	1.38	2	7,991	3.18	816	8,031	3.17	818	939	3.55	107
Kerekounda	Open Pit	30	3.30	3	1,153	4.45	165	1,184	4.42	168	5	1.12	0
	Underground				499	4.88	78	499	4.88	78	235	5.70	43
	Combined	30	3.30	3	1,653	4.58	243	1,683	4.56	247	239	5.61	43
Niakafiri East	Open Pit	4,776	1.37	210	14,140	1.14	516	18,916	1.19	726	4,515	0.93	135
	Underground				224	2.72	20	224	2.72	20	514	2.70	45
	Combined	4,776	1.37	210	14,364	1.16	536	19,140	1.21	746	5,030	1.11	180
Niakafiri West	Open Pit				3,061	1.02	100	3,061	1.02	100	673	0.86	19
	Underground				74	2.67	6	74	2.67	6	71	2.84	6
	Combined				3,135	1.06	107	3,135	1.06	107	744	1.05	25
Maki Medina	Open Pit				2,112	1.22	83	2,112	1.22	83	114	0.81	3
	Underground				109	2.71	10	109	2.71	10	85	2.54	7
	Combined				2,221	1.30	93	2,221	1.30	93	199	1.55	10
Goumbati West - Kobokoto	Open Pit				2,678	1.35	116	2,678	1.35	116	498	0.81	13
	Underground				131	3.25	14	131	3.25	14	79	2.90	7
	Combined				2,809	1.44	130	2,809	1.44	130	577	1.09	20
Golouma North	Open Pit				170	1.32	7	170	1.32	7	295	1.42	14
	Underground				14	2.64	1	14	2.64	1	19	2.93	2
	Combined				184	1.42	8	184	1.42	8	314	1.51	15
Diadiako	Open Pit										178	1.27	7
	Underground										663	2.89	61
	Combined										841	2.54	69
Kinemba	Open Pit				24	1.06	1	24	1.06	1	91	0.95	3
	Underground										56	2.52	5
	Combined				24	1.06	1	24	1.06	1	147	1.55	7

Deposit	Domain	Measured			Indicated			Measured and Indicated			Inferred		
		Tonnes ('000s)	Grade (g/t Au)	Au ('000s)	Tonnes ('000s)	Grade (g/t Au)	Au ('000s)	Tonnes ('000s)	Grade (g/t Au)	Au ('000s)	Tonnes ('000s)	Grade (g/t Au)	Au ('000s)
Koulouqwinde	Open Pit										230	1.42	11
	Underground										60	2.67	5
	Combined										290	1.68	16
Kourouloulou	Open Pit				96	11.51	36	96	11.51	36	22	6.71	5
	Underground				59	9.15	18	59	9.15	18	86	13.58	38
	Combined				156	10.61	53	156	10.61	53	108	12.18	42
Kouroundi	Open Pit				67	0.93	2	67	0.93	2	42	0.74	1
	Underground												
	Combined				67	0.93	2	67	0.93	2	42	0.74	1
Koutouniokollo	Open Pit										85	1.58	4
	Underground										22	2.54	2
	Combined										108	1.78	6
Mamasato	Open Pit				560	1.45	26	560	1.45	26	305	1.25	12
	Underground										42	2.32	3
	Combined				560	1.45	26	560	1.45	26	347	1.38	15
Marougou	Open Pit										1,198	1.41	54
	Underground												
	Combined										1,198	1.41	54
Sekoto	Open Pit										485	0.89	14
	Underground										25	2.11	2
	Combined										510	0.95	16
Soukhoto	Open Pit										550	1.46	26
	Underground												
	Combined										550	1.46	26
Total	**Open Pit**	**21,174**	**1.15**	**783**	**59,091**	**1.52**	**2,882**	**80,264**	**1.42**	**3,665**	**11,933**	**1.13**	**434**
	Underground				**6,354**	**3.78**	**773**	**6,354**	**3.78**	**773**	**5,315**	**3.34**	**570**
	Combined	**21,174**	**1.15**	**783**	**65,444**	**1.74**	**3,655**	**86,618**	**1.59**	**4,438**	**17,247**	**1.81**	**1,004**

Notes:

1) CIM definitions were followed for Mineral Resources.
2) Open pit oxide Mineral Resources are estimated at a cut-off grade of 0.35 g/t Au, except for Gora and Marougou at 0.48 g/t Au.
3) Open pit transition and fresh rock Mineral Resources are estimated at a cut-off grade of 0.40 g/t Au, except for Gora and Marougou at 0.55 g/t Au.
4) Underground Mineral Resources are estimated at a cut-off grade of 2.00 g/t Au.
5) Measured Resources at Sabodala include stockpiles which total 7.2 Mt at 0.75 g/t Au for 174,000 oz.
6) Measured Resources at Masato include stockpiles which total 4.2 Mt at 0.68 g/t Au for 92,000 oz.
7) Measured Resources at Gora include stockpiles which total 0.4 Mt at 1.28 g/t Au for 15,000 oz.
8) Measured Resources at Golouma include stockpiles which total 0.04 Mt at 1.38 g/t Au for 2,000 oz.
9) Measured Resources at Kerekounda include stockpiles which total 0.03 Mt at 3.30 g/t Au for 3,000 oz.
10) High grade assays were capped at grades ranging from 1.5 g/t Au to 110 g/t Au.
11) Mineral Resources are inclusive of Mineral Reserves.
12) Open pit shells were used to constrain open pit resources.
13) Mineral Resources are estimated using a gold price of US$1,450 per ounce.
14) Sum of individual amounts may not equal due to rounding.

RECONCILIATION

Reconciliation of mineral reserves, production grade control, and mill feed is conducted monthly, quarterly and annually. Monthly reconciliation procedures have been established in-house and are recorded in an internal company document. Mineral Reserve and mill feed cut-off grades as well as stockpile practices at Sabodala have changed over time since commencement of production; however, during the period from January 2016 to June 2017 inclusive, a consistent cut-off grade of 1.0 g/t Au has been applied to mill feed.

For the purpose of reconciliation, the actual mined material is defined as the tonnage which is reported on a shift-by-shift basis combined with the grades estimated within the grade control model. Daily actual mined material is generated by the Teranga production geology team. Daily mill feed tonnes and grades are generated by the Teranga process team.

Monthly reconciliation is undertaken by two separate comparisons. The first is a comparison of the grade control model (including actual mined and stockpile movements) against mill feed, and the second is a comparison of the Mineral Reserve to actual mined. The grade control model is derived through RC drilling on a nominally 10 m grid and is intended to provide guidance for short term planning and ore recovery. The reserves models are derived by applying dilution and recovery factors and are used for the LOM long term planning.

Fresh rock ore mined in the 0.5 g/t Au to 1.0 g/t Au grade range for Golouma South, Golouma West, Kerekounda, and Masato is placed into marginal grade stockpiles to be processed at the end of the mine life. Fresh rock ore mined in the 0.6 g/t Au to 1.0 g/t Au grade range for Gora is placed into marginal grade stockpiles to be processed at the end of the mine life. Oxide ore mined in the 0.4 g/t Au to 1.0 g/t Au grade range for Golouma South, Golouma West, Kerekounda, and Gora is placed into marginal grade oxide stockpiles for processing at a later date.

Significant discrepancies identified in the monthly reconciliation are immediately investigated, to identify the source of the discrepancies and determine remediation procedures as quickly as possible.

A comparison of the combined grade control models (including the actual mined and stockpiles) to mill feed from January 1, 2016 to June 30, 2017 inclusive, is presented in

Table 14-46. Results indicate that above a 1.0 g/t Au cut-off grade, the grade control models report 2% higher tonnes, 2% higher grade and 4% higher ounces.

TABLE 14-46 GRADE CONTROL TO MILL FEED RECONCILIATION JANUARY 2016 TO JUNE 2017
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

1 g/t Au cut-off	Grade Control Model (Actual Mined and Stockpiles)			Mill Feed			Variance		
Month	**Tonnes (kt)**	**Grade (Au g/t)**	**Au (koz)**	**Tonnes (kt)**	**Grade (Au g/t)**	**Au (koz)**	**Tonnes (%)**	**Grade (%)**	**Ounces (%)**
Jan-16	384.1	1.77	21.8	365.8	1.76	20.7	-5%	0%	-5%
Feb-16	374.3	2.20	26.5	345.4	2.27	25.2	-8%	3%	-5%
Mar-16	349.2	2.69	30.2	340.8	2.70	29.6	-2%	1%	-2%
Apr-16	353.7	2.23	25.3	335.1	2.12	22.9	-5%	-5%	-10%
May-16	366.9	1.80	21.2	341.5	1.74	19.1	-7%	-4%	-10%
Jun-16	322.0	1.43	14.8	329.2	1.43	15.1	2%	0%	2%
Jul-16	324.4	1.89	19.7	306.7	1.92	18.9	-5%	1%	-4%
Aug-16	335.9	1.61	17.4	309.1	1.70	16.9	-8%	6%	-3%
Sep-16	305.2	1.70	16.7	316.8	1.73	17.6	4%	2%	6%
Oct-16	340.6	1.26	13.8	308.9	1.41	14.0	-9%	12%	2%
Nov-16	333.4	1.79	19.1	327.3	1.81	19.1	-2%	1%	0%
Dec-16	384.0	1.15	14.2	398.1	1.17	15.0	4%	2%	6%
Jan-17	358.9	2.15	24.8	355.7	1.93	22.0	-1%	-10%	-11%
Feb-17	357.1	2.18	25.0	351.4	1.98	22.3	-2%	-9%	-11%
Mar-17	319.5	1.59	16.3	348.0	1.54	17.3	9%	-3%	6%
Apr-17	332.4	2.16	23.1	352.3	1.99	22.5	6%	-8%	-3%
May-17	355.4	2.15	24.6	363.8	1.96	23.0	2%	-9%	-7%
Jun-17	319.3	1.81	18.6	323.1	1.65	17.1	1%	-9%	-8%
Total	**6,216.3**	**1.87**	**373.2**	**6,119.0**	**1.82**	**358.3**	**-2%**	**-2%**	**-4%**

Comparisons of the Proven and Probable Reserves to actual mined from January 1, 2016 to June 30, 2017 inclusive, are presented by deposit at a cut-off grade of 1.0 g/t Au in Table 14-47.

Mining of the Masato Phase 1 pit was completed in March 2016 and the Masato Phase 2 pit was completed in January 2016. Mining commenced at Kerekounda in December 2016. Results indicate that above the reported Mineral Reserve cut-off grade of 1.0 g/t Au, the actual mined portion of the grade control models report 19% higher tonnes, no grade variance and 20% higher ounces. This overall positive correlation can be attributed to wider mineralized zones with higher grades delineated with closer spaced grade control drilling in oxide at Golouma South and Kerekounda. Additional tonnes at lower grade were delineated in fresh rock with closer spaced grade control drilling at the Masato Phase 1 pit. Additional non-insitu high-grade surface mineralization was mined at Kerekounda, which remained from previous mining activities.

TABLE 14-47 SABODALA PIT MINERAL RESERVES TO ACTUAL MINED RECONCILIATION
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

1 g/t Au cut-off	Proven and Probable Reserves			Actual Mined			Variance		
Deposit	Tonnes (kt)	Grade (Au g/t)	Au (koz)	Tonnes (kt)	Grade (Au g/t)	Au (koz)	Tonnes (%)	Grade (%)	Au (%)
Masato Phase 1	120.0	1.80	7.0	217.7	1.53	10.7	81%	-15%	54%
Masato Phase 2	812.0	1.78	46.5	893.1	1.69	48.4	10%	-5%	4%
Gora	798.4	3.95	101.4	798.2	4.21	107.9	0%	6%	6%
Golouma South	1,024.9	3.17	104.4	1,198.1	3.42	131.7	17%	8%	26%
Kerekounda	68.0	2.81	6.1	262.1	2.30	19.4	285%	-18%	215%
Total	**2,823.4**	**2.92**	**265.4**	**3,369.1**	**2.94**	**318.1**	**19%**	**0%**	**20%**

Mining at Golouma West commenced in June 2017, and was not included in the comparison of mineral reserves to actual mined summary for the period of interest, as additional mining data is required to generate an appropriate reconciliation.

15 MINERAL RESERVE ESTIMATE

SUMMARY OF MINERAL RESERVES

The Sabodala Gold Operation Mineral Reserve estimate is composed of open pit and underground deposits.

Open Pit Deposits:

1. Sabodala
2. Masato
3. Gora
4. Golouma South
5. Golouma West
6. Kerekounda
7. Niakafiri East
8. Niakafiri West
9. Maki Medina
10. Goumbati West and Kobokoto

Underground Deposits:

1. Golouma South
2. Kerekounda
3. Golouma West 1
4. Golouma West 2

The Gora, Golouma South, Golouma West, and Kerekounda open pit deposits are currently being mined by conventional open pit methods. The location of the open deposits and the underground deposits is shown in Figure 15-1.

The Proven and Probable Mineral Reserves for the deposits are based on only that part of the Measured and Indicated Resources that falls within the designed final pit limits.

Mineral Reserve cut-off grades are based on current operating practice and 2017 costs projected to the LOM. The Reserves are based on a gold price of $1,200/oz.

The Mineral Reserve estimate as at June 30, 2017, is presented in Table 15-1.

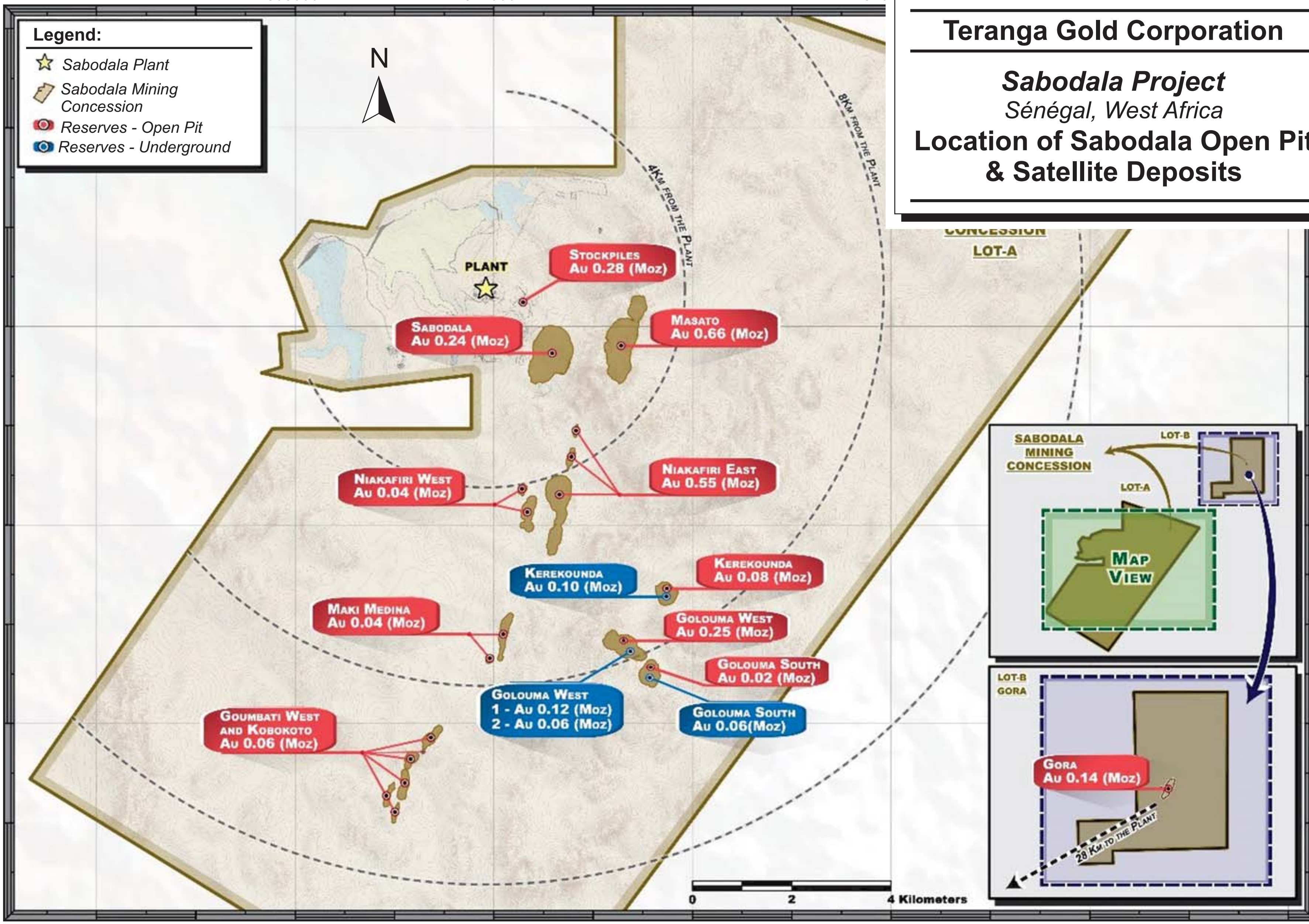
Figure 15-1

Teranga Gold Corporation

Sabodala Project

Sénégal, West Africa

Location of Sabodala Open Pit & Satellite Deposits



August 2017

Source: Teranga Gold Corporation, 2017.

www.rpacan.com

TABLE 15-1 MINERAL RESERVE ESTIMATE AS AT JUNE 30, 2017
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Deposits	Proven Tonnes (Mt)	Proven Grade (g/t)	Proven Au (Moz)	Probable Tonnes (Mt)	Probable Grade (g/t)	Probable Au (Moz)	Proven and Probable Tonnes (Mt)	Proven and Probable Grade (g/t)	Proven and Probable Au (Moz)
Masato				18.62	1.10	0.66	18.62	1.10	0.66
Niakafiri East	4.61	1.32	0.20	9.92	1.10	0.35	14.53	1.17	0.55
Golouma West				4.11	1.91	0.25	4.11	1.91	0.25
Sabodala	2.04	1.56	0.10	3.18	1.33	0.14	5.22	1.42	0.24
Gora				0.82	5.25	0.14	0.82	5.25	0.14
Kerekounda				0.53	4.71	0.08	0.53	4.71	0.08
Goumbati West and Kobokoto				1.42	1.31	0.06	1.42	1.31	0.06
Maki Medina				0.98	1.12	0.04	0.98	1.12	0.04
Niakafiri West				1.20	1.06	0.04	1.20	1.06	0.04
Golouma South				0.24	3.23	0.02	0.24	3.23	0.02
Subtotal Open Pit	**6.65**	**1.39**	**0.30**	**41.02**	**1.35**	**1.78**	**47.66**	**1.35**	**2.07**
Stockpiles	11.80	0.75	0.28				11.80	0.75	0.28
Total Open Pit with Stockpiles	**18.45**	**0.98**	**0.58**	**41.02**	**1.35**	**1.78**	**59.47**	**1.23**	**2.36**
Golouma West 1				0.62	6.07	0.12	0.62	6.07	0.12
Kerekounda				0.61	4.95	0.10	0.61	4.95	0.10
Golouma West 2				0.45	4.39	0.06	0.45	4.39	0.06
Golouma South				0.47	4.28	0.06	0.47	4.28	0.06
Total Underground				**2.15**	**5.01**	**0.35**	**2.15**	**5.01**	**0.35**
TOTAL Open Pit and Underground	**18.45**	**0.98**	**0.58**	**43.17**	**1.53**	**2.12**	**61.62**	**1.37**	**2.70**

Notes:
1. CIM definitions were followed for Mineral Reserves.
2. Mineral Reserve cut-off grades range from 0.38 g/t to 0.57 g/t Au for oxide and 0.44 g/t to 0.63 g/t Au for fresh rock based on a $1,200/oz gold price.
3. Underground Mineral Reserve cut-off grades range from 2.3 g/t to 2.6 g/t Au based on a $1,200/oz gold price.
4. Mineral Reserves account for mining dilution and mining ore loss.
5. Proven Mineral Reserves are based on Measured Mineral Resources only.
6. Probable Mineral Reserves are based on Indicated Mineral Resources only.
7. Sum of individual amounts may not equal due to rounding.
8. The Niakafiri East and West deposit is adjacent to the Sabodala village and relocation of at least some portion of the village will be required which will necessitate a negotiated resettlement program with the affected community members.

Information in Table 15-1 relating to the open pit Mineral Reserve estimates associated with the open pit deposits and Sabodala stockpiles is based on information compiled and reviewed by Mr. Stephen Ling, P.Eng. Mr. Ling is a full-time employee of Teranga and is not ‘‘independent’’ within the meaning of NI 43-101.

Information in Table 15-1 relating to the underground Mineral Reserve estimates associated with the underground deposits is based on information reviewed by Mr. Jeff Sepp, P.Eng. Mr. Sepp is a full-time employee of RPA and independent of Teranga.

Teranga and RPA are not aware of any mining, metallurgical, infrastructure, permitting, or other relevant factors that could materially affect the Mineral Reserve estimate.

OPEN PIT DEFINITION

Teranga personnel undertook the open pit optimization and design work for the Sabodala Gold Operation.

MINING DILUTION AND RECOVERY

Mining dilution and ore loss parameters were applied to each of the resource block models before undertaking open pit optimization work using the Whittle Pit Optimization software. Current pit surfaces and new cut-off grades were used in the dilution comparison.

The resource block models were reblocked to account for dilution and ore loss. The reblocking parameters were derived by reviewing reconciliation data for Sabodala, which compares the contents of the sub-celled resource block model to the actual mined material.

In essence, the reblocked model represents the selective mining unit (SMU) that can be physically extracted during operations. The reconciliation figures are continuously reviewed to ensure that the reblocked model continues to predict actual mined grades going forward. The dilution encountered during the reblocking phase forms the internal dilution. Further to the internal dilution, an additional amount of dilution is added to account for the mixing of materials at the contact edges of the ore zones with the waste (or low grade) zones. This represents the external dilution.

Furthermore, the mining dilution and mining recovery factors are verified against a different technique used for estimating mining dilution and ore loss for the narrow-vein style orebodies. Details of the methodology applied can be found in section 15.2.1 of the previous NI 43-101 report AMC (2014).

The total mining dilution ranges from 5% to 15% and the mining recovery ranges from 90% to 95% depending on the deposit and mineralization type.

PIT OPTIMIZATION PARAMETERS

The pit optimization parameters and cut-off grade calculations for all the reserve pits are summarized in Tables 15-2 and 15-3, respectively.

TABLE 15-2 TERANGA PROCESSING THROUGHPUT, G&A AND REFINING PARAMETERS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Parameter	Value
Gold Price	$1,200/oz
Pit Slope - Oxide	31° to 37°
Pit Slope - Transition	33° to 40°
Pit Slope - Fresh	44° to 57°
Mining Dilution	Incorporated in block model (5-15%)
Mining Recovery	Incorporated in block model (90-95%)
*Mining Cost - Oxide	$1.96 to 2.18/t mined
*Mining Cost - Trans & Fresh	$2.15 to 2.50/t mined
Incremental Mine Haulage	$0.02/t/m mined
Ore Transport Cost to Mill	$0.00 to 4.68/t milled
Ore Re-Handling Cost	$0.04/t milled
CIL Process Recovery - Oxide	92%
CIL Process Recovery - Trans & Fresh	90%
CIL Process Cost - Oxide	$9.23 to 10.25/t milled
CIL Process Cost - Trans & Fresh	$11.60 to 11.78/t milled
G&A Cost - Oxide	$3.27 to 3.83/t milled
G&A Cost - Trans & Fresh	$3.44 to 4.04/t milled
Gold Transp./Refining less Ag Revenue	$2.35/oz Au
Metal Payable at Refinery	99.92%
Royalty	5%
Royalty for Gora Deposit (Axmin)	1.5%
Cut-Off grade - Oxide	0.38 to 0.57 g/t Au
Cut-Off grade – Trans & Fresh	0.44 to 0.63 g/t Au

* Mining Costs shown include incremental mine haulage amount

TABLE 15-3 SABODALA CUT-OFF GRADE
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Deposit	Oxide	Fresh
Sabodala	0.38	0.44
Masato	0.39	0.45
Gora	0.57	0.63
Golouma South	0.48	0.54
Golouma West	0.48	0.54
Kerekounda	0.47	0.54
Niakafiri	0.39	0.45
Maki Medina	0.43	0.49
Goumbati West and Kobokoto	0.46	0.51

The pit definition comprised a first stage pit optimization shell and a second stage final pit design. Pit optimization runs were completed using Whittle software based on the Lerchs-Grossman (LG) algorithm for pit optimization. The pit designs were completed using the Vulcan open pit design software.

Pit optimization parameters such as mining cost, processing cost, and cut-off grades are different for all the pits (Tables 15-2 and 15-3) because of the pit haulage distances from the Sabodala processing plant, oxide and fresh material balance, and mining dilution/recovery.

Metallurgical recovery for oxide is approximately 92% and fresh is 90% for the Sabodala mill.

An incremental haulage cost of $0.02/t/10 m vertical distance was applied to account for additional haulage costs as the pits deepen.

GEOTECHNICAL CONSIDERATIONS

Xstract Mining Consultants of Australia (Xstract) has been providing geotechnical expertise and advice for the Sabodala mine, and has developed the appropriate geotechnical model for all the deposits. Periodic site visits and continuous assessment are maintained to update issues of ground conditions and pit slopes. Xstract ensures the risks are mitigated with guidance for the appropriate operating methods and parameters for the entire Sabodala operations.

SLOPE DESIGN REVIEW

As part of the ongoing mine design process, all updated mine designs are reviewed by the geotechnical consultant (Xstract) where checks against slope design parameters as well as limit equilibrium stability assessment of overall wall scale slopes are undertaken.

Design Factor of Safety targets for overall scale slopes of greater than 1.2 to 1.3 (i.e., 20% to 30% safety margin) are utilized, with actual results for overall scale slopes typically returning values greater than the target due to the generally good quality rock mass. Slope designs through the weathered materials tend to return lower factors of safety due to the poorer quality and highly variable nature of these materials. Slope performance to date in existing pits, suggests that stability analysis generally tends to underestimate the performance of these materials, with occasional small slowing moving failures in the extreme worst quality materials which generally have not impacted mining schedule or costs to any great extent.

PIT DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS

All haulage roads are designed to accommodate two-way traffic of the Komatsu HD785-7 haul trucks, and a safety berm of at least half the height of a haul truck tire. The roads have minimum width of 25 m and a maximum of 10% overall gradient. Some pits have single 15 m wide lanes at the last few benches to the pit bottom.

STOCKPILES

The selective mining practice and stockpiling strategy at Sabodala since start-up, has released ore at a faster rate than milling, resulting in the build-up of several lower grade stockpiles. These stockpiles range in grade from marginally economic to low grade (1.0 g/t Au). Stockpiled ore is reported as a Proven Mineral Reserve (Table 15-1).

OPEN PIT SUMMARY

The pit designs and the procedures used for their generation have been reviewed for the deposits and the requirements have been met with the following recommendations:

- The mine planning process for the Sabodala mine production units, including specifically that for final pit designs, is in line with standard mining engineering procedure.

- The parameters used for the pit optimization process appear reasonable as they are based on actual performance at the Sabodala mine, both in terms of economic factors and geotechnical behaviour of pit slopes.

- The cut-off grade calculations are supported by current operating practice and are considered an appropriate basis for definition of Mineral Reserves.

SLOPE DESIGN REVIEW – RISKS AND OPPORTUNITIES

Based on the work undertaken on slope stability analysis of the pit designs for all the deposits, these pit designs are considered appropriate for Mineral Reserve estimation.

As these pits are developed, the following uncertainties with the expected geotechnical conditions from a feasibility study level of knowledge to operations can be expected:

- The likely rock mass conditions expected particularly in the weathered and fresh rock mass domains.
- The likely impact of major structures upon the final pit slope design.
- The actual rock mass conditions in the vicinity of the newly (2017) updated pit slopes principally related to limited drilling coverage over the larger footprint.

The following actions are suggested to address these uncertainties:

- Undertake a review of all available data, including geological, geotechnical and hydrogeological to develop a geotechnical model prior to operations in the various pits. This model would then be used to better define data gaps, including any orientation and/or location bias, and to refine any future geotechnical works.
- Undertake additional diamond drilling and geotechnical logging on core from short (less than 40 m) vertical diamond drillholes located in the proximity of the new pit crests to improve confidence in the weak and weathered materials.
- Undertake additional diamond drilling, geotechnical logging, and possibly laboratory testing on orientated core from new diamond drillholes.
- Undertake an updated geotechnical pit slope design study.
- Continue ongoing slope excavation and design improvement practices through annual external reviews as the current practice at Sabodala Gold Operation.

UNDERGROUND DEFINITION

RPA selected underground Cut and Fill (C&F) mining for use at the underground Golouma deposits, including Golouma West 1, Golouma West 2, Golouma South, and Kerekounda, for the following reasons:

- Allows for maximum recovery of ore
- Permits selectivity of mining

- Requires a minimal amount of mining equipment
- Allows for sustainable mining as there will be a low production rate.
- Suits the irregular nature of the deposits

Two deposits will be mined concurrently. A nominal underground mining rate of 500 tpd per deposit, for a total of 1,000 tpd, was determined to supplement surface mining.

GEOTECHNICAL AND GEOMECHANICAL CONSIDERATIONS

RPA has relied on “Technical Document 7 Mine Geotechnical (Pit and Underground) Report” (TD7 Report) prepared by SRK for geotechnical and geomechanical recommendations for the purpose of underground mine design (SRK, 2010b).

Two types of backfill material are proposed at Golouma, Cemented Rock Fill (CRF), and Unconsolidated Rock Fill (URF).

The underground operations are below the water table. For the most part, the underground operations at Golouma will be dry as mining is taking place in fresh rock. Kerekounda might be the exception, as it is located near surface.

UNDERGROUND DILUTION AND EXTRACTION FACTORS

Dilution is applied to all development to account for overbreak and tonnage hauled. Table 15-4 lists the dilution for the various size drift headings.

TABLE 15-4 DILUTION PARAMETERS
Teranga Gold Corporation – Golouma Gold Project

Development	Width (m)	Height (m)	Dilution Width (m)	Dilution Height (m)	% Dilution
Ramp/Level Access/Remuck	5	5	0.3	0.15	8
Operating Waste Development	2.5	5	0.15	0.15	8
Ore Development (lifts 1,3)	4	5	0.075	0.15	5
Ore Development (lifts 2,4)	4	5	0.075	0.3	7
Attack Ramps	4	5	0.3	0.15	10
Vent Access/Sumps	4	4	0.3	0.15	10

The extraction factor used is 99%. The mining method poses low risk for the LHD operators resulting in a high extraction factor.

UNDERGROUND CUT-OFF GRADE

Table 15-5 presents the development of the cut-off grade (COG) for each zone. The forecasted gold price is $1,200/oz. Mill recovery was provided as a formula by Teranga.

The mining operating costs were derived from comparable projects in Africa. A lower mining cost was used in determining the COG to account for incremental stopes. Refining, royalty, processing, and general and administrative (G&A) costs were provided by Teranga.

TABLE 15-5 CUT-OFF GRADE ESTIMATE
Teranga Gold Corporation – Golouma Gold Project

Deposit	**Kerekounda**	**Golouma South**	**Golouma West**
Average Grade (g/t)	2.5	3.37	3.37
	Unit Cost ($/t)	**Unit Cost ($/t)**	**Unit Cost ($/t)**
Underground Mining	65.00	65.00	65.00
Processing	15.50	15.50	15.50
G&A	3.50	3.50	3.50
Total	84.00	84.00	84.00

Notes:
1. Gold price of $1,200/oz was used.
2. Mill recovery is approximately 93%.

UNDERGROUND MINERAL RESERVE ESTIMATE

Table 15-6 presents the underground Mineral Reserve estimate for the Golouma deposits.

TABLE 15-6 UNDERGROUND MINERAL RESERVE ESTIMATE – JUNE 30, 2017
Teranga Gold Corporation – Golouma Gold Project

Orebody	**Probable Tonnes (000)**	**Grade g/t Au**	**Ounces (000) Au**
GOLW 1	619	6.1	121
GOLW 2	454	4.4	63
GOLS	472	4.3	65
KRKD	605	5.0	96
Total	**2,151**	**5.0**	**346**

Notes:
1. CIM definitions were followed for Mineral Reserves.
2. Mineral Reserves are estimated at cut-off grades ranging from 2.3 g/t Au to 2.6 g/t Au.
3. Mineral Reserves are estimated using an average long-term gold price of $1,200 per ounce.
4. A minimum mining width of 2.5 m was used.
5. Numbers may not add due to rounding.

16 MINING METHODS

HISTORIC PRODUCTION

The Sabodala open pit commenced production in March 2009 and has since been in operation.

A summary of the open pit production to date is provided in Table 16-1.

TABLE 16-1 SABODALA OPEN PIT PRODUCTION HISTORY
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

	Unit	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017 H1
Ore mined	kt	2,637	2,915	3,973	5,916	4,540	6,174	7,748	2,132	853
Waste mined	kt	9,144	13,199	21,818	22,961	30,238	23,148	23,883	35,291	19,390
Total mined	kt	11,781	16,114	25,791	28,877	34,778	29,321	31,631	37,422	20,243
Grade mined	g/t	2.19	1.80	1.39	1.98	1.62	1.54	1.22	2.66	3.58
Ounces mined	oz	186,077	168,979	177,362	376,184	236,718	305,192	303,023	182,394	98,257
Tonnes milled	kt	1,806	2,285	2,444	2,439	3,152	3,622	3,421	4,025	2,094
Head grade	g/t	3.12	2.12	1.87	3.08	2.24	2.03	1.79	1.81	1.85
Recovery	%	92%	91%	89%	89%	91%	90%	92%	93%	92%
Recovered gold	oz	166,769	141,119	131,461	214,310	207,204	211,823	182,282	216,812	114,460

OPEN PIT MINING

CURRENT OPERATION

Golouma South, Golouma West, Kerekounda, and Gora are currently being mined in the second half of 2017. Production will then continue into the following year and beyond as indicated in the overall LOM plan in Table 16-5.

MATERIAL MOVEMENT

The selective mining practice and stockpiling strategy at the Sabodala mine since start-up has released ore at a faster rate than milling capacity. This has resulted in a large build-up of low grade stockpiled ore on the ROM pad, planned to be fed to the Sabodala processing plant at the end of mine life.

The mining method utilized is conventional truck and shovel open pit mining. The mining operation is effective at selectively separating ore from waste, and in separating the four ore categories that are stockpiled if not immediately milled. These are, namely, high grade, medium grade, low grade, and marginal as defined in Table 16-2.

TABLE 16-2 GRADE CLASSES FOR ORE MOVEMENT
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Code	Category	Grade Interval
A	High Grade	> 2.0 g/t Au
B	Medium grade	1.5 – 2.0 g/t Au
C	Low Grade	1.0 – 1.5 g/t Au
D	Marginal	0.5 – 1.0 g/t Au

GRADE CONTROL AND SELECTIVE MINING

Several of the satellite deposits in the LOM, specifically Gora, Golouma, Kerekounda, and some of the areas within Masato, contain an orebody geometry that includes steeply dipping, narrow zones of high grade mineralization.

Measures taken to reduce dilution and ore losses in these areas include:

- Mining in 5 m benches (or less as required) in ore zones. Ore benches are mined in 2.5 m for Gora.
- Establish an RC drilling program to supplement blasthole drilling as a part of regular grade control practice in Masato, Golouma, Kerekounda, and Gora.
- Selective mining using an excavator and backhoe configuration and mining highwall to footwall in sections as small as 4 m, changing blast parameters in selective mining areas.

Standard operation procedures are observed in grade control practices from drilling and blasting, through loading and hauling to ROM and stockpile management. The general practice highlights the potential risks involved and methods to mitigate and eliminate risky practices and behaviours.

Blasthole sampling is carried out such that the safety of personnel and equipment is not compromised. Drillholes are properly identified by using the correct drillhole maps and sample bags are checked to ensure they have matching identification numbers. Disrupted samples are ignored and replaced by new, undisturbed ones. Representative samples are taken within 5 m or 2.5 m intervals on a 10 m blasthole. Irregularities such as re-drills, excessive dust, broken dust kits, sample unrecovered, excessive water, poor drilling rates, etc., are addressed as much as possible. Finally, samples are split and transported to the laboratory for testing.

Ore spotting, loading, and hauling activities in the pits have the objective of minimizing ore loss and dilution. Effective communication is maintained to ensure ore and waste reach their appropriate destinations. The practice of exposing ore is done from the hanging wall to the ore-waste contact, and then the ore is mined under the supervision of grade control personnel. Good floor maintenance is provided with the help of GPS devices.

The ROM pad operation is characterized by good coordination with the pit supervisors and truck operators to ensure that no waste load ends up on the pad. Only ore with the correct size and grade is tipped directly into the bin, and the correct blend must be applied. Piles on the pad are differentiated in terms of grade by using the correct flagging tapes, so that a good blend strategy is easily worked out.

PERSONNEL AND EQUIPMENT

The current mobile equipment fleet is shown in Table 16-3. It is planned that there are three crews per machine, with one operator at a time. Additional operators are also assigned to a machine in the event of absenteeism and holidays.

TABLE 16-3 MINING FLEET AND PERSONNEL REQUIRED
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Mining Fleet	No. of Machines
Komatsu 785 Haul Trucks	24
Komatsu PC3000 Hydraulic Shovel	3
Komatsu PC2000 Hydraulic Shovel	1
Komatsu PC1250 Hydraulic Shovel	3
Komatsu WA900 Loaders	3
Sandvik DP1500 Drill	8
Sandvik DI550 Drill	3
SKF 12 Drills	3
Komatsu HD465-7R Water Cart	4
Komatsu GD825A-2 Grader	5
Komatsu D275A-5 / D375-6R Dozers	8
Komatsu WD600 Rubber Tire Dozer	2

Based on the current LOM plan, no additional mobile equipment purchases will be required, only replacements as required.

The LOM haulage estimates use conservative operating parameters for the main haul trucks when compared to existing operations. Table 16-4 shows the main parameters for the Komatsu 785-7 haul trucks.

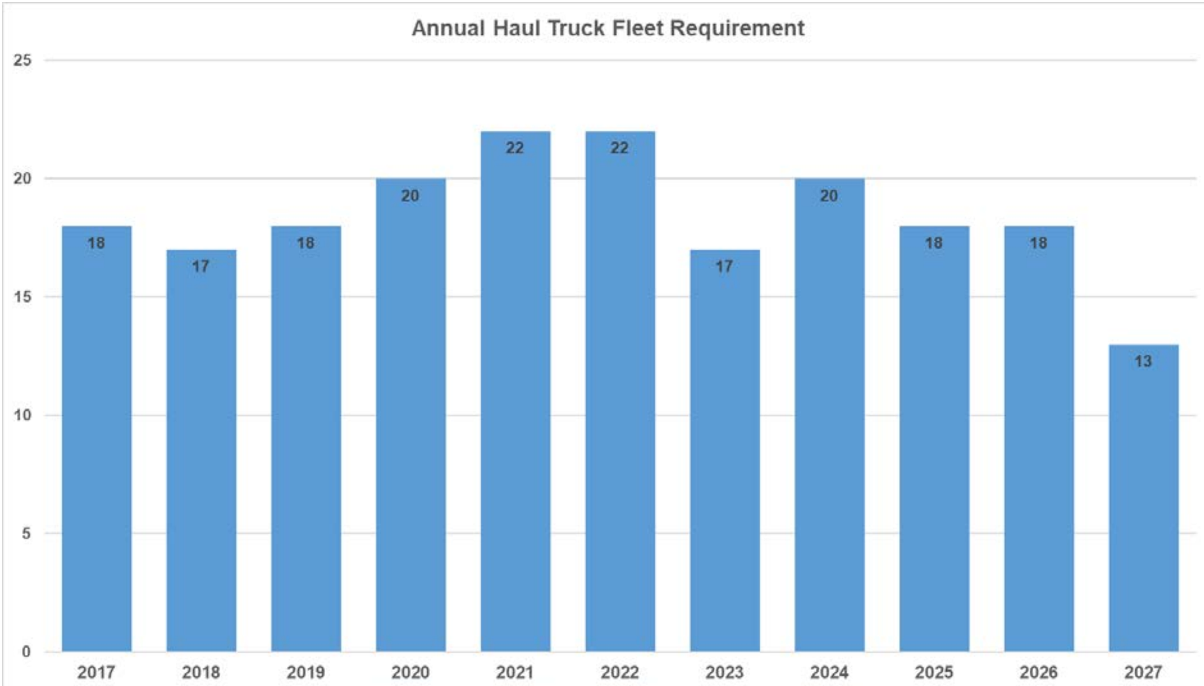
TABLE 16-4 KOMATSU TRUCK PARAMETERS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Parameter	Unit	Value
Loaded Slope	km/hr	15
Loaded Flat	km/hr	35
Unloaded Slope	km/hr	20
Unloaded Flat	km/hr	40
Availability	%	85
Utilization	%	88
Efficiency	%	95

The haulage profiles were simulated within each pit to their ore and waste destinations. The waste material will be transported to the respective designed waste dumps. The ore will be hauled to the Sabodala processing plant or to a stockpile location near the pit for long haul transportation to the plant. The overall travel path increases to reach their final destination for each block as the mining in each deposit reaches deeper depths.

Based on the haul truck parameters in Table 16-4 and the annual material movement, the haul truck requirements were determined for the LOM. Figure 16-1 shows the LOM haul truck fleet requirements per pit by year. The maximum required fleet of 22 trucks is attained in 2021 and 2022.

FIGURE 16-1 TRUCK REQUIREMENTS PER YEAR PER PIT

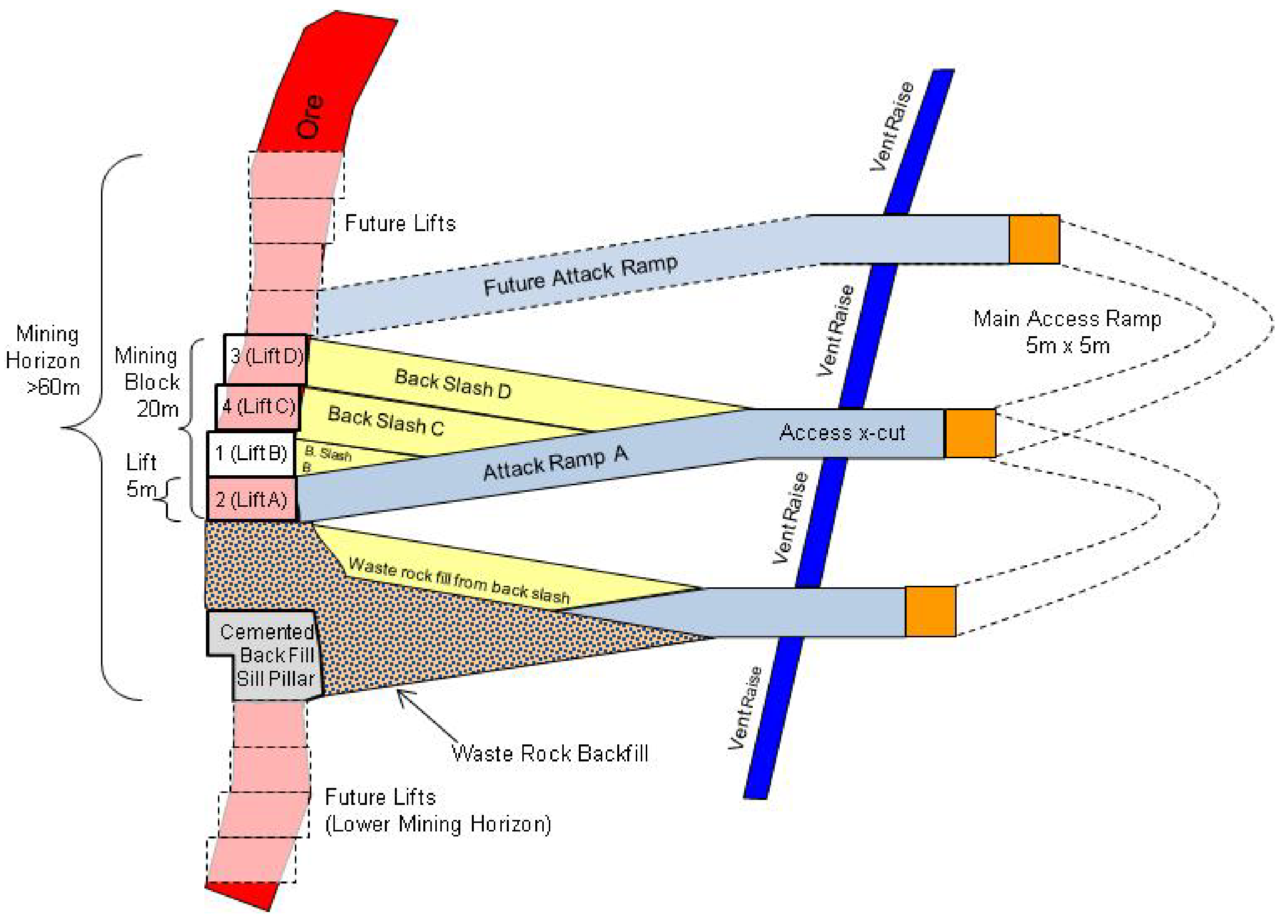


UNDERGROUND MINING

As described in Section 15 (Underground Definition), RPA selected the C&F mining method for use at the underground Golouma deposits. Additional information on Sabodala Gold Operation's underground mining can be found in Teranga Gold's Technical Report on The Sabodala Project dated March 22, 2016. The below section is only a summary of the work.

At Golouma, the C&F method will employ a "double-lift" methodology in which two lifts will be removed before backfill is put in place. The first drift will be mined ("1" in Figure 16-2) and then a bench ("2" in Figure 16-2) will be mined underneath. Both lifts will then be filled with cemented rock backfill. This sequence reduces the ground support in the back to every second lift rather than every lift. A total of four slices will be taken from each attack ramp. Once mining from an attack ramp is complete, the ramp above will then be used to access the deposit.

FIGURE 16-2 SECTION VIEW OF CUT AND FILL MINING SEQUENCE



Source: SRK (2010a)

UNDERGROUND MINE PRODUCTION SCHEDULE

Two deposits will be mined concurrently in order to meet the current mine life schedule, with each deposit scheduled at 500 tpd production, providing approximately 1,000 tpd combined peak underground ore production. Kerekounda and Golouma South will be mined first. Once they are exhausted, the Golouma West deposits will be mined.

OVERALL MINING SCHEDULE

The overall objective of the LOM mining schedule was to produce a plan with the maximum net present value (NPV), while achieving the process plant objectives and targets. This was completed by mining deposits in phases, where possible, and mining lower cost pits in priority.

A stockpiling strategy is implemented as part of the goal to maximize the project NPV. Lower grade material is stockpiled at the ROM stockpiles and higher grade ore material is prioritized for the mill feed. In the periods where ore material delivered from the pit is less than the processing rate, mill ore feed is supplemented by the ROM stockpiles.

The LOM is approximately 14 years, ending mid-year 2031. The average gold production for the first five years is 213,000 oz. The variable annual milling rate is the result of the mill feed material blend and mill upgrades planned.

The underground mine construction begins in year 2022, with ore production in 2023. The open pit mining ends in year 2027 and the remaining LOM comprises mining from the underground and stockpile reclaim.

The mine production schedule is shown in Table 16-5.

TABLE 16-5 LOM PRODUCTION SCHEDULE
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

2017 Mid-Year LOM Plan			LOM	2018-2022 AVG	2017 (H2)	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031
Sabodala	Ore Mined	Mt	5.2			0.1	0.5	0.9	2.7	1.0									
	Ore Grade	g/t	1.42			0.82	1.06	1.29	1.45	1.70									
	Contained Oz	Moz	0.24			0.00	0.02	0.04	0.12	0.06									
	Waste	Mt	55.3			9.4	15.4	15.3	12.8	2.4									
Masato	Ore Mined	Mt	18.6							0.4	1.0	3.1	3.1	5.3	5.7				
	Ore Grade	g/t	1.10							0.76	0.87	1.04	1.06	1.03	1.28				
	Contained Oz	Moz	0.66							0.01	0.03	0.10	0.11	0.17	0.23				
	Waste	Mt	113.2						0.7	10.0	23.6	24.1	24.3	20.1	10.3				
Gora	Ore Mined	Mt	0.8		0.6	0.3													
	Ore Grade	g/t	5.25		4.94	5.92													
	Contained Oz	Moz	0.14		0.09	0.05													
	Waste	Mt	7.2		6.4	0.8													
Kerekounda	Ore Mined	Mt	0.5		0.1	0.4													
	Ore Grade	g/t	4.71		3.91	4.91													
	Contained Oz	Moz	0.08		0.01	0.07													
	Waste	Mt	12.8		4.9	8.0													
Golouma	Ore Mined	Mt	4.4		0.4	1.0	1.3	1.6											
	Ore Grade	g/t	1.99		2.45	1.87	1.94	1.98											
	Contained Oz	Moz	0.28		0.03	0.06	0.08	0.10											
	Waste	Mt	42.8		7.6	18.6	12.5	4.2											
Niakafiri	Ore Mined	Mt	15.7				1.5	4.6	1.6	6.2	1.4	0.4							
	Ore Grade	g/t	1.16				1.26	1.22	0.82	1.23	1.00	1.04							
	Contained Oz	Moz	0.59				0.06	0.18	0.04	0.24	0.04	0.01							
	Waste	Mt	59.1				4.3	8.4	21.2	17.0	7.4	0.7							
Maki Medina	Ore Mined	Mt	1.0				1.0												
	Ore Grade	g/t	1.12				1.12												
	Contained Oz	Moz	0.04				0.04												
	Waste	Mt	2.8				2.8												
Goumbati West Kobokoto	Ore Mined	Mt	1.4					0.4	0.1			0.5	0.4						
	Ore Grade	g/t	1.31					1.68	1.48			1.13	1.16						
	Contained Oz	Moz	0.06					0.02	0.01			0.02	0.02						
	Waste	Mt	11.7					3.7	0.4			3.9	3.7						
Underground	Ore Mined	Mt	2.1								0.1	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.4	0.2
	Ore Grade	g/t	5.01								5.00	4.95	4.63	4.33	4.39	5.55	5.36	5.52	4.76
	Contained Oz	Moz	0.35								0.02	0.05	0.05	0.04	0.01	0.03	0.06	0.07	0.02
Summary	Ore Mined	Mt	49.8	5.1	1.1	1.8	4.4	7.5	4.4	7.7	2.5	4.3	3.9	5.5	5.8	0.2	0.4	0.4	0.2
	Ore Grade	g/t	1.51	1.45	3.89	3.14	1.41	1.41	1.22	1.27	1.10	1.31	1.39	1.18	1.33	5.55	5.36	5.52	4.76
	Contained Oz	Moz	2.42	0.24	0.13	0.18	0.20	0.34	0.17	0.31	0.09	0.18	0.17	0.21	0.25	0.03	0.06	0.07	0.02
	Waste	Mt	305.03	33.6	18.9	36.8	35.0	31.6	35.2	29.4	31.1	28.7	28.0	20.1	10.3				
	Movement	Mt	354.84	38.7	19.9	38.5	39.4	39.1	39.5	37.1	33.6	32.9	31.9	25.6	16.1	0.2	0.4	0.4	0.2
	Stockpile Ore Balance	Mt			10.7	8.2	8.2	11.5	11.5	14.9	13.0	12.7	12.1	13.1	14.4	10.1	6.1	2.1	
	Stockpile Grade	g/t			0.87	0.93	0.81	0.89	0.74	0.75	0.69	0.69	0.69	0.70	0.81	0.69	0.69	0.69	
	Contained Oz	Moz			0.30	0.24	0.21	0.33	0.27	0.36	0.29	0.28	0.27	0.29	0.37	0.23	0.13	0.05	
	Ore Milled	Mt	61.6	4.4	2.2	4.3	4.5	4.5	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	2.2
	Head Grade	g/t	1.37	1.64	1.72	1.71	1.62	1.62	1.62	1.62	1.11	1.29	1.30	1.27	1.15	1.25	1.09	1.11	0.97
	Oxide	%	23%	35%	28%	30%	50%	37%	31%	29%	23%	33%	30%	23%	4%	4%	6%	6%	6%
	Produced Oz	**Moz**	**2.464**	**0.213**	**0.111**	**0.213**	**0.215**	**0.213**	**0.211**	**0.211**	**0.143**	**0.168**	**0.168**	**0.164**	**0.146**	**0.159**	**0.139**	**0.141**	**0.062**

17 RECOVERY METHODS

The Sabodala processing plant was expanded in late 2012 to a design capacity of approximately 3.6 Mtpa (fresh ore) or 4.0 Mtpa with a mix of fresh and oxidized ore. In mid-2015, a mill optimization project was initiated and commissioned in Q3 2016.

The mill optimization project consisted of adding a second primary jaw crusher and screening station to operate in parallel with the original crusher and upgrades to the primary and secondary milling circuits. Upgrades to the SAG milling circuit include installation of a trommel screen, redesign of the liner configuration, and installation of a vortex discharge head. Upgrades to the ball mill circuit included increasing the ball charge, increasing motor power by 500 kW for each ball mill, and installation of new gearboxes. The increased milling rate for hard fresh rock is in excess of 500 tph and approximately 530 tph for a blend consisting of fresh rock and soft oxidized ore. As a result, annual throughput rates for the plant are estimated to be in the range from 4.3 Mtpa – 4.5 Mtpa.

OVERVIEW OF CURRENT PROCESSING PLANT

The plant comprises facilities for crushing, grinding, carbon-in-leach (CIL) cyanidation, and tailings disposal. Gold recovery facilities include acid washing, carbon elution, and electrowinning, followed by bullion smelting and carbon regeneration.

The major pieces of equipment are shown in Table 17-1.

TABLE 17-1 SABODALA MAJOR PLANT EQUIPMENT
Teranga Gold Corporation – Sabodala Project

Equipment	No.	Description
Primary crushers	2	Nordberg C140S single toggle jaw crusher
Secondary crusher	1	Sandvik CH660 cone crusher
SAG mill	1	Outotec 7.3 m x 4.3 m EGL, 4,000 kW
Ball mills	2	Outotec 5.5 m x 7.85 m EGL 4,000 kW
Pebble crusher	1	Metso HP200SX Cone crusher
Leach and Adsorption Circuits	3 9	2,600 m^3 leach tanks 1,240 m^3 adsorption tanks with compressed air injection
Elution circuit	1	5 t batch capacity, split AARL elution
Tailings thickeners	2	Outotec 23 m high rate thickener

Figure 17-1 shows the simplified process flowsheet for the Sabodala plant.

CRUSHING, STOCKPILING, AND RECLAIM

Rear dump haul trucks and front end loaders deliver ROM ore to two, identical primary crushing facilities (Crusher A or Crusher B) that are operated in parallel. Ore delivery from the mine is on a 24 hr/d schedule. A front-end loader feeds ROM ore to the ROM bins. From the bins, apron feeders deliver ore to the vibrating grizzly feeders. Oversize from the grizzly feeders discharges to the jaw crushers. Undersize from the grizzly feeders by-pass the jaw crushers. The discharge from the jaw crushers and the undersize from the grizzly feeders are combined and conveyed to triple deck screens that segregate ore into two particle size distributions. Conveyors transport screen oversize ore from both circuits to Stockpile 1, which is the coarse ore stockpile. Conveyors transport undersize from the screens to the secondary crusher bin that feeds the secondary crusher. Conveyors transport the secondary crushed ore to Stockpile 2.

The reclaim system from each of the crushed ore stockpiles includes a single apron feeder and two vibrating feeders, located under the stockpiles.

GRINDING AND CLASSIFICATION

Ore is ground in two stages to produce a product suitable for cyanide leaching. The first stage includes a SAG mill driven by a four megawatt variable speed motor. Ore is conveyed from the crushed ore stockpiles to the SAG mill feed chute where it is mixed with water to form a slurry. Lime is metered onto the SAG mill feed conveyor to control the pH to approximately 10.0. Slurry discharges from the SAG mill through a trommel screen and onto a vibrating screen. Oversize pebbles are crushed by the 132 kW pebble crusher and returned to the SAG mill feed conveyor. Undersize from the SAG mill discharge screen flows by gravity to the ball mill 1 primary cyclone feed hopper, where it is combined with the discharge from ball mill 1 and process water.

The second grinding stage consists of two ball mills, each driven by four megawatt fixed speed motors. The ball mills operate in closed circuit with cyclone clusters consisting of 16 250-mm diameter cyclones (12 operating, four standby). A combination of SAG mill discharge, ball mill discharge, and process water is pumped from the cyclone feed hoppers to the cyclones. The cyclone underflow reports to the ball mills for further grinding, while the cyclone overflow, at 48% to 50% solids by weight and a target grind size of 80% passing (P_{80}) of 75 µm flows by gravity to the CIL feed pumps.

LEACHING AND ADSORPTION CIRCUIT

The leach circuit consists of three leach tanks and nine leach-adsorption tanks. The circuit residence time varies from approximately 24 hrs to 30 hrs, dependent on the ore blend. Sodium cyanide is added to the first leach tank. All tanks are sparged with low-pressure air to ensure sufficient oxygen is available for the gold dissolution reaction.

Granular activated carbon is added to the slurry to adsorb the gold-cyanide ion. The carbon concentration is maintained between 10 kg/m^3 and 15 kg/m^3 in the adsorption tanks.

Each stage of the adsorption circuit consists of a mechanically agitated tank equipped with a mechanically swept vertical carbon retaining screen. Slurry flows by gravity from the first tank in the circuit to the last tank (i.e., Tank 1 through Tank 9). Carbon advances counter-currently by pumping slurry from tank to tank on an intermittent basis in a flow that is opposite to the gravity flow (i.e., from Tank 9 to Tank 1).

CARBON RECOVERY AND ACID WASH

The pregnant carbon is recovered from the adsorption circuit using the loaded carbon transfer pump. The carbon is screened and washed with process water on the loaded carbon screen and reports to the acid wash column where the carbon is washed with hydrochloric acid to remove the inorganic contaminants. After the acid wash, the carbon is rinsed with water. The rinsed carbon is transferred to the elution column.

CARBON ELUTION AND ELECTROWINNING

The Sabodala elution circuit utilizes a split Anglo American Research Laboratories (AARL) design to treat carbon in five tonne batches.

To recover gold from the carbon, batches of carbon are subject to a high pressure and temperature elution process. Hot cyanide-caustic solution is used to strip the gold from the carbon and recover it into pregnant solution. Precious metal is recovered from the pregnant solution by electrowinning onto stainless steel wire wool cathodes in an electro-winning cell.

The loaded cathodes are removed from the electrowinning cells and washed with pressurized water to remove sludge that contains the precious metals. The sludge is then dried in a drying oven. The dried sludge is mixed with fluxes and smelted on site to produce doré that includes gold and silver. The "barren" carbon is thermally re-activated to remove organic contaminants and returned to the circuit.

The precious metal doré is shipped under secured conditions to the contracted refinery for further processing and subsequent sale.

TAILINGS THICKENING

The CIL circuit tailings are dewatered prior to pumping to the tailings storage facilities (TSF). Two tailings thickeners are used to recover process water that contains valuable reagents, to reduce water consumption, and to reduce the overall tailings storage requirements. The thickener underflow density range is 60% to 65% solids by weight.

The thickener underflow is pumped via a two-stage pumping arrangement to the TSF.

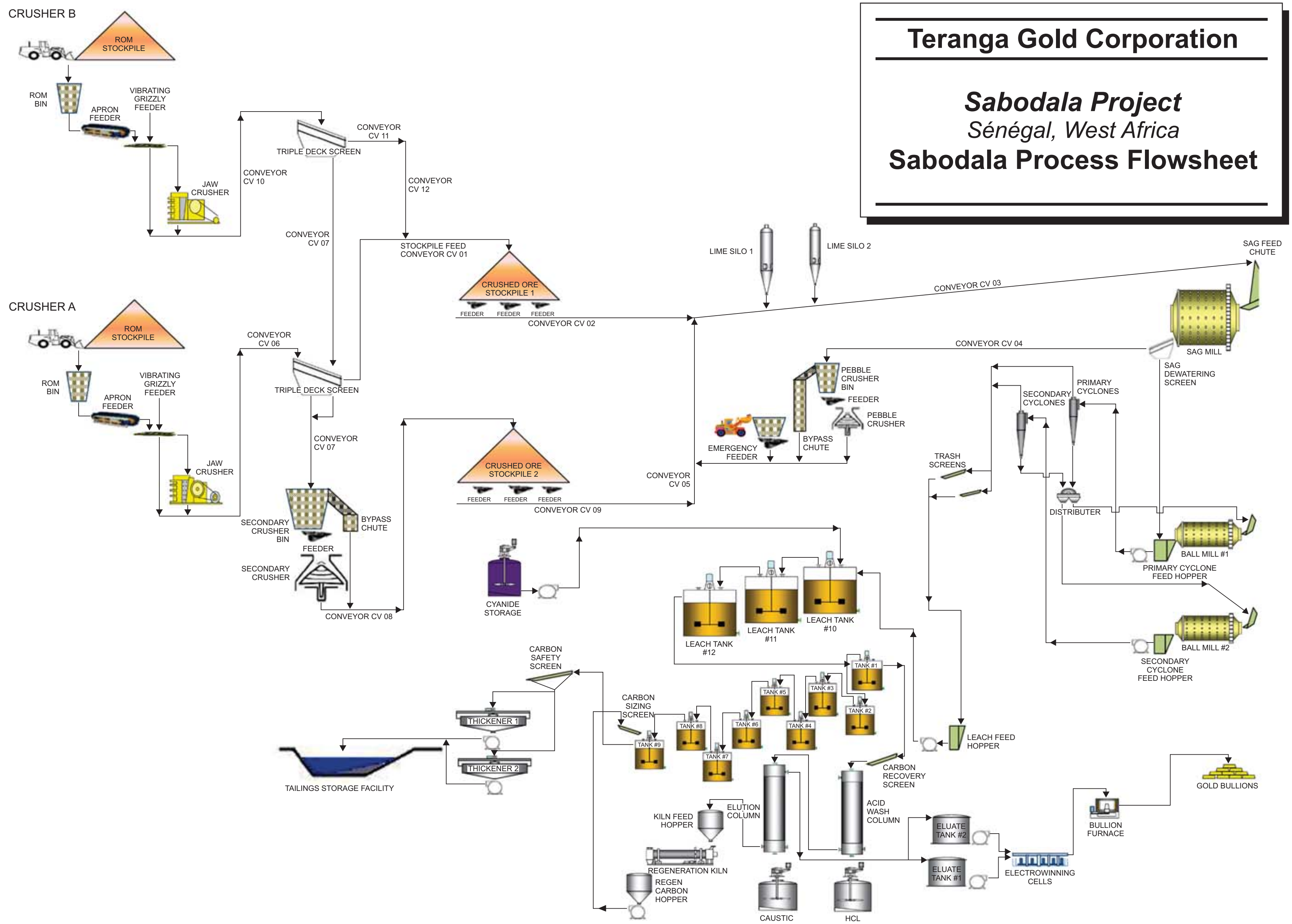
Figure 17-1

Teranga Gold Corporation

Sabodala Project

Sénégal, West Africa

Sabodala Process Flowsheet



Source: Teranga Gold Corporation, 2016.

18 PROJECT INFRASTRUCTURE

TAILINGS AND WATER STORAGE

INTRODUCTION

This section of the report presents a summary of the background and details of the TSF design and operation for SGO.

Work on the TSF is ongoing by Coffey Geosciences and Coffey Mining from 2006 to 2012. Design and construction management is currently being undertaken by Worley Parsons Consulting (Worley Parsons) as per their recommendations. All permitting requirements have been met. Periodic reviews and documentation are being completed as planned.

Table 18-1 shows the relevant reports and data on the TSF operation and construction.

TABLE 18-1 SUMMARY OF REPORTS RELATING TO TAILINGS STORAGE FACILITIES
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Date	Executing Organization	Document Number	Document Title	Document Purpose
Oct-06	Coffey Geosciences	PZ00008.05 TSF Design Rev A	Tailing Storage Facility - Design Report	Detailed design of the TSF1
Nov-06	Coffey Geosciences	PZ00008.05-AD Rev B	Small Water Storage Facility - Design Report	Detailed design of the small water storage facility
Nov-06	Coffey Geosciences	PZ00008.05-AH Rev B	Large Water Storage Facility - Revised Design Report	Detailed design of the large water storage facility
Feb-10	Coffey Mining	MWP00008AI-AB Audit rep Rev 0	Tailings Storage Audit and Management Review - Tailings Storage Facility 1 – 2010	TSF1 annual audit for 2010
Nov-11	Coffey Mining	MWP00008AI-AB	Tailings Storage Audit and Management Review - Tailings Storage Facility 1 – 2011	TSF1 annual audit for 2011
Mar-12	Coffey Mining	MWP00008AI-AD Design Rep TSF2 Rev 1	Tailings Storage Facility No. 2 (TSF2) and Associated Works Design Document	Design report of the proposed TSF2
Jan-13	Worley Parsons	301012-01512-00-SS-REP-GR0001	Geotechnical Review TSF1 – 2012	TSF1 annual audit for 2012
Aug-13	Worley Parsons	301012-01512-00-SS-REP-0001	TSF1 Western Embankment Raise to RL150 m	Design Report for the TSF1 Western Embankment Raise to RL150 m 2013
Nov-13	Worley Parsons	301012-01512-00-REP-0002	Tailings Storage Facility 1 Western Embankment Raise to RL149 m Construction Report	Construction Report for the embankment raise in 2013
Nov 13	Worley Parsons	301012-01512-HY-REP-WB0001	Water Balance	Report on and instructions for the revised water balance for Sabodala Gold Operation.
Dec-13	Worley Parsons	301012-01512-00-SS-REP-GR0002	Geotechnical Review TSF1 – 2013	TSF1 annual audit for 2013
Aug-15	Worley Parsons	301012-01512-00-SS-GR00004	Geotechnical Review TSF1 Sabodala Gold Operation 2015	TSF1 annual audit for 2015
Aug-15	Worley Parsons	301012-01512-SS-LET-TSF1OPT0001	Capital Deferment of Tailings Storage Facility 2 and Optimization of Tailings Storage Facility 1	TSF1 annual audit for 2015
Jul-16	Worley Parsons	301012-01512-SS-REP-TSF1OPT 2016	Optimisation of Tailings Storage Facility 1	Optimisation of Tailings Storage Facility 1
Jul-17	Worley Parsons	301012-01512-00-SS-GR00006	Geotechnical Review TSF1 Sabodala Gold Operation 2017	TSF1 annual audit for 2015

LIFE OF MINE STORAGE CAPACITY

The storage volume of TSF1 is 12.4 Mm^3 for variable beach slope model and 18.0 Mm^3 for fixed beach slope model based on the crest level of the existing embankments, raising of the existing southern embankment, and constructing new southwestern embankment. Teranga has implemented the fixed beach slope model for TSF1 and completed construction of an additional lift in July 2017.

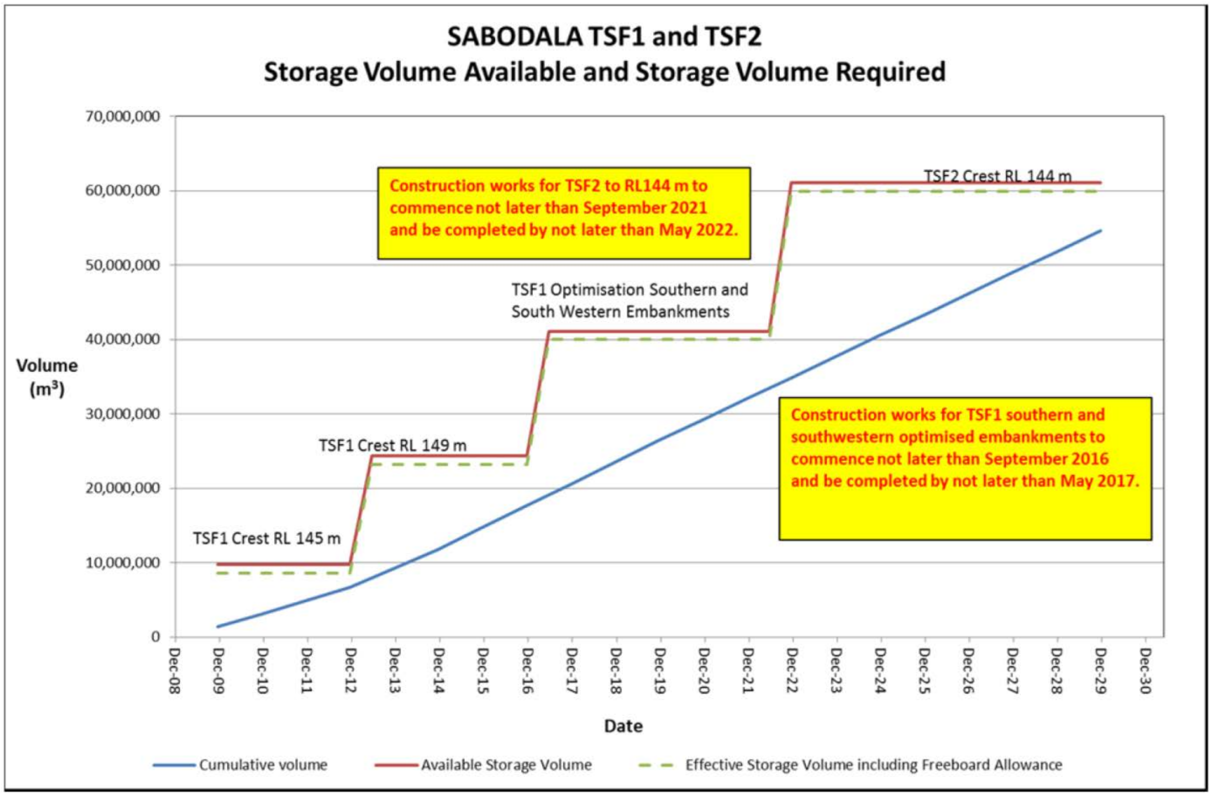
Using an average in-situ dry density for the deposited tailings below the pond level of 1.45t/m^3 and an average dry insitu density for the tailings deposited above the pond level of 1.60 t/m3, this additional storage equates to sufficient space for deposition to approximately January 2022 with fixed beaches.

Assuming that TSF1 can continue to be operated to achieve an average in-situ dry density for the deposited tailings of 1.45 t/m^3, TSF1 could continue to operate through to the end of Q1 2022. Construction for additional space, either through construction of TSF2 (designed and permitted) or an additional lift on TSF1 could therefore be deferred until the end of the wet season 2021, effectively Q4 of 2021. A site investigation program to install additional monitoring stations and determine ground conditions at the base of the existing footprint within TSF 1 was conducted during Q2-2017. Results of this program are currently being used to evaluate the potential and design parameters for an additional lift on TSF 1. Management will determine the option to further increase the height of TSF1 or construct TSF2.

An additional raise to TSF2 to crest RL149 can provide additional storage for the current 14 year LOM. TSF2 can be raised to RL149 m since there is a significant “sunk cost” in terms of the existing western embankment for TSF1 (crest RL149) which forms part of the containment for TSF2.

TSF1 and TSF2 storage volume available and storage volume required is shown in Figure 18-1.

FIGURE 18-1 TAILINGS SOLIDS STORAGE VOLUME

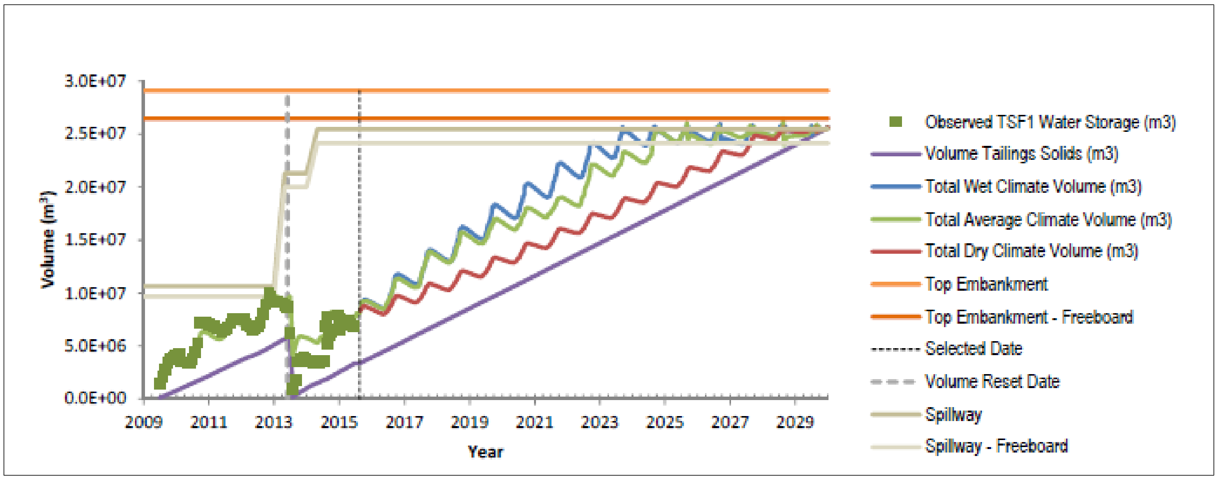


WATER BALANCE

The water balance for the TSF1 and lift schedule, and the water storage design model predict that an additional raise to TSF1 or construction of TSF2 will be required by 2022.

The time series of volumes in TSF1 for historical and predicted volumes is shown in Figure 18-2. The capital cost is provided for in the capital cost summary (Table 21-1).

FIGURE 18-2 TIME SERIES OF VOLUMES IN TSF1 FOR HISTORICAL AND PREDICTED VOLUMES



TAILINGS OPERATION

Both TSF1 and TSF2 have written Operations Manuals for:

- Process Plant Management who has the overall responsibility to implement the deposition and water management strategy.
- Plant Staff who are in control of the day to day spigot operation system and water recovery system to proactively implement the deposition and water management strategy on the TSFs.

Separate manuals are provided for the maintenance staff to ensure equipment is maintained and serviceable to meet the operational requirements.

The tailings deposition strategy is intended to keep the supernatant pond around the decant facility for the life of each TSF by balancing deposition in one area with deposition in other areas.

The modelling undertaken for the TSFs assumes that this deposition strategy would be implemented to optimize the tailings beach configuration and thus maximize the use of the available storage volume. The maximizing of supernatant return water to the process plant is part of this operating strategy and this helps to maximize the average in-situ dry density of deposited tailings. The maintenance of the supernatant pond to the minimum practical size also reduces evaporation and seepage losses.

Maximizing the recovery of supernatant water also assists in preserving the water inventory stored within the various water storage ponds at site.

TAILINGS AND WATER MANAGEMENT RISKS AND OPPORTUNITIES

RISKS

There are risks associated with the operation of any tailings storage facility.

SGO has implemented a sound risk management practice by having in place:

- The Operations Manuals and Water Balance to implement the day to day management of the TSFs to meet the overall tailings deposition and water management strategy.

- A tailings management strategy which has assessed the future needs for tailings storage and has the timing of the necessary construction activities planned, materials sourced and approvals in place.

- An Independent Dam Safety Review (DSR) was conducted in 2016 with resulting recommendations followed up in 2017

OPPORTUNITIES – IN-PIT TAILINGS STORAGE

SGO has looked at a number of alternative tailings management technology strategies including paste and filtered tailings and has concluded these technologies are not cost effective for the Sabodala site.

There is an opportunity to consider in-pit tailings storage as a low risk strategy. However, at this stage the potential abandoned mine pits comprise the Sabodala pit and other potential pits which are much smaller.

The Sabodala pit is very large and deep with an estimated volume to the lowest pit rim of 55.90 Mm^3, which is well in excess of the tailings storage requirements. There are potential issues with respect to using the Sabodala pit for tailings deposition, which are outlined as follows:

- There is a potential underground mining resource which would be inaccessible if in-pit tailings deposition were to proceed. It is understood that the underground resource needs further technical work to be classified as a "reserve" and premature ore sterilization is a key issue which would prevent in-pit tailings being considered at this stage.

- If the Sabodala pit were to be used for tailings deposition, the final level of the tailings and the future use of the pit by locals as a source of water is a potential issue. The volume of tailings available is significantly less than the volume of the pit void and surface of the deposited tailings in relation to the final pit water level post closure is known. The water quality of the end "pit lake" in the closure plan is a concern if there is Process Affected Water (PAW) present such that it could interact with groundwater inflows.

A number of smaller pits filled to within one metre of ground level and capped with mine waste would potentially be a preferable option to a tailings level well below ground level or below the pre-mining water level.

At this stage, technical work is not sufficiently advanced for alternative pits to be defined in detail and those pits which could potentially be available are further away from the process plant than the current options on surface.

Given the above uncertainties, the option of using an in-pit TSF has not been studied at this stage.

SABODALA INFRASTRUCTURE

The Sabodala infrastructure includes the Sabodala and Masato pits, a processing plant, a power plant, a ROM pad, and a TSF, and is shown in Figure 18-3.

GORA INFRASTRUCTURE

The Gora deposit is further than the Golouma/Kerekounda deposit area; as a result, more infrastructure was required.

The infrastructure at Gora includes:

- Two 250 kW diesel generators
- Fuel and lube storage facilities
- Operations and dispatch buildings
- Kitchen, lunch room and ablution facilities
- Warehouse, workshop and storage yard
- Gatehouse

Figure 18-4 shows the site layout for the Gora mine site.

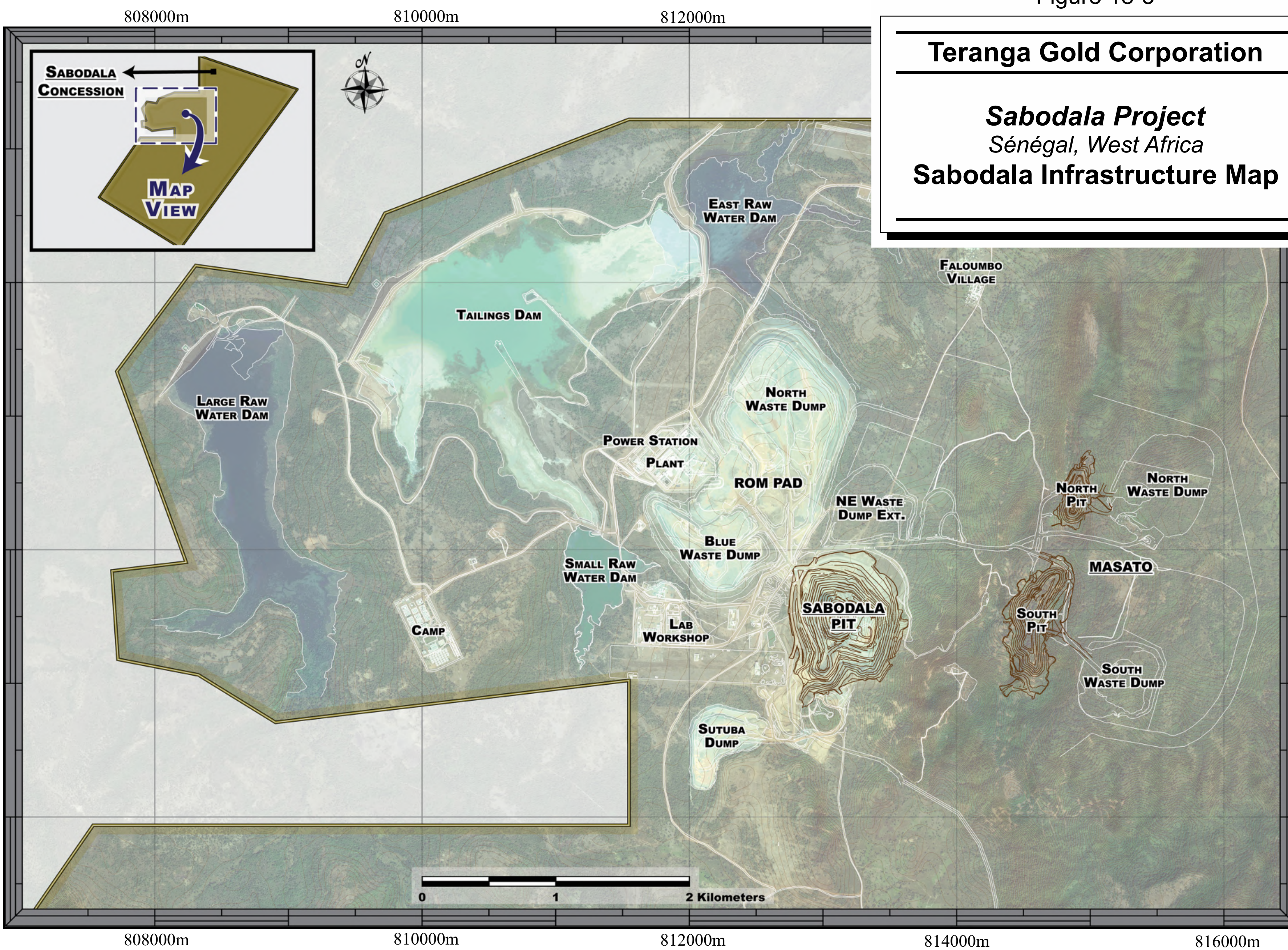
Figure 18-3

Teranga Gold Corporation

Sabodala Project

Sénégal, West Africa

Sabodala Infrastructure Map



August 2017

Source: Teranga Gold Corporation, 2017.

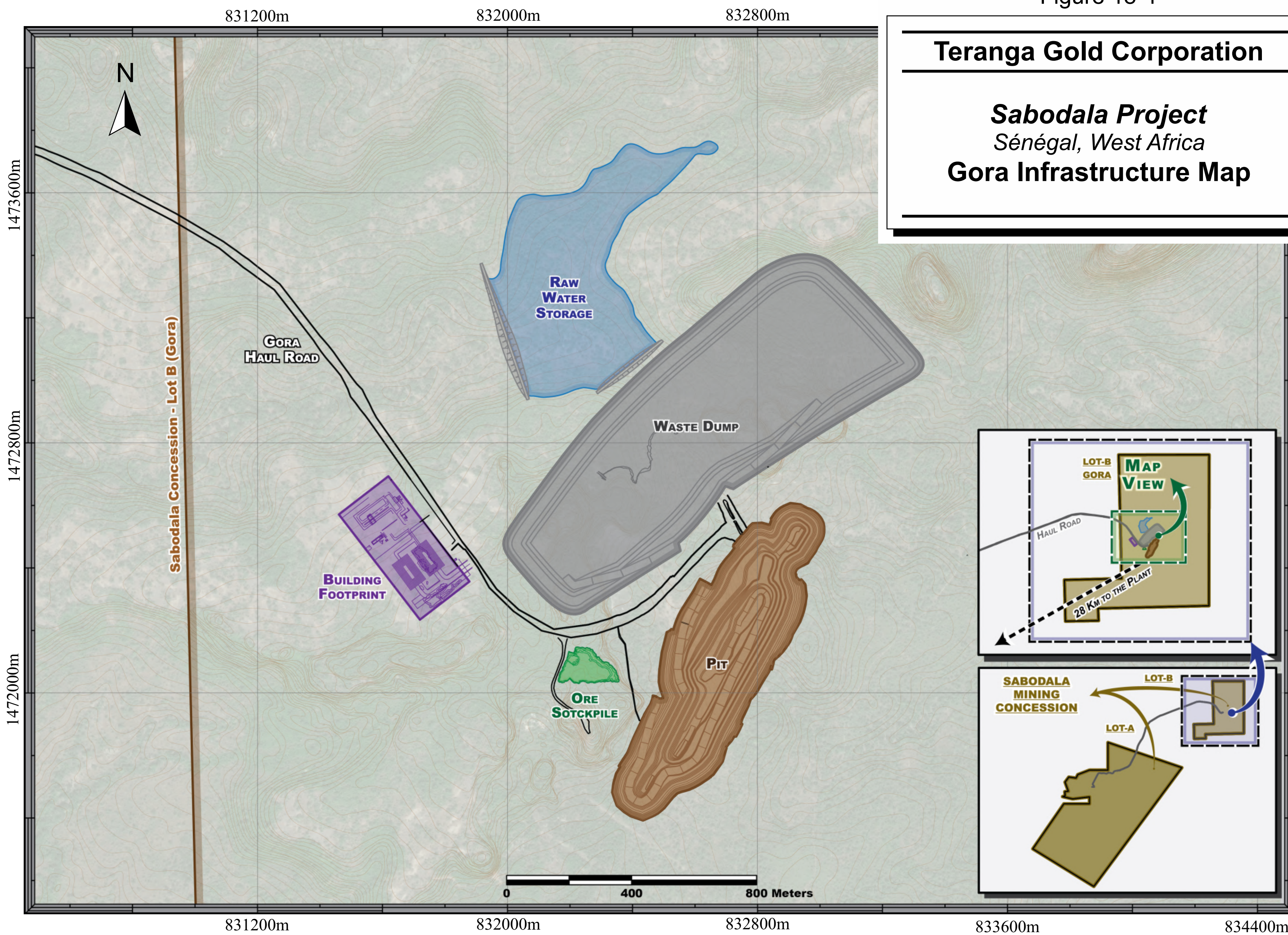
Figure 18-4

Teranga Gold Corporation

Sabodala Project

Sénégal, West Africa

Gora Infrastructure Map



August 2017

Source: Teranga Gold Corporation, 2017.

DAKAR FACILITIES

Existing port facilities at Dakar are utilized for unloading of all project construction freight and for long term operational freight. No new infrastructure is required for the port to accommodate the Project.

Teranga has set up its own corporate offices in Dakar in which logistics, government liaison, personnel transport, and other management functions for SGO and SMC are based.

COMMUNICATIONS

The Project has the following communication and radio facilities:

- Satellite internet
- VOIP satellite phone
- Cell phone coverage
- Vehicle and hand-held radios

Additional communications networks will be expanded and installed as required for the various satellite mines as development commences.

19 MARKET STUDIES AND CONTRACTS

MARKETS

The principal commodity of SGO is gold. Gold is widely and freely traded on the international market, with known and instantly accessible pricing information.

CONTRACTS

Gold produced at the mine site is shipped, under secure conditions, to a refiner. Pursuant to existing contracts, the refiner delivers the gold directly to an account held with one of Teranga's gold sellers: Macquarie Group and Auramet Trading LLC.

20 ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES, PERMITTING, AND SOCIAL OR COMMUNITY IMPACT

ENVIRONMENTAL LICENCES AND PERMITS

In accordance with the Environmental Code (2001) and the Sabodala Mining Convention, an Environmental and Social Impact Statement (ESIS) for the Project was completed in July 2006, by Tropica Environmental Consultants and an Environmental and Social Management and Monitoring Plan (ESMMP) was developed by Earth Systems in September 2007 and updated in 2012. The Environmental Compliance Certification was granted in January 2008.

The ESMMP recommended that “SGO prepare a stand-alone Rehabilitation and Mine Closure Plan (RMCP) within the first year of operations”. That RMCP was prepared for SGO by Earth Systems in 2008, and updated in 2012.

Prior to acquisition by Teranga, OJVG received approval for the Golouma operation based on the 2010 Feasibility Study project plan and Environmental and Social Impact Assessment (ESIA) through Attestation of Conformance, as issued by the Government of Senegal in May 2012. The ESIA was prepared in compliance with the Equator Principles and meets the requirements of the International Finance Corporation (IFC). The Environmental Compliance Certification was granted in November 2013. A conceptual mine closure plan relating to the Golouma operations was prepared in June 2010, by SRK.

In April 2015, a new Mining Convention incorporating the Golouma and Sabodala concessions was signed between the State of Senegal and SGO and the decree for this merger was signed in July 2015.

The Gora mine lies approximately 28 km northeast of the Sabodala processing plant and is located within the Sounkounkou exploration permit for which SMC holds a majority interest. SGO submitted the ESIA in 2014 for the Gora Project. The approval was received in March 2015. Development for mining at Gora started in mid-2015. The permitting process for the Gora Project comprised two principal steps, the mining lease for the Gora Project and a new road for the haulage of ore from the Gora Project to the Sabodala processing plant.

A new ESIA will be prepared for the Niakafiri project, and Project-specific mitigation measures included in the ESMMP already covering the Sabodala and Golouma operations. Similarly, the closure and rehabilitation costs will be added into the existing RMCP.

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT, REHABILITATION AND MINE CLOSURE

In November 2015, Environmental Resources Management (ERM) completed a new RMCP that incorporates deposits from the OJVG acquisition and the Gora deposit to SGO's closure plan. The RMCP provides a comprehensive discussion of the implementation, management, and monitoring of rehabilitation activities that are to be undertaken during both the operational and closure phases of the Project. The RMCP also provides SGO with an indication of anticipated rehabilitation and closure costs throughout the life of the Project. This plan satisfies the requirements of the Government of Senegal as well as relevant international standards specifically Australian, Canadian, and those of the IFC. In addition, as part of the SGO closure plan, a progressive rehabilitation plan is presented.

ERM's overall goal was to combine all of SGO's deposits into one comprehensive RMCP report. In particular, the plan had the following objectives:

- Present a set of overarching principles and guidelines that the mine will follow in its approach to closure and rehabilitation.
- Develop a closure strategy of all the components of the site taking into account the challenges associated with mine water quality, restoration of disturbed lands, decommissioning, strategy for socio-economic development, and security/closure safety.
- Provide a description of the implementation, management, site maintenance, and monitoring of rehabilitation and closure activities to be undertaken from the execution phase of mine closure onwards.
- Demonstrate that closure and rehabilitation will be managed in a manner that meets the applicable environmental management standards and sustainable development objectives.
- Provide data on the company's closure liabilities and assist in engaging with the regulator on closure concepts and strategies.

Various closure options were analyzed as part of the work completed since SGO's 2012 RMCP update. In Table 20-1, the summary of the preferred closure strategy is presented.

TABLE 20-1 CLOSURE STRATEGY AND ASSUMPTIONS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Closure Strategy	Post Closure Land Use
Open Pits	
All pits will be closed to form pit lakes and construction of perimeter safety berms. There will be focused community access points	Pit lakes Restricted access or potential partial access
Waste Rock Dumps (WRD)	
WRDs will be rehabilitated in place with reshaping and revegetation and some capping	Wilderness land use
Tailings Storage Facility (TSF)	
Capping of final tailings surface, reshaping to minimize infiltration and revegetation	Wilderness land use
Raw Water Dams	
All surface water storage dams will be transferred to the government (Agricultural Services) as instructed and documented in the minutes of the Regional mine closure workshop held with the Authorities in 2013. Falémé River pipeline will also be transferred to the government	Government/community use
Supporting Infrastructure	
All other surface infrastructure will be decommissioned, decontaminated and demolished with demolition wastes to be deposited into the on-site landfill unless it is sold or transferred to the government and community with appropriate agreements to limit SGO liability	Traditional land use – cropping and grazing
Processing Plant and ROM Pad	
Processing Plant and associated power plant will be decommissioned, and sold or transferred to another mine site	Traditional land use – cropping and grazing
Monitoring and Maintenance post Closure Execution Phase	
There will be an appropriate maintenance and monitoring phase after completion of closure execution works prior to divestment of the site	Not applicable
Social Aspects of Closure	
In conformance with Section 22.6 of the Senegalese mining convention, and as agreed with Government, SGO will pay the Government a minimum amount of $15M at mine closure to account for social development costs at closure	Not applicable

It should be noted that other possible productive land uses that may also be considered in future work include:

- Sustainable forestry or agro-forestry such as bamboo plantations;
- Diversified agro-pastoral activities;
- Aquaculture or reservoir fisheries in the pit and the small, large and eastern water storage dams;
- Centre for government administration or service provision (i.e., tourism);
- Possible environmental land uses may include:
    - Plant or animal sanctuary.
    - Biodiversity reserve.

Environmental land uses may also be economically productive, by stimulating tourism, providing ecosystem services, or providing management work for the local community. Innovative ideas for productive and/or environmental end land uses will be sought by SGO and pilot schemes will be developed to investigate their viability (e.g., with funding from sources such as the Social Mining Fund). Options will be periodically and systematically reviewed and refined according to their technical feasibility and social, environmental, and economic implications.

The costs used to derive the overall closure costs were assembled by ERM in 2015, with the help of SGO staff in providing actual costs realized for the type of work required under the closure plan. Costs that were new to SGO were obtained by ERM through similar projects in nearby projects or quotes from suppliers in the region. Since then, an adjustment was made to the closure cost estimate to include the new reserve areas. The total closure cost is approximately $37.5 million. In addition to the closure cost, there is a community fund of $15 million as prescribed under Section 22.6 of the Senegalese mining convention, and as agreed with the Government, SGO will pay the Government to account for social development costs at the closure of the mine.

CORPORATE SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY (CSR)

Teranga is committed to best practice in corporate governance. It has formalized commitments to conducting its business and affairs in accordance with the highest ethical standards by enacting a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics. As a company, Teranga strives to comply with all applicable mining codes and national and international laws, and adhere to the Extractive Industry Transparency Initiative (EITI).

In 2014, with the acquisition of OJVG, Teranga's social and institutional investments have increased to the following levels:

- Social fund: $1,225,000 per year
- Department of Mines and Geology support fund: $350,000 per year
- Institutional support for exploration licenses of $112,000 per year
- Local institutional support: $30,000 per year.

Furthermore, an additional institutional fund of $250,000 annually was implemented in 2014, to support the Ministry of Environment in its duties. With the commencement of mining at the Gora pit in July 2015, $200,000 is payable annually for each production year up to a maximum of $1,000,000 for community projects located around the Gora deposit.

With the acquisition of OJVG, Teranga's required initial payments increased to $10 million, related to the waiver of the right for the Republic of Senegal to acquire an additional equity interest in the OJVG. This initial payment is used to finance community development projects in the Kedougou region or Senegal. A total of 10 projects are being developed with the help of this funding.

PROTECTING AND PROMOTING HUMAN RIGHTS

Teranga is committed to promoting and respecting human rights as set forth in the United Nations Universal Declaration of Human Rights. This commitment is reinforced in Teranga's Code of Business Conduct and Ethics and is part of the company's adherence to the United Nations Global Compact. Protection of human dignity and promotion of mutual respect for all Teranga's stakeholders are core to their corporate values. The company takes responsibility for its actions towards the host country, the local communities, and the environment in which it operates. Furthermore, Teranga expects its suppliers and business partners to respect and endorse the company's commitment and standards regarding human rights.

REVENUE TRANSPARENCY

The mining industry can be a significant contributor to developing countries. To achieve positive results, mining companies must engage in responsible resource exploitation and governments must appropriately manage mining revenues. Transparency allows all stakeholders to monitor how such revenues are being distributed and spent.

In 2013, Senegal was officially accepted as a candidate country for the Extractive Industries Transparency Initiative (EITI). The EITI is a global standard that ensures the transparency of payments made by companies from the oil and mining industries to governments and to government-linked entities, as well as enforcing transparency over revenues earned by host country governments. As part of our commitment to transparency of revenues and payments Teranga continues to work with the Government of Senegal as a member of the multi-stakeholder group responsible for the preparation of annual EITI reports. The first EITI report was submitted by the Government of Senegal in 2015.

COMMUNITY RELATIONS

Teranga is committed to making a positive difference in the communities in which Teranga's personnel live and work. The aim is to share the benefits of the mining operation and to leave a lasting, positive legacy that will continue to be enjoyed for generations to come. Through Teranga's community development work, the host communities benefit from new job opportunities, education and training opportunities, expanded health care services, more secure sources of potable water, improved roads and infrastructure, etc.

One of Teranga's most significant CSR achievements has been the completion of the Teranga Development Strategy (TDS), which is a result of an 18-month process of collaborative planning between Teranga, the communities, the local, regional, and national governments, as well as with other major stakeholders in the near-mine area. The TDS, published in 2014, proposes a vision to promote regional development and to deliver immediate and long term benefits in three priority areas: sustainable economic growth; agriculture and food security; and youth and training. All of Teranga's CSR initiatives fall into these key areas. Teranga has worked very hard to understand the needs of the Government, both locally and nationally, and those of all stakeholders in their area of influence as they relate to these key areas so that the company's activities are complementary where appropriate and leading where necessary. Teranga believes it will be able to make a positive, meaningful impact and together with the communities develop this region in an environmentally and economically sustainable manner.

Teranga has pursued its effort to partner with the communities in the areas where it operates for a long term socio-economic development. Our CSR programs have been recognized internationally in 2016 and 2017 through several international awards and recognitions such as the 2017 Environmental and Social Responsibility Awards from the Prospectors & Developers Association of Canada (PDAC), the 2016 U.N. Sustainable Development Goals Award from the Global Compact Network Canada and the 2016 Best ESG responsible mining management West Africa award from CFI.co.

Amongst our main realizations in 2015 and 2016, we can cite the improvement of agricultural techniques with the donation of 4 fully-equipped tractors and 9 rototillers, the creation of 3 new micro-irrigated market gardens, bringing to 10 the numbers of market gardens installed by Teranga and benefiting to more than 900 women and the support to more than 700 farmers in the Region.

Teranga also continued to develop access to social services and infrastructures through the construction of several health posts, classrooms, water infrastructure, and rehabilitation/ opening of new community tracks. Teranga also maintain its efforts to promote education with 90 high schools students benefiting from a bursary throughout their studies, donations of school supplies for 1,200 pupils and funding the accommodation of 200 regional students in the Capital city Dakar for their studies.

Beyond this, Teranga is still working on developing partnerships with other actors in the Region with the establishment in 2014 of a Canadian Cooperation Roundtable with 30 institutions active in the Kedougou region. From this initiative, several projects were conducted, such as a partnership between Teranga and the Foundation Paul Gérin-Lajoie for the vocational training of 50 youths in the region in agriculture and mechanical maintenance. Furthermore, Teranga, in collaboration with Global Affairs Canada, funded the creation of the 3 departmental development plans for each department of the Region.

Finally, Teranga is continuing to work on local procurement, pursuing the training program established in 2016, for the regional entrepreneurs. In 2016, local procurement at the regional level increased from 71% compared to 2015.

COMMUNITY RELOCATION

RESETTLEMENT PLAN

The development of the Niakafiri deposit is expected to result in the physical and economic displacement of households current residing in two communities: Sabodala and Medina Sabodala. A comprehensive resettlement and livelihood restoration process is therefore required to mitigate, manage, and compensate for these displacement impacts, and to ensure the safety and wellbeing of nearby residents during mine development and operation. Displacement impacts can generate budget, schedule, and relationship risks for a project when not managed effectively, as well as risks to the socio-economic stability of affected communities.

The resettlement and livelihood restoration process is being managed by an experienced team from the global sustainability firm, ERM. ERM is preparing a comprehensive Resettlement Action Plan (RAP), in accordance with Teranga Gold's Resettlement and Livelihood Restoration Policy and the International Finance Corporation Performance Standards (2014), the latter of which are widely recognized as setting international best practice in the management of resettlement and livelihood restoration processes. The RAP will define how affected households will be resettled and their livelihoods restored, based on the development schedule of the Project and the results of a comprehensive planning and negotiations process now underway.

In addition, employment opportunities and sustainable development initiatives supported by Teranga Gold through its Corporate Social Responsibility program will continue to provide significant support for broad-based socio-economic growth in the area.

STATUS OF NEGOTIATIONS OR AGREEMENTS

The Government of Senegal has expressed its full support for the Sabodala resettlement process, recently demonstrated in a written directive issued by the President. Through the Ministry of Mines and regional Governor's office, the Government has taken an active role in consultations with affected communities, in order to bolster support for and ensure participation of relevant local stakeholders in the resettlement process, and in the formation of the Negotiations Committee in June 2017. This Committee is made up of members of the affected communities, local authorities, and representatives of the Company, and has been charged with establishing the terms and conditions that will guide the resettlement and livelihood restoration processes and with ratifying the final RAP. It will also serve as a dispute resolution mechanism, as required. Committee meetings and decisions are well documented and shared with relevant stakeholders. Two meetings of the Negotiation Forum have been held to date.

A definitive household survey will be conducted in 2017 H2 in affected communities to confirm the specific number of households that will be displaced and to document household members, livelihood activities, and affected immoveable assets. The survey results – coupled with the results of the negotiations process – will in large part determine the total cost of the resettlement.

NEXT STEPS

The household survey is expected to be launched shortly and completed in 2017. In parallel, negotiations with the Committee will continue and proceed through a number of different topics, including eligibility and entitlement policies, selection of resettlement sites, design of resettlement village(s), and design of livelihood restoration and vulnerable people assistance programs. The RAP is expected to be completed in Q2 2018.

Following RAP finalization, individual agreements will be signed with each affected household, outlining their eligibility and entitlements in the resettlement and livelihood restoration process. Agreements are expected to be signed starting as soon as the RAP has been finalized, in accordance with the Project's development schedule.

21 CAPITAL AND OPERATING COSTS

CAPITAL COSTS

The LOM capital cost was compiled based on past operating experience and meeting the requirements of the forecast LOM plan. Table 21-1 presents the LOM capital cost estimate on an annual basis.

TABLE 21-1 CAPITAL COST SUMMARY
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Sustaining Capex	Unit	LOM	2018-2022 AVG	2017 H2	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031
Open Pit Mining	US$M	61.1	8.6	4.7	8.0	11.8	10.1	6.9	6.3	7.2	4.6	0.5	0.4	0.3	0.3	-	-	-
Processing	US$M	32.1	2.2	1.2	2.2	2.2	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	1.2
Admin & Other Sustaining	US$M	11.1	0.8	0.9	0.7	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.4
Community Relations	US$M	26.6	5.2	0.6	-	15.0	11.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Sustaining Capex	**US$M**	**130.8**	**16.8**	**7.4**	**10.9**	**29.8**	**24.1**	**10.0**	**9.3**	**10.2**	**7.6**	**3.5**	**3.5**	**3.4**	**3.4**	**3.1**	**3.1**	**1.5**
Capital Projects & Development																		
Underground Equipment & Development	US$M	102.1	4.9	-	-	-	-	-	24.4	23.4	8.9	2.4	0.8	8.5	18.2	10.4	4.1	0.9
Other Projects & Development	US$M	4.0	0.8		-	-	2.0	2.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Projects and Development	**US$M**	**106.1**	**5.7**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**2.0**	**2.0**	**24.4**	**23.4**	**8.9**	**2.4**	**0.8**	**8.5**	**18.2**	**10.4**	**4.1**	**0.9**
Combined Total	**US$M**	**236.9**	**22.5**	**7.4**	**10.9**	**29.8**	**26.1**	**12.0**	**33.8**	**33.6**	**16.5**	**5.9**	**4.3**	**12.0**	**21.6**	**13.5**	**7.2**	**2.4**

SUSTAINING CAPITAL COST

OPEN PIT

The LOM open pit sustaining cost is estimated at approximately $61 million. Sustaining cost for the open pit mine consists primarily of replacing aged equipment. Beyond 2025, the equipment fleet is no longer replaced, rather, it is maintained until the end of the mine life with decreased availability rates reflected in the LOM plan.

The costs associated to setting up new satellite deposits has been included in the mine sustaining costs. These satellite deposits include Niakafiri, Maki Medina and Goumbati West / Kobokoto.

PROCESSING

The LOM processing sustaining cost is estimated at approximately $32 million. Sustaining cost for the process plant consists of the amount required to sustain the current Sabodala mill on an annual basis, such as mill relining and motor rebuilds and replacements.

Mill optimization projects and initiatives are also included in the processing sustaining capital estimate. The goal of these projects is to reduce operating cost and increase mill throughput.

ADMINISTRATION AND OTHER SUSTAINING

The administration and other sustaining capital expenditures include all the necessary capital required to sustain the camp facilities, security and other general administration departments. The LOM estimation is based on the current annual costs.

The total administration and other sustaining capital expenditure for the LOM is approximately $11 million.

COMMUNITY RELATIONS

The community relations section of the sustaining capital expenditure consists entirely of the relocation cost of Sabodala village. The relocation of the village must occur prior to the mining of a portion of the Niakafiri trend deposit, more specifically the Niakafiri East and West deposits.

The capital involved with the village relocation includes the actual relocating, as well as the studies and investigations required. Mining at Niakafiri East is planned to start at the end of year 2019.

The total community relations capital expenditure for the LOM is approximately $26.6 million.

CAPITAL PROJECTS AND DEVELOPMENT

TAILINGS STORAGE FACILITY

Additional tailings storage capacity would be required by 2022. Management is currently investigating whether to continue to raise TSF1 or construct the permitted TSF2. The LOM capital estimate accounts for either expansion project to be constructed.

UNDERGROUND EQUIPMENT AND DEVELOPMENT

The underground equipment and development capital accounts for all costs required to purchase the mobile equipment, fixed equipment, and develop the underground workings. This amount includes the preproduction and production periods.

The total underground equipment and development capital expenditures for the LOM are estimated to be approximately $102 million. Management will evaluate underground contract mining to potentially supply equipment in an effort to reduce capital costs prior to mining.

OPERATING COSTS

A summary of the LOM operating costs are presented in Table 21-2. The total LOM operating cost is approximately $1,806 million and ranges from $39 million to $159 million on an annual basis.

Operating costs at the Sabodala mine are largely the same as outlined in the 2016 Technical Report. Additional increases accounts for renegotiated contracts, market conditions, as well as LOM cost forecasting of various equipment and facilities.

TABLE 21-2 OPERATING COST SUMMARY

Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

Operating Costs	Unit	LOM	2018-2022 AVG	2017 H2	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031
Open Pit Mining	US$/t mined	2.38	2.34	2.45	2.29	2.33	2.39	2.33	2.37	2.28	2.43	2.40	2.54	2.62	-	-	-	-
Underground Mining	US$/t milled	72.23	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	76.30	74.94	73.32	77.25	79.72	76.46	66.49	64.35	78.11
Processing	US$/t milled	10.40	10.33	11.35	11.32	9.91	10.10	10.18	10.21	10.28	10.14	10.19	10.29	10.54	10.55	10.53	10.53	10.52
General & Admin.	US$/t milled	2.55	3.26	4.13	3.43	3.26	3.16	3.18	3.29	2.80	2.80	2.81	2.59	2.38	1.02	1.01	1.01	1.75
Mining	US$M	845	92	49	89	93	95	93	88	76	79	76	64	42	-	-	-	-
Underground Mining	US$M	155	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7	22	26	20	7	13	24	25	12
Processing	US$M	647	46	25	49	45	45	46	46	46	46	46	46	46	47	46	46	23
General & Admin	US$M	151	14	9	14	14	14	14	14	12	12	12	11	10	4	4	4	4
Refining & Freight	US$M	12	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	-
Byproduct Credits	US$M	(4)	(0)	-	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)
Total Operating Costs	**US$M**	**1,806**	**152**	**83**	**152**	**153**	**155**	**153**	**149**	**142**	**159**	**159**	**141**	**106**	**64**	**75**	**76**	**39**
Deferred Stripping Adjustment (1)	US$M	(15)	-	(15)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Royalties (2)	US$M	155	13	7	14	13	13	13	13	9	10	11	10	9	10	9	9	4
Total Cash Costs (3)	**US$M**	**1,947**	166	**76**	**167**	**166**	**168**	**166**	**162**	**151**	**170**	**170**	**152**	**115**	**74**	**84**	**84**	**43**
Total Cash Costs (3)	**US$/oz**	**790**	**779**	**684**	**780**	**772**	**788**	**788**	**768**	**1,055**	**1,011**	**1,008**	**925**	**789**	**464**	**605**	**599**	**697**
Capex	US$M	237	23	7	11	30	26	12	34	34	17	6	4	12	22	13	7	2
Capitalized Deferred Stripping (1)	US$M	15	-	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capitalized Reserve Development	US$M	3	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
All-In Sustaining Costs (3)	**US$M**	**2,201**	**188**	**101**	**177**	**196**	**194**	**178**	**196**	**184**	**186**	**176**	**156**	**127**	**96**	**97**	**92**	**46**
All-In Sustaining Costs(3)	**US$/oz**	**893**	**885**	**908**	**832**	**911**	**910**	**845**	**928**	**1,290**	**1,110**	**1,044**	**951**	**871**	**599**	**702**	**651**	**736**
Franco Nevada Stream	US$M	172	17	11	23	23	13	13	13	9	10	10	10	9	10	8	8	4
Franco Nevada Stream	US$/oz	70	78	101	105	105	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60
All-In Sustaining Costs (3) plus stream	**US$M**	**2,373**	**205**	**112**	**200**	**218**	**207**	**191**	**208**	**193**	**196**	**186**	**166**	**136**	**105**	**106**	**100**	**49**
All-In Sustaining Costs (3) plus stream	**US$/oz**	**963**	**963**	**1,009**	**937**	**1,015**	**970**	**905**	**988**	**1,350**	**1,170**	**1,104**	**1,011**	**931**	**659**	**762**	**711**	**796**

(1) Excludes any deferred stripping adjustments beyond 2017.

(2) Royalties include Government of Senegal royalties on total production and the NSR royalty due to Axmin on Gora production.

(3) Total cash costs per ounce and all-in sustaining costs per ounce are non-IFRS financial measures and do not have a standard meaning under IFRS. Total cash costs per ounce and all-in sustaining costs per ounce are before cash/non-cash inventory movements and amortized advanced royalty costs, and excludes allocation of corporate overheads. Please refer to non-IFRS Performance Measures.

This production guidance is based on existing proven and probable reserves only from the Sabodala mining licence as disclosed in the Reserves and Resources section of this Report.

Key assumptions: Gold spot price/ounce - US$1,250, Light fuel oil - US$0.81/litre, Heavy fuel oil - US$0.46/litre, US/Euro exchange rate - $1.10.

OPEN PIT MINE OPERATING COSTS

The LOM open pit mine operating costs were calibrated to the 2016-2017 H1 actuals and 2017 H2 budget costs, and were then adjusted for the new deposits being mined in the LOM schedule. The main variations in mining cost by year is driven primarily by varying ore and waste haulage distances and slight variances in drilling and blasting. The mine operating costs assume that the ore from Gora, Golouma, Kerekounda, Maki Medina, and Goumbati West/Kobokoto will be transported with long haul trucks by contractors to the Sabodala processing plant. Ore from the Gora. Golouma and Kerekounda has been transported to the mill site by this method since 2015, 2016, and 2017, respectively.

Table 21-3 shows the total annual mining costs by pit. The annual mining costs range from $2.28/t to $2.62/t mined, with a LOM average of $2.38/t mined. The long haul cost for the ore from the several deposits requiring additional haulage have been included in the annual mining costs presented.

TABLE 21-3 ANNUAL MINING COSTS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

$/t Mined	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	Total
Golouma	2.28	2.28	2.45	2.84								**2.40**
Gora	2.84	3.62										**2.94**
Kerekounda	2.21	2.37										**2.31**
Masato					2.24	2.32	2.35	2.47	2.42	2.54	2.62	**2.46**
Niakafiri			2.08	2.22	2.19	2.35	2.07	2.29				**2.23**
Sabodala		2.11	2.30	2.42	2.53	2.64						**2.38**
Maki Medina			2.43									**2.43**
Goumbati West				2.17	2.57			2.26	2.28			**2.25**
Average	**2.45**	**2.29**	**2.33**	**2.39**	**2.33**	**2.37**	**2.28**	**2.43**	**2.40**	**2.54**	**2.62**	**2.38**

UNDERGROUND MINE OPERATING COSTS

RPA estimated underground mine operating costs for the Project from first principles, sourcing budgetary quotes, evaluating cost databases, and assessing comparable projects (Table 21-4). Surface haulage costs were provided by Teranga.

TABLE 21-4 SUMMARY OF UNDERGROUND MINING OPERATING COSTS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

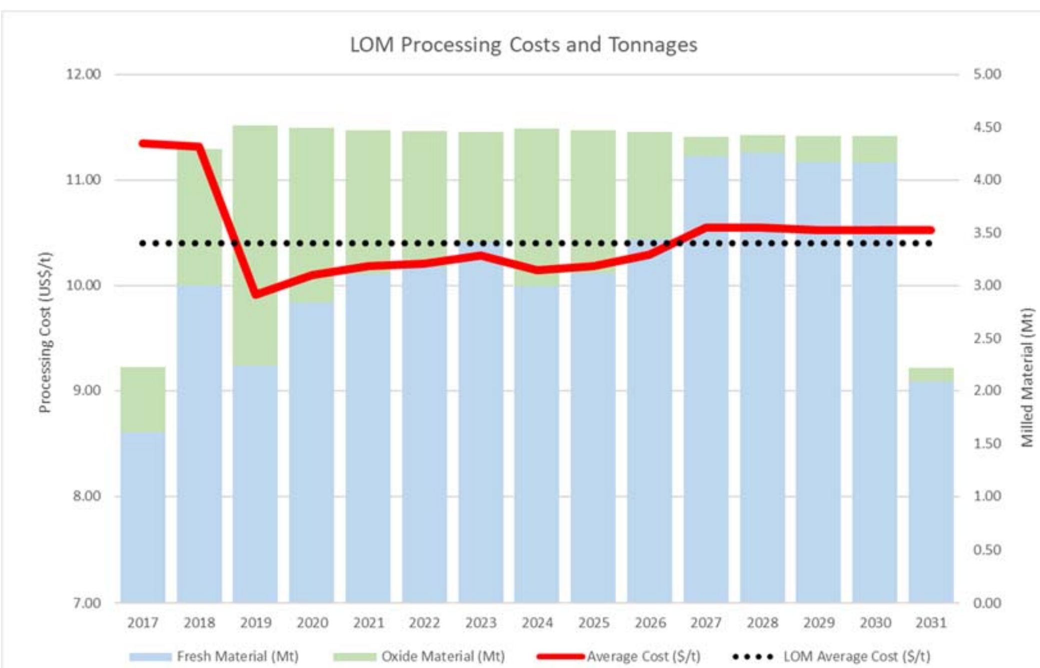
Description	LOM Total ($ millions)	Unit Cost ($/t)
Owners Labour	10.5	4.86
Contractor Labour	73.9	34.40
Equipment Maintenance and Fuel	26.9	12.51
Power Consumption	12.8	5.98
Consumables	27.9	12.98
Surface Haulage	3.2	1.50
Total Underground Mine Operating Costs	**155.2**	**72.23**

PROCESSING OPERATING COSTS

The processing costs estimated for the LOM is based on the 2017-2019 budget and adjusted for the LOM. In Figure 21-1, the processing cost, by material and by year, are presented. The LOM average processing cost is $10.40/t milled.

The main variations in processing cost by year is primarily due to the material throughput blend. Ongoing optimization work at the Sabodala mill is the factor for the forecasted cost decrease in approximately 2019. Lower processing costs might be realized earlier, but 2019 was chosen to be conservative.

FIGURE 21-1 ANNUAL PROCESSING COST



GENERAL AND ADMINISTRATION OPERATING COSTS

The general and administration (G&A) costs consist of the material and personnel costs related to the mine infrastructure and site administration. Items included are camp facilities, security, and other general administration departments. The costs are based on the current actual costs at Sabodala, which are approximately $14 million annually. Near the end of the mine life, the G&A is scaled back to only the necessary items and to also reflect the ongoing nationalization of many administration positions. The LOM average G&A cost is $2.55 per tonne milled.

ALL-IN SUSTAINING COSTS

The all-in sustaining cash cost (AISC) for the LOM is shown in Table 21-5. The AISC for the LOM is approximately $893 per ounce of gold. Between the years 2023 and 2024, the AISC cost is the highest as a result of the capital expenditures for the development of underground.

NON-IFRS MEASURES

Non-IFRS measures have been used in this report, including “total cash cost per ounce of gold sold”, “all-in sustaining costs per ounce”, and “free cash flow”. Teranga believes that these measures, in addition to conventional measures prepared in accordance with the International Financing Reporting Standards (IFRS), provide investors an improved ability to evaluate the underlying performance of Teranga. The non-IFRS measures are intended to provide additional information and should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for measures of performance prepared in accordance with IFRS. These measures do not have any standardized meaning prescribed under IFRS, and therefore may not be comparable to other issuers.

Total cash costs figures are calculated in accordance with a standard developed by The Gold Institute, which was a worldwide association of suppliers of gold and gold products and included leading North American gold producers. The Gold Institute ceased operations in 2002, but the standard is considered the accepted standard of reporting cash cost of production in North America. Adoption of the standard is voluntary and the cost measures presented may not be comparable to other similarly titled measure of other companies. The

World Gold Council (WGC) definition of all-in sustaining costs seeks to extend the definition of total cash costs by adding corporate general and administrative costs, reclamation and remediation costs (including accretion and amortization), exploration and study costs (capital and expensed), capitalized stripping costs and sustaining capital expenditures and represents the total costs of producing gold from current operations. All-in sustaining cost excludes income tax payments, interest costs, costs related to business acquisitions and items needed to normalize earnings. Consequently, this measure is not representative of all of Teranga's cash expenditures. In addition, the calculation of all-in sustaining costs does not include depreciation expense as it does not reflect the impact of expenditures incurred in prior periods. Therefore, it is not indicative of the Teranga's overall profitability. Life of mine total cash costs and all-in sustaining costs figures used in this report are before cash/non-cash inventory movements and amortized advanced royalty costs, and exclude any allocation of corporate overheads. Other companies may calculate this measure differently. Teranga calculates free cash flow as net cash flow provided by operating activities less sustaining capital expenditures. Teranga believes this to be a useful indicator of its ability to generate cash for growth initiatives. Other companies may calculate this measure differently.

For more information regarding these measures, please refer to Teranga's 2016 Annual Management's Discussion and Analysis accessible on Teranga's website at www.terangagold.com.

TABLE 21-5 LIFE OF MINE CASH FLOWS
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

	Unit	LOM	2018-2022 AVG	2017 H2	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031
Production	Moz	2.46	0.21	0.11	0.21	0.22	0.21	0.21	0.21	0.14	0.17	0.17	0.16	0.15	0.16	0.14	0.14	0.06
Gold Price	$/oz	1,250	1,250	1,250	1,250	1,250	1,250	1,250	1,250	1,250	1,250	1,250	1,250	1,250	1,250	1,250	1,250	1,250
Revenue	**US$M**	**3,080**	**266**	**139**	**267**	**269**	**267**	**264**	**263**	**179**	**210**	**210**	**205**	**182**	**199**	**174**	**176**	**77**
Total Cash Costs	US$M	1,947	166	76	167	166	168	166	162	151	170	170	152	115	74	84	84	43
Capex	US$M	254	23	25	11	30	26	12	34	34	17	6	4	12	22	13	7	2
All-in Sustaining Costs	**US$M**	**2,201**	**188**	**101**	**177**	**196**	**194**	**178**	**196**	**184**	**186**	**176**	**156**	**127**	**96**	**97**	**92**	**46**
Franco Nevada	**US$M**	**172**	**17**	**11**	**23**	**23**	**13**	**13**	**13**	**9**	**10**	**10**	**10**	**9**	**10**	**8**	**8**	**4**
Cash Flow before Taxes, Interest and other	**US$M**	**707**	**61**	**27**	**67**	**51**	**60**	**73**	**55**	**(14)**	**13**	**25**	**39**	**46**	**94**	**68**	**76**	**28**
Taxes, Interest, and other (1)	US$M	152	15	6	20	8	15	20	12	16	5	4	5	5	1	1	(2)	35
Free Cash Flow	**US$M**	**556**	**46**	**21**	**46**	**42**	**45**	**53**	**43**	**(30)**	**9**	**20**	**34**	**42**	**93**	**67**	**78**	**(6)**

(1) Other items include working capital, advanced royalty costs, government social fund, value added tax refunds, closure costs, plant residual value, regional office costs, CSR costs, and regional exploration costs. Excludes any allocation of corporate overheads.

22 ECONOMIC ANALYSIS

This section is not required as Teranga is a producing issuer, the property is currently in production, and there is no material expansion of current production.

23 ADJACENT PROPERTIES

One significant property is adjacent to the Project, Randgold Resources' Massawa project. The location of the Massawa project with respect to Sabodala is shown in Figure 23-1.

The description is taken from Randgold website's Massawa description (August 25, 2017). Teranga has not verified the information in this section concerning the Massawa project.

RANDGOLD MASSAWA PROJECT

The Massawa gold project is located within the Kounemba permit in eastern Senegal which geologically lies within the 150 km long Mako greenstone belt.

The Mako greenstone belt comprises mafic-ultramafic and felsic volcanic rocks intruded by granitoids.

A regional crustal scale shear zone, the Main Transcurrent Shear Zone (MTZ) with a northeast-southwest trend, exploits the lithological contact between the Mako and the Dialé-Daléma supergroups and is the host structure to mineralisation at Massawa.

Table 23-1 lists the Massawa Project resources and reserves. The total Proven and Probable Reserves are estimated to be 2.2 Moz of gold. The project is currently in a Feasibility Study stage.

TABLE 23-1 MASSAWA PROJECT RESOURCES
Teranga Gold Corporation - Sabodala Project

		Tonnes (Mt)		Grade (g/t)		Gold (Moz)		Attributable gold[3] (Moz)	
at 31 December	Category	**2016**	2015	**2016**	2015	**2016**	2015	**2016**	2015
MINERAL RESOURCES[1]									
Open pits	Measured	**0.5**	0.2	**5.5**	5.1	**0.1**	0.03	**0.08**	0.03
	Indicated	**19**	35	**4.0**	2.6	**2.5**	2.9	**2.0**	2.4
	Inferred	**20**	21	**2.6**	2.2	**1.6**	1.5	**1.4**	1.2
Underground	Inferred	**1.1**	2.5	**4.9**	4.4	**0.2**	0.4	**0.1**	0.3
TOTAL MINERAL RESOURCES	Measured and indicated	**20**	35	**4.0**	2.6	**2.6**	3.0	**2.1**	2.5
	Inferred	**21**	23	**2.7**	2.5	**1.8**	1.8	**1.5**	1.5
ORE RESERVES[2]									
Open pits	Probable	**19**	21	**4.3**	3.1	**2.6**	2.0	**2.2**	1.7
TOTAL ORE RESERVES	Proved and probable	**19**	21	**4.3**	3.1	**2.6**	2.0	**2.2**	1.7

[1] Open pit mineral resources are reported as the insitu mineral resources falling within the $1 500/oz pit shell reported at an average cut off of 0.84g/t. Underground mineral resources are those insitu mineral resources below the $1 500/oz pit shell of the North Zone 2 deposit reported at a 2.3g/t cut-off. Mineral resources for Massawa were generated by Simon Bottoms and Rodney Quick, both officers of the company and competent persons.

[2] Open pit ore reserves are reported at a gold price of $1 000/oz and at a 1.13g/t cut-off and include dilution and ore loss factors. Open pit ore reserves were generated by Shaun Gillespie, an officer of the company and competent person.

[3] Attributable gold (Moz) refers to the quantity attributable to Randgold based on its 83.25% interest in Massawa.

Mineral resource and ore reserve numbers are reported as per JORC 2012 and as such are reported to the second significant digit. All mineral resource tabulations are reported inclusive of that material which is then modified to form ore reserves. Refer to the notes to the annual resources and reserves declaration on page 103 of this annual report.

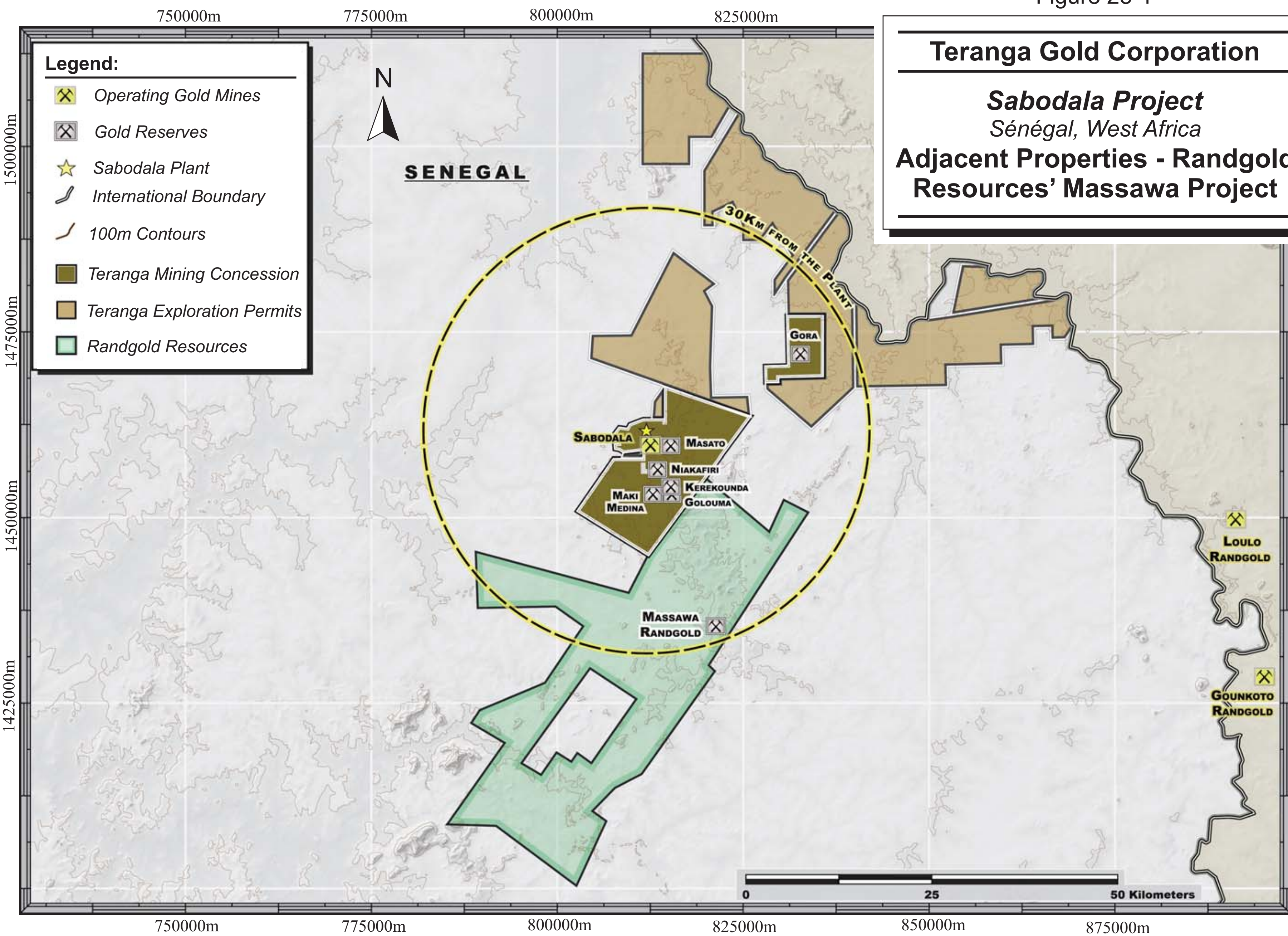
Figure 23-1

Teranga Gold Corporation

Sabodala Project

Sénégal, West Africa

Adjacent Properties - Randgold Resources' Massawa Project



August 2017

Source: Teranga Gold Corporation, 2017.

RPA

www.rpacan.com

24 OTHER RELEVANT DATA AND INFORMATION

Teranga and RPA are not aware of any other relevant data or information relevant to this Technical Report.

25 INTERPRETATION AND CONCLUSIONS

Teranga and RPA offer the following conclusions.

EXPLORATION

- In addition to the current operation, there is a good geological database from the maturing exploration work on the Sabodala Mining Concession as well as potential for additional deposits on the regional exploration permits.
- The level of exploration in the area, as proposed, will require a continuation of the rigorous focus in order to maintain quality in all the work being carried out.
- The geological work to date including data collection is of good quality and suitable for the estimation of Mineral Resources.
- There is a succession of targets/deposits in the "pipeline" and it will be important to continue to rank and upgrade these. There is significant potential to increase the Mineral Resources with the current exploration program.

MINERAL RESOURCES

- The Measured and Indicated Mineral Resources as of June 30, 2017 are estimated to be 86.6 Mt grading 1.59 g/t Au for 4.4 Moz of gold. This estimate includes both the open pit and underground Mineral Resources for the Sabodala Mining Concession. In addition, a total of 17.2 Mt of Inferred Resources are estimated at a grade of 1.81 g/t Au for 1.0 Moz of gold.

MINERAL RESERVES

- The Proven and Probable Mineral Reserves as of June 30, 2017 are 61.6 Mt grading 1.37 g/t Au for 2.70 Moz of gold.

MINING AND LIFE OF MINE PLAN

- The Sabodala, Masato, Gora, Golouma, Kerekounda, Goumbati West/Kobokoto, Maki Medina, and Niakafiri deposits, combined with the stockpiled material, have the capacity to produce sufficient ore on an ongoing basis for the current mill capacity.
- The current major mining equipment appears to have the capacity to maintain levels of availability, utilization, and productivity that support the total mine capacity used to model the LOM schedule.
- The underground study indicates that positive economic results can be obtained.

- The cut-off grades applied to the eight deposits are supported by current operating practice and are considered an appropriate basis for definition of Mineral Reserves.

- There have been seven full years of mining operations at Sabodala and the operation has reached its short term targets. It can be anticipated that operational processes will continue to improve as the operation matures and that these will have a positive impact on costs and equipment efficiency.

- Mining operations in the Sabodala pit have shown that the rock mass is relatively dry with some exceptions. The groundwater is related to several structural conduits. It has been observed that the pit makes approximately 6,000 m^3 of water per month, which is approximately equivalent to one day's pumping with one pump. There are sufficient measures in the mine to control the water and keep it out of the pit.

- The mine mobile fleet is maturing, an asset management strategy for optimal timing of replacement capital in the LOM schedule needs to be evaluated.

METALLURGY

- The Sabodala, Masato, Gora, Golouma, Kerekounda, and Niakafiri ores are medium to hard but are relatively simple metallurgically allowing 90%, or greater, recovery to be readily obtained. Test work has indicated that potential exists for treating low grade oxide ores by heap leaching, although fine crushing and agglomeration is required.

ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS

- The Sabodala village must be moved prior to mining at Niakafiri deposits. As village relocation has been undertaken previously for the TSF2 permit, Teranga believes that it has a very clear path to do so again for Niakafiri and the process has been initiated.

26 RECOMMENDATIONS

Teranga and RPA offer the following recommendations.

EXPLORATION

- Exploration should continue on the Regional Exploration Package and Sabodala Mining Concession. Discovery of additional resources will provide the opportunity to extend the life of operations, and higher grades will provide flexibility in operating should the price of gold fall or costs increase.

GEOTECHNICAL CONSIDERATIONS

- A geotechnical program should be undertaken to determine specific characteristics for the pit slopes of the Niakafiri, Maki Medina, and Goumbati West/Kobokoto open pit.

UNDERGROUND STUDIES

- Resource definition diamond drilling should be completed to upgrade Inferred material into the Indicated category.

- Contractor and equipment prices should be obtained to improve confidence in the costs prior to mining.

- Longhole mining of the Golouma West deposits should be investigated to reduce operating costs. With minor changes to the designs, longhole mining may be feasible in these deposits.

METALLURGY

- Analysis of the production data should be continued in order to maintain accurate correlations for estimating future gold extraction.

SATELLITE PIT DEVELOPMENT

- Continued evaluation of drill core and empirical data for the pit walls for the upcoming pits in the LOM plan (e.g., Niakafiri).

27 REFERENCES

Advisan (2016): Sabodala Heap Leach Pre-Feasibility Study: Summary Report, 25 February 2016.

ALS Ammtec (2012): Metallurgical Test work conducted upon Gora Gold Ore Samples for AMC Consultants, May 2012.

ALS Ammtec (2016): Metallurgical Testwork conducted upon Samples from the Golouma Gold Project for Sabodala Gold Operations SA, Report No. A16862, April 2016.

ALS Ammtec (2016): Metallurgical Testwork conducted upon Kerekounda Fresh and Oxide Ore Samples for Sabodala Gold Operations SA, Report No. A17179, October 2016.

AMC Mining Consultants (Canada) Ltd. (2010): Technical Report on the Sabodala Gold Project, Senegal, West Africa, for Teranga Gold Corporation, 7 October 2010.

AMC Mining Consultants (Canada) Ltd. (2011): Technical Report on the Sabodala Gold Project, Senegal, West Africa, for Teranga Gold Corporation, December 2011.

AMC Mining Consultants (Canada) Ltd. (2013): Technical Report on the Sabodala Gold Project, Senegal, West Africa, for Teranga Gold Corporation, June 2013.

AMC Mining Consultants (Canada) Ltd. (2014): Dilution and Mining Recovery Study – MRMR Update, March 2014.

AMC Mining Consultants (Canada) Ltd. (2014): Technical Report on the Sabodala Gold Project, Senegal, West Africa, for Teranga Gold Corporation, March 2014

Ammtec (2007): Metallurgical Test work conducted upon Samples of Ore from the Sabodala Gold Deposit for Ausenco Limited, Report No. A10024, January 2007.

Bond, B., (2017): Goumbati West Zone ABD Interpretation, Independent Memo Prepared for Teranga Gold Corp., January 25, 2017.

Bond, B., (2017): Report on the Teranga Gold Ltd. Mining License, Kobokoto South Zone, Sabodala Project, Senegal, West Africa, Independent Memo Prepared for Teranga Gold Corp., February 20, 2017.

Bond, B., (2016): Report on the Teranga Gold Ltd. Golouma North (Zone A) Gold Zone, Sabodala Mining License, Senegal, West Africa, Independent Memo Prepared for Teranga Gold Corp., June 14, 2016.

Bond, B., (2016): Report on the Teranga Gold Ltd. Dembala Berola Permit, Marougou Main Prospect, Sabodala Project, Senegal, West Africa, Independent Memo Prepared for Teranga Gold Corp., July 8, 2016.

Bond, B., (2017): Report on the Teranga Gold Ltd. Mining License, Dinkokono Zone, Sabodala Project, Senegal, West Africa, Independent Memo Prepared for Teranga Gold Corp., March 27, 2017.

CIM (2014): CIM Definition Standards for Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves; Prepared by the CIM Standing Committee on Reserve Definitions; Adopted by CIM Council on May 10, 2014.

Coffey Geosciences (2006): Tailing Storage Facility - Design Report. Detailed design of the TSF1. October 2006.

Coffey Geosciences (2006): Small Water Storage Facility - Design Report. Detailed design of the small water storage facility. November 2006.

Coffey Geosciences (2006): Large Water Storage Facility - Revised Design Report. Detailed design of the large water storage facility. November 2006.

Coffey Mining (2010): Tailings Storage Audit and Management Review – Tailings TSF1 annual audit for 2010. February 2010.

Coffey Mining (2011): Tailings Storage Audit and Management Review - Tailings Storage Facility 1 – 2011. TSF1 annual audit for 2011. November 2011.

Coffey Mining (2012): Tailings Storage Facility No. 2 (TSF2) and Associated Works Design Document. Design report of the proposed TSF2. March 2012.

ERM (2015): Closure and Rehabilitation Cost Report – Sabodala Gold Operation By Environmental Resources Management, November 2015.

JKTech Pty Ltd. (2013): SMC Test Report, April 2013.

Lions Gate Geological Consulting. (2009). Review of QAQC Data for the Sabodala Project. Memorandum to Oromin Explorations Ltd., p. 17.

Mining One Pty. Ltd. (2011): Unpublished Report "Gora Gold Project Geotechnical PFS Assessment" for Sabodala Gold. December 2011.

Painter, M. (2005): Structural Constraints on Gold Mineralization at Sabodala, Prepared by RSG Global on behalf of Mineral Deposits Limited, November 2005.

Rhys, D. (2009): Structural Setting and Controls on Gold Mineralization on the Sabodala Property, Senegal, November 2009, Independent Report Prepared By Panterra Geoservices Inc. For Mineral Deposits Limited. 23 November, 2009.

Rhys, D. (2010): Report on May 2010 geological work at the Sabodala Mine, Independent report prepared by Panterra Geoservices Inc. for Mineral Deposits Limited. 1 June, 2010.

Ross, K.V., and Rhys, D.A., (2009) Petrographic study of a sample suite from the Sabodala Gold Deposit and surrounding areas, Senegal. Panterra Geoservices Inc., unpublished report to Mineral Deposits Limited.

RPA (2015): Teranga Golouma Letter Report, Draft Letter on Underground PFS, Nov 20 2015

RPA (2016): Technical Report on the Sabodala Gold Project, Senegal, West Africa, issued March 22, 2016.

Scott Wilson Roscoe Postle Associates Inc. (2007). Technical Report on the Sabodala Gold Project, Southeast Senegal, Africa, for Mineral Deposits Limited, 1 November, 2007.

Srivastava, R. M., (2014): Dry Bulk Density for the Masato Resource Block Model, Independent Memo Prepared by Benchmark Six for Teranga Gold Corp., December 4, 2014

SRK Consulting (Canada) Inc. (2008): Technical Report, Oromin Explorations Ltd. Sabodala Property, Senegal, August 2008.

SRK Consulting (Canada) Inc. (2010): OJVG Sabodala Project Feasibility Study, Revised Technical Report. Report submitted to Oromin Joint Venture, July 2010.

SRK Consulting (Canada) Inc. (2010a): Technical Document 12 Underground Mining Report. In support of OJVG Sabodala Project Feasibility Study, Revised Technical Report. Report submitted to Oromin Joint Venture, July 2010.

SRK Consulting (Canada) Inc. (2010b): Technical Document 7 Mine Geotechnical (Pit and Underground) Report. In support of OJVG Sabodala Project Feasibility Study, Revised Technical Report. Report submitted to Oromin Joint Venture, July 2010.

SRK Consulting (Canada) Inc. (2011): Revised OJVG Golouma Project Updated Mineral Resource Technical Report Senegal for Oromin Joint Venture Group, May 2011.

SRK Consulting (Canada) Inc. (2013): OJVG Golouma Gold Project Updated Feasibility Study Technical Report Senegal for Oromin Joint Venture Group, January 2013.

SRK Consulting (Canada) Inc. (2013): OJVG Golouma Gold Project Updated Preliminary Economic Assessment of the Heap Leach Potential Technical Report for Oromin Joint Venture Group, January 2013.

Randgold Resources Limited (2012): Annual Report 2014, 31 December 2014.

Teranga Gold Corporation (2011): Gora QA/QC Report, April 2010 to September 2011, September 2011, internal report.

Teranga Gold Corporation (2010): Procedure 003 Standard Operating Procedure for Diamond Drilling, internal report.

Teranga Gold Corporation (2010): Procedure 004 Standard Operating Procedure for RAB and RC Sampling, internal report.

Teranga Gold Corporation (2010): Procedure 005 Standard Operating Procedure for Diamond Core Orientation, Logging & Sampling, internal report.

Teranga Gold Corporation (2010): Procedure 006 Standard Operating Procedure for Bulk Density Sampling, internal report.

Teranga Gold Corporation (2010): Procedure 007 Standard Operating Procedure for Quality Assurance, internal report.

Teranga Gold Corporation (2014): SGS Sabodala Laboratory Visit July 2014, internal report.

Teranga Gold Corporation (2014): Technical Report NI 43-101, Sabodala Gold Project Teranga Gold Corporation, issued date March 13, 2014. Section 15.2.1

Teranga Gold Corporation (2017): SGS Sabodala Laboratory Audit, Internal Document, April 22, 2017.

Worley Parsons (2013): Geotechnical Review TSF1 – 2012. TSF1 annual audit for 2012. January 2013.

Worley Parsons (2013): TSF1 Western Embankment Raise to RL150 m. Design Report for the TSF1 Western Embankment Raise to RL150 m 2013. August 2013.

Worley Parsons (2013): Tailings Storage Facility 1 Western Embankment Raise to RL149 m Construction Report. Construction Report for the embankment raise in 2013. November 2013.

Worley Parsons (2013): Water Balance. Report on and instructions for the revised water balance for Sabodala Gold Operation. November 2013.

Worley Parsons (2013): Geotechnical Review TSF1 – 2013. December 2013.

Worley Parsons Consulting (2014): Teranga Tailings Storage Facilities (TSFs) Report NI 43-101, February 2014.

Worley Parsons (2015): Geotechnical Review TSF1 Sabodala Gold Operation 2015. TSF1 annual audit for 2015. August 2015.

Worley Parsons (2015): Capital Deferment of Tailings Storage Facility 2 and Optimisation of Tailings Storage Facility 1. TSF1 annual audit for 2015. August 2015.

Worley Parsons – Advisian (2016): Optimisation of Tailings Storage Facility 1. 25 July 2016.

Worley Parsons – Advisian (2017): Geotechnical Review TSF1 Sabodala Gold Operation 2017. 3 July 2017.

Xstract Geotechnical Division (2014): Oromin JV Deposits Geotechnical Slope Design Review 2014 Pits, February 2014.

Xstract Geotechnical Division (2016): Masato Phase 3 Slope Design Assessment December 2016. 22 December 2016.

Xstract Geotechnical Division (2016): Kerekounda Slope Design Assessment 2016. 15 February 2016.

Xstract Geotechnical Division (2016): Sabodala 2016 Phase 4 Pit cutback. 24 December 2016.

Xstract Geotechnical Division (2016): Gora Pit Design (Phase 3) - Verification. February 2016.

Xstract Geotechnical Division (2016): Golouma South Pit Design - Verification. February 2016.

Xstract Geotechnical Division (2016): Sabodala Gold Site visit report: 18-20 December 2015. 19 January 2016.

Xstract Geotechnical Division (2016): Sabodala Gold Operation Geotech Review June 2016. June 2016.

Xstract Geotechnical Division (2017): Golouma West – 2017 Slope design assessment. 15 May 2017.

28 DATE AND SIGNATURE PAGE

This report titled "Technical Report on the Sabodala Project, Senegal, West Africa" dated August 30, 2017 was prepared and signed by the following authors:

(Signed and Sealed) "*Stephen Ling*"

Dated at Toronto, ON
August 30, 2017

Stephen Ling, P.Eng.
Manager, Mine Technical Services
Teranga Gold Corporation

(Signed and Sealed) "*Patti Nakai-Lajoie*"

Dated at Toronto, ON
August 30, 2017

Patti Nakai-Lajoie, P.Geo.
Senior Director, Mineral Resources
Teranga Gold Corporation

(Signed and Sealed) "*Peter L. Mann*"

Dated at Toronto, ON
August 30, 2017

Peter L. Mann, FAusIMM
Exploration Manager
Teranga Gold Corporation

(Signed and Sealed) "*Kathleen Ann Altman*"

Dated at Lakewood, CO
August 30, 2017

Kathleen Ann Altman, Ph.D., P.E.
Principal Metallurgist
Roscoe Postle Associates Inc.

(Signed and Sealed) "*Jeff Sepp*"

Dated at Toronto, ON
August 30, 2017

Jeff Sepp, P.Eng.
Senior Mining Engineer
Roscoe Postle Associates Inc.

29 CERTIFICATE OF QUALIFIED PERSON

STEPHEN LING

I, Stephen Ling, P.Eng., as an author of this report entitled “Technical Report on the Sabodala Project, Senegal, West Africa” prepared for Teranga Gold Corporation and dated August 30, 2017, do hereby certify that

1. I am Manager, Mine Technical Services with Teranga Gold Corporation at Suite 2600, 121 King Street West, Toronto, Ontario M5H 3T9.

2. I graduated with a degree in Bachelor of Engineering (Mining) from the University of McGill in 2007.

3. I am registered as a Professional Engineer in the Province of Ontario (Reg.# 100176937). I have worked as a mining engineer for a total of 10 years since my graduation from university.

4. I have read the definition of “qualified person” set out in National Instrument 43-101 (“NI 43 101”) and certify that by reason of my education, affiliation with a professional association (as defined in NI 43-101) and past relevant work experience, I fulfill the requirements to be a “qualified person” for the purposes of NI 43-101.

5. I am responsible for the preparation of Sections 2, 3, 15, 16, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23 and 24 and contributed to Sections 1, 25, 26, and 27 of the Technical Report.

6. I visited the Sabodala Project on January 15, 2017 for 7 days.

7. I am not independent of the issuer applying all of the tests in section 1.5 of National Instrument 43-101

8. I have had prior involvement with the project that is the subject of the Technical Report.

9. I have read National Instrument 43-101 and Form 43-101F1, and the Technical Report has been prepared in compliance with that instrument and form.

10. At the effective date of the Technical Report, to the best of my knowledge, information, and belief, Sections 2, 3, 15, 16, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23 and 24 and portions of Sections 1, 25, 26, and 27 for which I am responsible in the Technical Report contain all scientific and technical information that is required to be disclosed to make the Technical Report not misleading.

Dated this 30th day of August, 2017

(Signed and Sealed) “*Stephen Ling*”

Stephen Ling, P.Eng.

PATTI NAKAI-LAJOIE

I, Patti Nakai-Lajoie P.Geo., as an author of this report entitled "Technical Report on the Sabodala Project, Senegal, West Africa" prepared for Teranga Gold Corporation and dated August 30, 2017, do hereby certify that:

1. I am Senior Director, Mineral Resources with Teranga Gold Corporation at Suite 2600, 121 King Street West, Toronto, Ontario M5H 3T9.

2. I am a graduate of University of Toronto, Toronto, Ontario, Canada in 1980 with a B.Sc. in Geology.

3. I am registered as a Professional Geoscientist in the Province of Ontario (Reg. #0290). I have worked as a professional geologist for a total of 35 years since my graduation. My relevant experience for the purpose of the Technical Report is:
   - Supervision of underground and surface exploration programs
   - Mineral Resource estimation and block modelling
   - Senior positions with major Canadian consulting and mining companies, with responsibilities in managing all Mineral Resource related functions

4. I have read the definition of "qualified person" set out in National Instrument 43-101 (NI 43-101) and certify that by reason of my education, affiliation with a professional association (as defined in NI 43-101) and past relevant work experience, I fulfill the requirements to be a "qualified person" for the purposes of NI 43-101.

5. I visited the Sabodala Project from May 3, 2017 to May 17, 2017.

6. I am responsible for the preparation of Sections 11, 12 and 14, and contributed to Sections 1, 25, 26, and 27 of the Technical Report.

7. I am not independent of the Issuer applying the test set out in Section 1.5 of NI 43-101.

8. I have had prior involvement with the property that is the subject of the Technical Report.

9. I have read NI 43-101, and the Technical Report has been prepared in compliance with NI 43-101 and Form 43-101F1.

10. At the effective date of the Technical Report, to the best of my knowledge, information, and belief, Sections 11, 12, and 14 and portions of Sections 1, 25, 26, and 27 for which I am responsible in the Technical Report contain all scientific and technical information that is required to be disclosed to make the Technical Report not misleading.

Dated this 30th day of August, 2017

(Signed and Sealed) "*Patti Nakai-Lajoie*"

Patti Nakai-Lajoie, P.Geo.

PETER L. MANN

I, Peter L. Mann, FAusIMM, as an author of this report entitled "Technical Report on the Sabodala Gold Project, Senegal, West Africa" prepared for Teranga Gold Corporation and dated August 30, 2017, do hereby certify that:

1. I am Exploration Manager with Teranga Gold Corporation at Suite 2600, 121 King Street West, Toronto, Ontario, M5H 3T9.

2. I am a graduate of Rhodes University, Grahamstown, South Africa in 1981 with a B.Sc. degree in Geology and Plant Science, and in 1993 with a M.Sc. degree in Geology, Minerals Exploration.

3. I am a Fellow of the Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy (Reg. 990534). I have worked as a geologist for a total of 36 years since my graduation. My relevant experience for the purpose of the Technical Report is:
   - 10 years, 9 months Orogenic gold exploration South African Greenstone Belts of Natal, Barberton and Pietersburg, Kazakhstan Altyntas. Senegal – Burkina Faso Birimian Orogenic Belt.
   - 5 years 7 months gold mining on Witwatersrand gold fields Orange Free State, South Africa.
   - 4 years 7 months Witwatersrand gold exploration on Witwatersrand gold fields Orange Free State, South Africa.
   - 15 years in base metals exploration South Africa, Zambia, Botswana and Democratic Republic of Congo.

4. I have read the definition of "qualified person" set out in National Instrument 43-101 (NI 43-101) and certify that by reason of my education, affiliation with a professional association (as defined in NI 43-101) and past relevant work experience, I fulfill the requirements to be a "qualified person" for the purposes of NI 43-101.

5. I visited the Sabodala Gold Project from May 7, 2017 to May 31, 2017.

6. I am responsible for the preparation of Sections 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, and 10 and contributed to Sections 1, 25, 26, and 27 of the Technical Report.

7. I am not independent of the Issuer applying the test set out in Section 1.5 of NI 43-101.

8. I have had prior involvement with the property that is the subject of the Technical Report.

9. I have read NI 43-101, and the Technical Report has been prepared in compliance with NI 43-101 and Form 43-101F1.

10. At the effective date of the Technical Report, to the best of my knowledge, information, and belief, Sections 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, and 10 and portions of Sections 1, 25, 26, and 27 for which I am responsible in the Technical Report contain all scientific and technical information that is required to be disclosed to make the Technical Report not misleading.

Dated this 30th day of August, 2017

(Signed and Sealed) "*Peter L. Mann*"

Peter L. Mann, FAusIMM

KATHLEEN ANN ALTMAN

I Kathleen Ann Altman, Ph.D., P.E., as an author of this report entitled "Technical Report on the Sabodala Project, Senegal, West Africa" prepared for Teranga Gold Corporation and dated August 30, 2017, do hereby certify that:

1. I am Principal Metallurgist and Director, Mineral Processing and Metallurgy with RPA (USA) Ltd. of Suite 505, 143 Union Boulevard, Lakewood, Co., USA 80228.

2. I am a graduate of the Colorado School of Mines in 1980 with a B.S. in Metallurgical Engineering. I am a graduate of the University of Nevada, Reno Mackay School of Mines with an M.S. in Metallurgical Engineering in 1994 and a Ph.D. in Metallurgical Engineering in 1999.

3. I am registered as a Professional Engineer in the State of Colorado (Reg. #37556) and a Qualified Professional Member of the Mining and Metallurgical Society of America (Member #01321QP). I have worked as a metallurgical engineer for a total of 35 years since my graduation. My relevant experience for the purpose of the Technical Report is:
   - Review and report as a metallurgical consultant on numerous mining operations and projects around the world for due diligence and regulatory requirements.
   - I have worked for operating companies, including the Climax Molybdenum Company, Barrick Goldstrike, and FMC Gold in a series of positions of increasing responsibility.
   - I have worked as a consulting engineer on mining projects for approximately 15 years in roles such a process engineer, process manager, project engineer, area manager, study manager, and project manager. Projects have included scoping, prefeasibility and feasibility studies, basic engineering, detailed engineering and start-up and commissioning of new projects.
   - I was the Newmont Professor for Extractive Mineral Process Engineering in the Mining Engineering Department of the Mackay School of Earth Sciences and Engineering at the University of Nevada, Reno from 2005 to 2009.

4. I have read the definition of "qualified person" set out in National Instrument 43-101 (NI 43-101) and certify that by reason of my education, affiliation with a professional association (as defined in NI 43-101) and past relevant work experience, I fulfill the requirements to be a "qualified person" for the purposes of NI 43-101.

5. I did not visit the Sabodala Gold Project.

6. I am responsible for Sections 13 and 17 and contributed to Sections 1, 25, 26, and 27 of the Technical Report.

7. I am independent of the Issuer applying the test set out in Section 1.5 of NI 43-101.

8. I have co-authored a previous Technical Report on the Sabodala Project, dated March 22, 2016.

9. I have read NI 43-101, and the Technical Report has been prepared in compliance with NI 43-101 and Form 43-101F1.

10. At the effective date of the Technical Report, to the best of my knowledge, information, and belief, Section 13 and 17 and portions of Sections 1, 25, 26, and 27 for which I am responsible in the Technical Report contain all scientific and technical information that is required to be disclosed to make the Technical Report not misleading.

Dated this 30th day of August, 2017

(Signed and Sealed) "*Kathleen Ann Altman*"

Kathleen Ann Altman, Ph.D., P.E.

JEFF SEPP

I, Jeff Sepp, P.Eng., as an author of this report entitled "Technical Report on the Sabodala Project, Senegal, West Africa" prepared for Teranga Gold Corporation and dated August 30, 2017, do hereby certify that:

1. I am Senior Mining Engineer with Roscoe Postle Associates Inc. of Suite 501, 55 University Ave Toronto, ON, M5J 2H7.

2. I am a graduate of Laurentian University, Sudbury, Ontario in 1997 with a B.Eng. degree in mining.

3. I am registered as a Professional Engineer in the Province of Ontario (Reg. #100139899). I have worked as a mining engineer for a total of 18 years since my graduation. My relevant experience for the purpose of the Technical Report is:
   - Mine planning, open pit and underground mine design and scheduling, ventilation design and implementation for numerous projects in Canada, USA, Turkey, Saudi Arabia, United Kingdom, Mali, Tanzania, Ghana, and Sweden.
   - Senior mining consultant at MineRP Canada Limited.
   - Mining engineer/ventilation specialist for a number of Canadian mining companies, including CVRD Inco (now Vale) and Cameco Corp.

4. I have read the definition of "qualified person" set out in National Instrument 43-101 (NI 43-101) and certify that by reason of my education, affiliation with a professional association (as defined in NI 43-101) and past relevant work experience, I fulfill the requirements to be a "qualified person" for the purposes of NI 43-101.

5. I did not visit the Sabodala Gold Project.

6. I am responsible for portions of Sections 15 (Underground Mineral Reserves) and 16 (Underground Mining) and contributed to Sections 1, 25, 26, and 27 of the Technical Report.

7. I am independent of the Issuer applying the test set out in Section 1.5 of NI 43-101.

8. I have co-authored a previous Technical Report on the Sabodala Project, dated March 22, 2016.

9. I have read NI 43-101, and the Technical Report has been prepared in compliance with NI 43-101 and Form 43-101F1.

10. At the effective date of the Technical Report, to the best of my knowledge, information, and belief, the portions of Sections 15 and 16 and portions of Sections 1, 25, 26, and 27 for which I am responsible in the Technical Report contain all scientific and technical information that is required to be disclosed to make the Technical Report not misleading.

Dated this 30th day of August, 2017

(Signed and Sealed) "*Jeff Sepp*"

Jeff Sepp, P.Eng.